THUCYDIDES

BOOK VII
TO

THE REV. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.
## CONTENTS

**Introduction**—

| § 1. The Siege-Works of the Athenians, with plan | ix |
| § 2. Nicias. A Sketch | xvii |
| § 3. The MSS. and Text of the Seventh Book | xxxix |

**Text** | 1 |

**Notes** | 109 |

**Appendix**—

| I. On the first harangue of Nicias | 213 |
| II. On the text of certain passages | 216 |
| III. Events at Athens, July 414–Sept. 413 | 218 |

**Index**—Greek | 223 |

English | 251 |
INTRODUCTION

§ 1. THE SIEGE-WORKS OF THE ATHENIANS AT SYRAUCSE BEFORE THE ARRIVAL OF GYLIPPUSS

As soon as the Athenians had obtained possession of Epipolae, they fortified a point known as Labdalum, which looked from the north side of the cliff towards Megara. From Labdalum they marched down Epipolae towards the walls of the city, searching for a site suitable for the building of a central fort which might serve them as a base of operations while engaged in circumvallating the city. Presently they found themselves in a broad open table-land which descended by a barely perceptible incline to the walls of Achradina.

In selecting the site for this central fortress, the Athenian generals had to look for a point which lay about half-way between the Great Harbour and the northern sea—since to those limits their projected lines were to be carried northward and southward. The fort must not be very near to the city itself;

1 For the convenience of junior students and of those who prefer to avoid controversy, I have relegated to the end of the section the arguments on which these remarks are based.
but, at the same time, the question of the distance to be covered with their lines was, of course, of extreme importance. They fixed on a site due south of Trogilus, and distant from the north coast about a mile and a half or rather less. Reckoning together the wall which would have to be built on the southern cliff from the central fort and that which would run from the southern cliff to the Great Harbour, about the same distance would have to be covered south of the fort—that is to say about a mile and a half. This point was thus north of the Portella del Fusco, and a short distance from the spot at which the southern wall would touch the edge of the cliff. In this place, then, they built a large round fort—or circle—protected in front by an outwork.

Soon, when the fortress stood finished, they began building out from it towards Trogilus. Meantime the Syracusans knew well that the object of the enemy was to hem them in, and they determined, by building a counter-work, to prevent him from reaching the Great Harbour. The besieged knew better than the besiegers that safe communication with the harbour was to the Athenian a matter of vital importance. This safe communication he should not obtain without a struggle. Now he was at present thinking only of his communication with his naval station at Thapsus. Accordingly the Syracusans built out a wall towards the Portella del Fusco, intending to carry it immediately south of and past the Athenian 'circle.' On the north side the wall was protected by a palisade, and near the east end there was a door in the wall affording communication between the north and south.

But the Athenians, after biding their opportunity,
attacked, captured and destroyed both palisade and wall. They then realised that, in order to secure communication with the sea, the southern wall was more needed than the northern. They therefore ceased building north of the 'circle' and 'proceeded to fortify the cliff above the marsh.' That is to say, they filled up with a wall the short space between the 'circle' and the Portella del Fusco. It is not possible to ascertain the exact point on the cliff at which this short piece of wall ended.

The Syracusans made a second effort to prevent the Athenians from reaching the Great Harbour. It was now useless to build along the cliff as they had previously done. Nor did they choose the middle level above the marsh, apparently because they expected that the Athenian works would reach it before they could build far enough to check them. Starting from the city they dug a trench across the marsh itself and towards the Anapus, building as before a palisade on the north side. But this work also was captured by the Athenians, but only at the cost of Lamachus' life. During the battle, the Athenian fleet, having left Thapsus, entered the Great Harbour.

And now from the Portella del Fusco Nicias built a double wall towards the coast. But why was it double? We can hardly doubt that Nicias had Athens and the Piraeus in mind, and that, following that model, he wanted to render safe the conveyance of provisions to the upper walls. When the fleet left Thapsus, he seems to have modified his plans to some extent and to have supposed that the northern wall might safely be left a mere fragment until he was quite secure on the south. He must have con-
considered also, that—should the Syracusans occupy the Olympieion—a double wall in the low ground would be absolutely necessary to protect his army against simultaneous attacks directed from the village and from the city.

The account given above of the siege-works differs in some respects from all those hitherto published. The difficulties are entirely due to the careless description of Thucydides, who seems to have forgotten that his readers would not know the ground, with which he was himself familiar.

1. Where was the κύκλος? Thucydides says at Syce, which tells us nothing. On the middle of the slope of Epipolae, say Arnold, Grote, Stahl, Holm and Freeman. Near the southern cliffs, says Leake, who unfortunately arrives at his conclusion by an entirely wrong route. But the conclusion appears to be right. (a) Those who are opposed to it urge that the κύκλος was to be the central position of the Athenian lines, which were to run north and south from it. But this argument appears to me to be in favour of Leake. In the Seventh Book Thucydides mentions τὰ τεῖχη many times, but never to denote only the northern wall and that which joined the κύκλος to the edge of the cliff. He means by τὰ τεῖχη either forts, or the double wall, or the lines generally. He evidently did not think τὰ τεῖχη the right expression for the two short pieces of single wall. Now, in order that the κύκλος may be approximately in the centre of the Athenian τεῖχη, it is clear that if the κύκλος is to be placed north or north-west of the Portella del Fusco, it must also be near the cliff; otherwise the distance to be built over will be considerably greater at
the south than at the north of the \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \)s. Of itself, however, the argument that the \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \)s must have been the central point is not of much weight.

(b) In vi. 101, 1 comes a statement which causes great difficulty to those who place the \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \)s on the middle of Epipolae. Thucydides says \( \alpha \pi \delta \tau \omicron \upsilon \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \upsilon \; \epsilon \tau \epsilon \chi \iota \zeta \upsilon \nu \tau \delta \nu \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \tau \nu \; \upsilon \tau \epsilon \rho \tau \omicron \upsilon \upsilon \upsilon \; \epsilon \lambda \omicron \upsilon \xi \upsilon \), and then further on he refers to \( \tau \delta \pi \rho \delta \tau \tau \nu \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \). First, what does \( \epsilon \tau \epsilon \chi \iota \zeta \upsilon \nu \tau \delta \nu \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \) mean? ‘They fortified a point on the cliff,’ according to Arnold, Grote, and Freeman, and, owing to the distance which they assume between \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \)s and \( \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \), they naturally find \( \alpha \pi \delta \tau \omicron \upsilon \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \upsilon \) difficult to explain. Subsequently, they say, Nicias must have built a wall between this new fort on the \( \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \)s and the \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \). But Thucydides says nothing about such a building. Stahl sees that \( \epsilon \tau \epsilon \chi \iota \zeta \upsilon \nu \tau \delta \nu \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \) must mean ‘they fortified the cliff,’ and cannot mean ‘built a wall along the cliff,’ as Classen says. So Stahl reads \( \epsilon \xi \zeta \upsilon \nu \) \( \tau \delta \nu \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \) with Lupus.

Surely the words mean ‘they built a wall on the cliff.’ The expression is quite natural as soon as we place the \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \)s just north of the Portella del Fusco; for a wall built from the \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \)s will thus be on the cliff. This short piece of wall is afterwards still more accurately called \( \tau \delta \pi \rho \delta \tau \tau \nu \kappa \rho \iota \mu \nu \nu \); but so short comparatively was the wall built ‘to the cliff’ that it could also be called a wall ‘on the cliff.’

(c) The nearer the \( \kappa \upmu \kappa \lambda \omicron \omicron \) to the south cliff, the easier would communication be with the Great Harbour. The fact that the southern wall was double sufficiently shows that Nicias knew that he would have to be careful about this matter. It is no objection that he began building to the north first; for, when no walls as yet existed, he may quite well have thought that he was even more exposed to attack on that side, and at first he probably contemplated keeping a naval station at Thapsus with a view to his connection with Catana and
the south of Italy. Some modern writers, as Holm and Fr. Müller, apparently struck with the importance of the southern communication, while placing the κύκλος in the centre of Epipolae, represent the wall which connected the κύκλος with the κρημνός as double, like that from the κρημνός to the Harbour; but there is absolutely no authority for this in the text, and very much that is against it.

2. Where was the first Syracusan counter-work? Göller, Dunbar, Didot and Stahl place it north of the κύκλος; while Leake, Arnold, Grote, Holm, Classen and Freeman place it at the south. Thucydides says merely that the Syracusans ἐτείχισον κατῴθεν τοῦ κύκλου.

(a) It is unnecessary to demonstrate that κατῴθεν can mean 'south of.' If we could be sure that this is the meaning, the matter would be settled. Freeman indeed is not clear what the words mean. On p. 664 of his third vol., he says it means 'on a level lower than that of the Athenian central fort': on p. 668 he commends Grote for being 'the first to see, in opposition to both Arnold and Leake, that κατῴθεν τοῦ κύκλου did not mean on a lower level than the Athenian fort, but lower down on the cliff,' i.e. south of the fort. Those who place the Syracusan work north of the 'circle' make κατośćθεν mean 'on lower ground'; but it is a grave objection to this explanation that the land rises but very slightly between the walls of Syracuse and the site of the Athenian lines. (See also note on c. 2, 4.) It simplifies matters very much if we can take κάτω to mean 'south' and ἄνω 'north' in the narrative of the siege.

(b) The Syracusans knew well that they had before all things to prevent the Athenians from reaching the Great Harbour. Else, why was the second counter-work built across the marsh and not rather north of the κύκλος? The most effectual way to carry out their purpose was to build in the first instance towards the Portella del Fusco.
(c) If the Syracusans built the first counter-work on the north side of the κύκλος, why did the Athenians leave off building at the north wall after destroying the counter-work? They would have had every reason to press on in that direction to prevent the Syracusans from repeating their attempt to traverse the northern wall. But if the Syracusans built between the κύκλος and the κρηνών, Nicias had good reason for building at once across this space; just as afterwards, when he had turned the Syracusans out of the marsh, he at once proceeded to build across it.

3. There is a serious difficulty connected with the wall of Gyliippus. It is in the words (vii. 7; 1) αἱ δὲ Κορινθίωι νῆσει . . . ἐσῆπλευσαν . . . καὶ ἔνυπειχαν τὸ λοιπὸν τῶν Συρακοσίων μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τεῖχους. Grote and Freeman say that when Gyliippus had built past the unfinished northern wall, "he began to work at the extreme point of Euryelus and then built eastward till he reached the wall already begun at the other end." But what object had Gyliippus in beginning anew at Euryelus instead of continuing to build westwards? To secure the road up the hill, says Freeman. This reason is insufficient. (a) There would be a gap of at least a mile and a half between the western extremity of Gyliippus' incomplete wall and the point on Euryelus at which this supposed new start was made. While Gyliippus was building eastwards there was nothing whatever to prevent Nicias from passing through this gap and cutting off his communication with the wall at the east. It was at least as likely that Nicias would do this as that Athenian reinforcements would attempt to come up by the west road before Gyliippus could complete his original wall. (b) In all other cases in which either side made a change in the scheme of building, Thucydides tells us of it. But he says nothing whatever about a second wall of Gyliippus built to meet the first. The plan is invented by modern writers and attributed
to Gylippus in order to explain the one word μέχρι. Is it not far more probable that τοῦ Εὐρυήλου has dropped out of the text before τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου than that Thucydides has forgotten to tell us of this very important change in Gylippus' plans?
§ 2. NICIAS. A SKETCH.

John Stuart Mill was an ardent admirer of Grote. In a remarkable passage of his Representative Government, he acutely observes that the adoption of an ingenious scheme for the parliamentary representation of minorities would insure greater political influence to the élite of the instructed classes. 'Their abilities would probably draw to them more than their numerical share of the actual administration of government; as the Athenians did not confide responsible public functions to Cleon or Hyperbolus (the employment of Cleon at Pylos and Amphipolis was purely exceptional), but Nicias, and Theramenes, and Aleibiades were in constant employment both at home and abroad.' And in another passage, in his review of Grote's history, he says: 'The Demos (of Athens) may be alternately likened to the commonly received idea of a man, a woman, or a child, but never a clown or a boor. Right or wrong, wise or foolish, Athenians are never ἄπαιδευτοι; theirs are never the errors of untaught or unexercised minds.' It has been the fashion, since Grote's work revolutionised the study of Greek history, for writers to express dissent from the view which Thucydides presents to us of Nicias. Even those who are most
enthusiastic in praise of the general accuracy of Thucydides are forced to admit, when they come to Nicias, that here at least the historian has either willfully misled us, or was himself blinded by partiality.

Every reader of Grote knows his eloquent protest against the sympathetic remark with which Thucydides dismisses Nicias\(^1\): "Our great historian—after devoting two immortal books to this expedition—and after setting forth emphatically both the glory of its dawn and the wretchedness of its close, with a dramatic genius parallel to the ÒEdipus Tyrannus of Sophoklēs—when he comes to recount the melancholy end of the two commanders, has no words to spare for Demosthenēs (far the abler officer of the two, who perished by no fault of his own), but reserves his flowers to strew on the grave of Nikias, the author of the whole calamity—"What a pity! Such a respectable and religious man!"'. One can almost see the historian working himself into a fine democratic frenzy, and then piling up his lofty sentence only to throw that stone at it just when it is complete:—'Such a respectable and religious man!'

Undoubtedly Demosthenēs was far the abler officer of the two. Thucydides was the last man to be duped, and he shows clearly, by the narrative which he gives of the exploits of Demosthenēs, that he knew him to be an officer of quite unusual ability. Yet he reserves his flowers to strew on the grave of Nicias. His verdict therefore is thought to be

\(^1\) c. 86, 5 καὶ ὁ μὲν τωιαύτη ἡ ὁτι ἐγγυτατα τούτων αἰτία ἔτεθνηκεν, ἡκιστα. δὴ ἄξιος ών τῶν γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐσ τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νεοναόμενην ἐπιτήδειασ. We are not here concerned with either the reading or the construction of this sentence.
unjust. The next generation, we may suppose, or the second or the third generation after Thucydides will reverse his decision. So we come to the time of Aristotle, with whom, as with Mill, history is but the servant of philosophy. He will estimate, perhaps more accurately than a mere historian could have done, the real value of a man’s work. In public opinion, at any rate, the statesmen of the fifth century before Christ will have assumed their proper places. Contemporary historians are notoriously unsafe guides in matters of opinion. But the public opinion of a century later counts for something. And what does Aristotle tell us? ‘With regard to Nicias nearly everybody admits that he was not only a man of noble birth and character (καλὸς καγαθὸς), but also a statesman, and that his public career was entirely worthy of his ancestors.’ It is clear that Nicias is not to be condemned off-hand as a fool.

The undertakings of Nicias outside Attica previous to the Sicilian Expedition, though they were of considerable service to Athens, were certainly not of a very arduous nature. Ever since 427 B.C. he was, as Mill puts it, in constant employment both at home and abroad. That is to say, he was almost continuously elected war-minister for a succession of years nearly as long as that during which Pericles had continuously held office. In 427 he had done good service by occupying the island of Minoa which lay off Megara. This proceeding would render the Piraeus more secure against a surprise

1 The reader will understand that no opinion is here implied as to the actual authorship of the Aristotelian treatise On the Constitution of Athens as we have it.
like that attempted two years before. In the following year he went in command of a considerable force to Melos, and, if we may trust the statement of Diodorus, he actually laid siege to the island. Anyhow he failed to gain possession of it in spite of his large fleet and army. On his return to Greece, he laid waste the territory of Tanagra, and then sailed home. More than one writer has remarked that this expedition is in every respect similar to that which Pericles made against Epidaurus just before the outbreak of the plague (ii. 56).

It is impossible to defend the behaviour of Nicias in his dispute with Cleon about the expedition to Pylus. Grote abundantly proves that Cleon was in the right. Nevertheless the conduct of Nicias was in accordance with his principles, and a large party in the assembly undoubtedly believed him to be in the right. In the first place Nicias was exasperated that an opportunity of ending the war on favourable terms had just been lost through Cleon's blustering. While the Lacedaemonians were being blockaded in Sphacteria, they had sent envoys to Athens to propose peace: but, owing to the extravagant demands made of them on Cleon's proposal, they had returned to Pylus without success. Grote himself admits that Cleon was to blame here; that 'there was every reason for trying what could be done by negotiation,' and that 'the step, by which Kleon abruptly broke off such hopes (the hopes of peace), was decidedly mischievous.' The farmers of Attica were particularly galled by the protraction of the war, and they formed probably the most numerous body in the aggregate of minorities which supported Nicias. They doubtless flocked into Athens in
considerable numbers when the request for reinforcements arrived from Demosthenes, and jeered at Cleon for having caused the unceremonious dismissal of the Spartan envoys. The apparent inconsistency which so often surprises us in the action of the Athenian assembly not infrequently disappears when we recollect that the members attending and voting in the assembly on different days differed very much. We know that Nicias himself always felt some anxiety whether he would at an important meeting be able to command a majority of the voters present.

There is another circumstance which goes far to explain both the attitude of Nicias throughout this transaction and the favourable light in which Thucydides sets his conduct. The occupation of Pylus was the design of Demosthenes. Now that officer was the chosen general of the party which desired a more active policy outside Attica. He was the hero of the brilliant and risky Aetolian expedition which had been the first decided reversal of the policy of Pericles. Both Thucydides and Nicias firmly believed that the policy of Demosthenes was wrong. That is why Thucydides 'has no words to spare' for that gallant officer when he perished by no fault of his own in Sicily. Moreover the design of seizing Pylus was closely connected with the burning question of Athenian intervention in Sicily. The scheme for conquering Sicily—a scheme as ingenious and as impossible as the plan of Rasselas for escaping from the happy valley with the aid of a flying-machine—had been already started in the lifetime of Pericles. Gustav Gilbert believes with good reason that, when Pericles repeatedly warned his countrymen against dangerous enterprises, he had uppermost in his
thoughts the dream of Sicilian conquest. Unhappily Pericles left to Athens maxims instead of men; and Nicias was not strong enough, either by natural ability or by acquired influence, to guide Athenian ambition in safe paths.

Not that the permanent occupation of Pylus was a measure of which Pericles would certainly have disapproved. On the contrary, it was in accordance with the programme which he himself had sketched out before war was declared. But in the mind of Nicias the occupation of Pylus just at that time was closely associated with the dangerous scheme for invading Sicily; it seemed to bring the invasion of Sicily, as we say, within the range of practical politics. Should the occupation of Pylus prove a success, the extreme party would turn it to account as an argument in favour of aggressive measures. And in the result, when the post was permanently secured and the Spartans had been brought in triumph to Athens, whereas Cleon and his party viewed the late events only as an encouragement to prosecute the war with vigour, to double the sum payable by the allies, to negotiate for an alliance with Argos, and to attempt the recovery of the supremacy by land, Nicias and his party, on the contrary, looked upon the possession of the prisoners as a guarantee that peace was now near, and as an encouragement to work hard for peace.

We know, from the experience of our own times, that frequently those political and religious parties are the bitterest enemies, which, while they are in substantial agreement on most essential matters, differ only about mere details—about the desirability of making a measure, of which the advantage is, in the
abstract and apart from present circumstances, admitted by all parties, a test question at the present time. That was the situation with regard to Pylus. Nicias would admit that the occupation of a position on the Laconian coast was most desirable; at any rate, when the fortification of Pylus had been justified by success, he himself eagerly adopted a similar plan for annoying the enemy. But he would fight tooth and nail against any plan which brought the Sicilian expedition nearer.

Perhaps Nicias was quite wrong: but his action was not capricious, nor was it dictated by his personal dislike of Cleon. It was rational, and in accordance with principles which, as both Nicias and Thucydides believed, would have been approved by Pericles,—who, after all, as Aristotle at length saw, had been equally in the wrong.

One peculiarity in the character of Nicias stands out very prominently in all his dealings with Cleon. It is a quality on which we must dwell for a moment, as it greatly influenced the will of Nicias when he was in Sicily. The comic poets of course caricatured him on the stage, and a very poor creature they made of him. In the *Equites*, which was produced the year after the affair of Pylus, Nicias, Demosthenes, and Cleon are represented as the slaves of Demos. Nicias is utterly terrified of Cleon. He suggests suicide or desertion to the enemy as the only possible means of escape from his bullying. At the same time, of all forms of demise, he would much prefer the death of Themistocles. Two remarkable characteristics of Nicias are here satirised—his strong dislike of the new school of demagogues, and his ambition to leave behind him a reputation like that
INTRODUCTION

of the older school,—the reputation of a profound politician. To this ambition, which Aristotle's remark proves to have been at least partially realised, we shall have to refer presently. That he was extremely sensitive to the attacks of demagogues is evident from the language which he is represented as using to Demosthenes in the debate on the question of abandoning the siege of Syracuse. Seven years after the quarrel with Cleon, he even combined with Alcibiades in order to rid the city of a demagogue. His sensitiveness in this matter doubtless laid him open to the unjust suspicion of personal cowardice. It should seem that in reality he regarded the blustering demagogue of the period as a noisome pestilence which made him lose his temper. In consequence of this weakness, Nicias sometimes made a poor figure in the assembly when any considerable section of his supporters was not present, or did not go with him; while at other times he was unable to do more than hold his own. This sensitiveness was not wholly irrational. It was due to intense regret that the old decorum which had marked the proceedings of the assembly in the days when Pericles developed his despotism of eloquence was dying out through the violence of the new demagogues. For this change in the character of the debates Cleon alone was responsible. Thanks to his shrewish tongue the discussions too often degenerated into a mere wrangle between rival speakers. In these disputes Nicias became angry and personal: he had nothing like the reserve and restraint of Pericles, who was often enough attacked, but never lost control either of himself or of the situation. That Nicias was in
the right in this matter must be conceded. He represented here 'the élite of the instructed classes'; whereas Cleon was not even above playing 'the clown or the boor' in a spirit utterly opposed to the hitherto dignified and educated character of the Athenian Demos. It is not without reason that Thucydides makes Cleon extol ignorance. There was really very much about Cleon to cause both Nicias and the historian, and indeed all the élite of the instructed classes, to detest him as the representative of the new eloquence and the new ignorance. Cleon was at the head of the small but noisy knot of ἀπαθευτοί among Athenian politicians.

In the same summer, and shortly after this unfortunate encounter, Nicias sailed from the Piraeus with a very considerable force and not only ravaged the eastern coasts of Peloponnese, but established a permanent garrison at Methana between Epidaurus and Troezen, thus carrying out in his own way the policy advocated by Pericles. It appears that Nicias was entrusted with special powers on this occasion, and there is not much doubt that he hoped to show Demosthenes and Cleon how that policy could be pursued without mortgaging the safety of Athens. This proceeding of Nicias lends additional point to the jests of Aristophanes in the following year upon the rivalry between the slaves of Demos in serving their difficult master. The same system was continued by Nicias in 424, when he took possession of the island of Cythera and again inflicted considerable damage on the eastern maritime region.

The repulse of Demosthenes at Siphae and the disastrous defeat of Hippocrates at Delium were very severe checks to the progressive party, and
afforded Nicias once again the opportunity for which he was always on the look-out of exhibiting the superiority of his strategy. Through the failure in Chalcidice of his admirer Thucydides (whose own want of foresight and energy when he was placed in a difficulty reminds us strongly of the failing that disfigured the character of Nicias), it became clear that the situation in the north-east would cause great trouble. Nicias was more than ever convinced that peace was necessary. In 423 he succeeded in obtaining a truce with Sparta for a year; and in the meantime negotiations were to be continued with a view to a definitive peace. But the new complications which at once arose in Chalcidice forced Athens to send an armament thither during the truce. Nicias himself was in command. He must have known that, unless events should take a more favourable turn, it would be impossible to arrange terms of peace for which he could hope to obtain the ratification of the assembly. He succeeded in recovering Mende, and began the blockade of Scione. But his efforts to restore Athenian prestige in the north did not solve the great difficulty caused by the popularity and success of Brasidas. In the autumn of 423, says Grote, 'the state of sentiment between the contracting parties was not such as to make it possible to treat for any longer peace, or to conclude any new agreement.'

Matters were now at a deadlock, and the hopes of the peace party, which had burned so brightly since the battle of Delium, seemed in danger of being extinguished. The assembly again began to pay heed to Cleon's argument, that it was idle to
continue to treat for peace until the Northern Question was solved. Grote argues forcibly that in urging the despatch of a new force to Chalcidice in the summer of 422, Cleon held precisely the language which had been uttered by Pericles himself at the beginning of the war, and was only insisting on the necessity of the preservation of the empire. This is true. But the dispute now was between a war and a peace party. The peace party supposed that further interference would at once bring the negotiations to an end. The present conditions were in no way similar to the conditions under which Pericles had given his advice. He had spoken at the outset of the war: but now negotiations were in progress for ending the war. Is it certain that, given the circumstances of 422, Pericles would have urged an expedition to the north?

To decide which statesman was in the right is unnecessary. It is enough to point out that Nicias believed this to be a case which called for diplomacy, while Cleon was convinced that nothing could be done except by force of arms.

Cleon's mission to the north forwarded the negotiations for peace in a very unexpected manner. Both he and Brasidas fell before Amphipolis, and thus 'the two most pronounced individual opponents of peace' were removed once for all. After a winter spent in continual negotiation, the representatives of Athens and Sparta signed the Peace in the spring of 421.

With what joy the rural population of Attica greeted this result, to the attainment of which every act of Nicias had been consecrated for the last six years, may be imagined from the play of Aristophanes.
which is named after the peace. Some even improved the occasion by attacking the memory of Pericles. 'He had been the cause of the war; but Nicias had brought it to an end.' Thucydides himself, who must have seen, one would suppose, that there were grave difficulties still to be faced, seems to have thought that the war was over. And he had in his place of exile better means than most men of surveying the political situation. To the oppressed population of Attica, almost ruined by ten years of continuous warfare, the peace meant nothing less than a renewal of life itself. Perpetual liability to be called out on active service, perpetual dread of invasion and the consequent loss of home and means of support, the possibility that another plague might carry off those who were not slain by the enemy,—all these evils were now at an end. But perhaps the most universally appreciated of all the blessings that Nicias had conferred on his countrymen was the financial recovery. He had indeed throughout his contests with Cleon and Alcibiades this great advantage—that his policy was a policy of retrenchment: whereas their policy meant continually increasing burdens. The property-tax, which had been levied for the last six years, was now no more required. A surplus would soon begin again to accumulate in the Acropolis: the docks would once more be filled with ships in reserve: the fleet would be restored to its normal strength: the price of food would decline: and security and plenty, so long missed, would return to the homesteads of Attica. No longer the trumpet note, but again—at last—the cock-crow only would sound the réveillé: at last undisturbed the spider might weave
its web about the rusty spear-heads.\(^1\) Giving expression to such thoughts in rustic songs, the farmers, who in ordinary times cared little about politics and were glad to be rid of the necessity of attending assemblies in the city, were loudest in their praise of Nicias.

He had in truth reason to felicitate himself: for he seemed to have reached the summit of his ambition—to have made sure of 'leaving behind a name as one who had never endangered the state.' Had he died in 421, we should cease to wonder why, almost a century later, most men regarded him as a father of his country, and why, after his death, Thucydides bestowed on his grave all his tears and all his flowers.

But no sooner was the peace signed than the troubles of the government began. Nicias had not in the first instance obtained from Sparta terms which could be regarded as favourable to Athens. But that was overlooked in the enthusiasm of the moment. All the more bitter must have been the disappointment of the assembly when Nicias proved unequal to the task of securing from Sparta the fulfilment of the conditions. It is not surprising that alliance with Argos, which was a traditional maxim of Athenian diplomacy, and which now became possible, was eagerly canvassed by a considerable party under the leadership of Alcibiades, the new opponent of the peace.

We may be sure that the rural population continued to revere Nicias throughout the two years which followed the peace. But in the assembly the new policy attempted by Alcibiades made rapid

\(^1\) Aristophanes, \textit{Pax}. 
headway. There Nicias was quite unequal to the task of combating such a consummate wire-puller as Alcibiades. It is among the strangest phenomena of Athenian politics that Alcibiades, who, Grote tells us, 'never inspired confidence or esteem in any one,' whom 'sooner or later so much accumulated odium and suspicion was sure to bring to ruin,' was yet able to carry the majority of the assembly with him. But we know very little of the means by which the political caucuses were in the habit of 'working' the assembly. Nicias was apparently not elected war minister in 420. We hardly need the help of fragments of comedies to lead us to the conclusion that, in spite of Alcibiades, Nicias was still head of a very large minority, and might at any moment again find his party in a majority, should Alcibiades fail to fulfil expectation. In spite of the new alliance with Argos, the peace of Nicias was still technically observed. Party-feeling ran higher than ever in the assembly, and, in the absence of Alcibiades, there was but little to choose between the young men who shouted at Nicias and the old school that still believed in him.

So keen was the struggle of parties at the beginning of 418, that it was resolved in the sixth 'prytany' to have recourse to 'ostracism.' That expedient had not been resorted to since the ostracism of Damonides, the friend and adviser of Pericles. Alcibiades had not the constant support of the extreme democrats, and it should seem that his dislike of their leader Hyperbolus was as vehement as that felt for the demagogue by Nicias himself. A coalition was effected between the supporters of Nicias and the younger men who looked to Alcibiades, and
this coalition secured the ostracism of Hyperbolus. Very shortly after this strange event the election of war-ministers was held for the official year which would begin in July 418. Consequently no force was sent into Peloponnese when the campaign opened. In July, however, Alcibiades was sent as ambassador to Argos; and the result of this mission was the defeat of the allies at Mantinea.

We hear nothing further of the public life of Nicias until the discussions in the assembly, during the early part of 415, with reference to the embassy which had come to Athens from Segesta in the winter. The Sicilian command was the first really difficult business entrusted to him outside Attica. But he had hitherto been successful in all his military undertakings. That he should afterwards fail so utterly in Sicily must have occasioned very great astonishment at Athens, where, owing to his previous good fortune, some confidence was felt in his military skill.

It is well to realise exactly what Thucydides means by 'the good luck of Nicias in military commands,' because it is a matter on which there has been a considerable amount of loose writing. πλείως τὸν τότε εὗρεν φερόμενον ἐν στρατηγίας, and again, ἐῶς ὁ Νικίας εὖτυχὴς δοκεῖ εἶναι—what is the precise significance of these expressions? First we must notice that by στρατηγία Thucydides means something more than στρατεία. Whenever a man is war-minister, he is ἐν στρατηγίᾳ, even though he does not leave Athens at all. This is due to the peculiarity of the Athenian constitution, according to which the war-ministers in the fifth century were at once the chief administrative and the chief executive officials. Now it is in his account of
the causes which led to the Peace of 421, that Thucydides uses the first of these two expressions with regard to Nicias. He was then, according to the historian, the most successful of all those who had held the office of war-minister. That his achievements outside Attica were not of great importance we have already seen. Yet may we reasonably doubt whether any who had been elected to the ministry had in 421 a reputation equal to that of Nicias. Demosthenes—‘the abler officer,’ it is true—had won victories far greater than anything Nicias had done in the field; but then he had in his first year of office committed a serious mistake in Aetolia, which involved a heavy loss of Athenian troops. His policy was brilliant but it was unsafe: Nicias, on the contrary, was always safe. It seems too that an unbroken series of small successes was thought at Athens at least as much of as a chequered career in which defeat mingled with splendid victories. Cleon does not concern us; for he was not war-minister till July 422, and then he was killed in Thrace; his mission to Sphacteria had been quite extraordinary and should accordingly be left out of account.

But there are indications that the reputation of Nicias as a minister rested rather upon his political action than upon his military achievements. He had by 421 convinced the majority at Athens that, however great the victories won by Demosthenes, peace was the only cure for the troubles of the state. This is a fact which admits of no dispute. To the party of Nicias—that is, to the peace party, now in the majority—belonged Thucydides. He was persuaded that the course which Nicias had throughout
pursued was the right course. It is therefore unreasonable to charge the historian with misrepresentation when he calls Nicias in 421 the most successful war-minister of the day. One need not be among the 'random panegyrists' of Thucydides to maintain that. To be sure, he writes with a strong party bias, and sometimes as a man would be apt to write who had lived among the persons whom he described. But he narrates their actions honestly; that is to say, in accordance with his convictions. That his view was endorsed by large bodies of men in the fourth century is clear from the passage of Aristotle.

During the Archidamian war the Athenian people exaggerated the value of success. Their power had been gained by such phenomenal rapidity: their statesmen had been so consummate: they were so clearly the first people in the Greek world, except only as soldiers. No wonder that they thought they must succeed in all that they attempted. It needed all the experience of the Sicilian expedition to teach them that they were not infallible. Therefore they greatly valued a minister who could show a series of successes, however slight, unbroken by failure. In Nicias the constant anxiety to succeed was not backed by sufficient strength either of body or of mind to enable him to overcome real difficulties. But as he bodies forth to us that eagerness to succeed in everything, which is so characteristic of the volatile Athenians, he seems—to adopt another of Mill's suggestive remarks—one of the successive phases in which Athens appears to us; he reflects what was perhaps the most prominent quality—defect, perhaps, though an amiable defect—in the character of his contemporaries. They liked him because he reflected
them. He had persuaded himself and the people that he was under the special care of the gods. One half suspects that Alcibiades was laughing at this foible of the Athenians when he urged them to make the most of Nicias ἐως εὖτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι. For these words are doubtless the genuine words of Alcibiades, spoken in 415. The gods had not been quite constant to Nicias since the peace was signed: and perhaps their late fickleness increased the devout man's anxiety about the expedition to Sicily.

The conduct of Nicias in Sicily subsequent to the landing of Gylippus is without excuse. He is 'the author of the whole calamity.' But let us remember that the government at home knew what it was about when it retained Nicias in the command in spite of himself. Nicias is the immediate cause of the calamity; but is not Thucydides in a sense right in declaring that the failure was due to the folly of the home government? If he preferred to lay the blame on the men who ought to have recalled Nicias, and ought not to have recalled Alcibiades, rather than on the unfortunate minister with whom he sympathised, we must hesitate to find fault with the historian's judgment. He is only tracing back results to their original causes, after his own fashion. And after all, had Nicias been listened to, the expedition would never have been undertaken.

Only those who have suffered from diseases similar to the distressing malady which oppressed Nicias in his last years know how much allowance must be made for him owing to his illness. It is a malady which, while it does not totally disable the patient, yet renders him incapable of prolonged or violent exertion. Its intensity is increased sensibly and
immediately with every fresh effort, whether physical or mental. It enfeebles the will: it induces pessimism, even in a character before buoyant. On a man naturally nervous, as Nicias was, its effects are especially distressing. I sometimes think that the retreat of Nicias in his state of health was an extraordinary act of heroism and endurance; and it is just here, in the narrative which Thucydides gives of the retreat, that I feel some misgiving about the historian's veracity. From what one reads in Plutarch and in Pausanias, it does seem possible that Thucydides has here suppressed something.

The trait in Nicias' character which is most obvious of all is his superstition. For him, as indeed for all Athenians with the exception of an emancipated few, human life was no strict succession of cause and effect. Rather life was a 'colossal riddle,' to which there was a hidden solution which the gods had revealed to certain chosen servants—the diviners; and they in their turn were privileged to purvey the secret to pious enquirers who brought the required gift. Nicias, with his constant anxiety to know before acting what would be the result of his action, was oppressed more than most men by the puzzling enigma. He must find help. Hence his naïve faith in oracles and divination. He had his own prophets continually about him. Stilbides, one of the most reputed prophets of the day, was his chief confessor, and went with him to Sicily. If ever he failed, some god must be angry—the Eleusinian deities (one might think with Diodorus) when he failed in Sicily. When he succeeded, his success was due not to his own foresight, or power, or skill, but to the pleasure which the gods
found in his offerings. For, like coquettes, the gods could be coaxed with costly presents into bestowing their favours on him. Now it was a bridge for Delos, with fantastic drapery of flowers and tapestry and cloth of gold; now an endowment to provide for sacrifice and a dinner for the island-folk that they might remember him when they prayed to the god; now a huge column of brass for Phoebus himself, wrought into the likeness of a tall palm. But alas! either the brazen tree did not take the god’s fancy, or else it roused the jealousy of some less courted divinity: for one day a cruel wind arose and threw it down.

Ominous collapse! For, sooner or later, that controlling power which Thucydides calls τήκη, and which is above all the gods, demands from man satisfaction for every weakness. For his weakness Nicias paid a hard price at the end of the Sicilian expedition. Well might the emancipated few chaff Nicias. Aristophanes introduced him into his play called Amphiaraus, which was produced in 414. There Nicias was a superstitious invalid, enquiring of the oracle how he might regain his health. In better taste Thucydides, who was of course a complete sceptic with regard to divination, censured the superstition of Nicias—not sternly, it is true; but perhaps he went as far as he thought it safe to go in those days. For the license allowed to comedy was not extended to prose; and Thucydides was not defending a principle against his countrymen. Still, while he, with his clearer insight, despised superstition, he yet had the utmost veneration for the real virtue of the man. It was peculiarly hard that one who had lived so good a life, one whose whole
ambition was summed up in the one word εὐτυχία, should experience such terrible δυστυχία at the end. We have no words in our tongue at all corresponding to these three terms—τύχη, εὐτυχία, δυστυχία—which play such an important part in Thucydides. But we can now understand better why the historian says of him ἥκιστα δὴ ἄξιος ὃν τῶν γε ἐπ’ ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τούτο δυστυχίας ἄφικέσθαι,—why he reserves his flowers for Nicias’ tomb.

A beautiful picture is presented by ancient writers of the private life of Nicias: and though his amiability cannot excuse his shortcomings as a public leader, it at least affords a further explanation of the fidelity with which large classes of Athenians clung to his memory. We can be brief here, because there is neither doubt nor difficulty about the matter. The most striking notice—and the most attractive—which we have of him is contained in the description which Euripides gives of Capaneus in the Supplices. The character, so strangely altered from the character which Aeschylus attributes to Capaneus in the Seven against Thebes, is sketched from Nicias:

There Capaneus lies. Great store of wealth was his, Wealth without pride of riches. For his heart Was lowly as the poor man’s: but, if any, Flouting the warnings of sufficiency, Wax’d riotous and immoderate at the feast, Him he disdained. For not in surfeiting Lay goodness; but plain living gave content. Few men remember absent friends: but he, Present or absent, was a loyal friend. True man he was, and, whether to his own Or to the citizens he promised aught, Prompt to redeem his promise.—

There could scarcely be a better comment on the difficult words διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐσ ἄρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήρουσιν.
I have made no attempt to disguise the faults of Nicias. It is one of the greatest services rendered by Grote that he for the first time presented a truer picture of Cleon and Nicias in public life. But, as so often happens to enthusiasts, he went, I think, too far in his attack on Nicias through his eagerness to defend Cleon. I have only endeavoured to show that Thucydides and Aristotle are not mere 'random panegyrists' of Nicias—that they were standing on solid ground, even if they were in the wrong Paradise. Had Nicias been a stronger man, his peace might have been lasting. His intentions were excellent; and, in the largest sense, his policy—to avoid Sicily and to make peace with Sparta—was certainly the right policy for Athens. But as a diplomatist he was mediocre; or, at most, he was not insolently superior to the ordinary Athenian citizen. And this moderate superiority is, after all, the secret of his popularity among the political mediocrities. Unfortunately, painstaking and in many respects sane, he had none of the coarser qualities necessary to a statesman. His very virtues, his transparent honesty, told fatally against him in diplomacy; and it seems as if he was too anxious to introduce the ethics of private life into international politics.
§ 3. THE MANUSCRIPTS AND TEXT OF THE SEVENTH BOOK

The chief MSS. of Thucydides are as follows:—

1. VATICAN GROUP.

B or Vaticanus. XIth century. Vatican Library.
A or Cisalpinus or Italus. XIth century. Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Lost from 1815 to 1869, when it was rediscovered by R. Prinz (Cod. Italus, N. Jahrb.)
E or Palatinus. XIth century. Heidelberg.
F or Augustan anus. Dated 1301. Munich.

Observe also that Parisinus H, one of ten MSS. in the Paris Library collated by Gail in 1807, was copied from B. H ends at vii. 49; but from vi. 92, 5 to vii. 49 it is the only MS. which gives the peculiar version of the text which we read in B from vi. 92, 5 onwards.

2. LAURENTIAN GROUP.

C or Laurentianus. Xth century. Florence.
G or Monacensis. XIIIth century. Munich. The top is eaten away throughout.

3. THE BRITISH MS., agreeing sometimes with group 1, sometimes with 2.

M or Britannus. XIth century. vi. vii. viii. collated by Bloomfield; viii. by Herwerden; the whole by Eggeling for Stahl. A new collation of vii. is contained in this edition. The MS. is very disappointing considering its antiquity.

It is not possible to decide whether B or C is the best MS.; Bekker pronounced in favour of the
Vatican, but during the last fifteen years several critics supported the claims of the Laurentian. But all three classes go back to one MS now lost, which was itself not very ancient. In 1885 Wessely discovered the famous Fayoum Fragments of viii. 91 and 92 in Upper Egypt (Wiener Studien vii.) These bits are believed to be part of a MS. of the first century A.D. Consequently they are some nine centuries older than the Laurentian, from which however they only differ in orthography and in the order of words. They are unfortunately too scanty to support any theory with regard to the condition of the text as a whole.

The study of the MSS. of this book leads to the following conclusions.

I. There are two versions of the text of this book. As far as vi. 92 all the MSS. are in substantial agreement. But from vi. 92, 5 to the end of the history, B differs greatly from all the rest. (1) B frequently adds one or more words—especially τε—not found in other MSS.; (2) frequently B gives a different word or form; (3) occasionally B omits something found in the other MSS.

II. On the whole the balance is decidedly in favour of B. The alterations in the text which are obtained from it are generally elegant, especially the additions. In many cases B alone gives the true reading.

III. It is probable that the scribe of B used a different MS. from vi. 92, 5 onwards; and this MS. was on the whole better than that which he had been using up to this point.¹

¹ In 1885, Wilamowitz-Moellendorf, the accomplished author and editor, published an ingenious pamphlet intended
IV. The readings of B have to be considered in every case in which the MS. differs from the rest: no general rule can be given. Some of the readings are suspiciously like ingenious corrections made by the scribe himself; some additions are probably interpolations.

V. With the help of B the text of this book is made considerably better than the text of earlier books, such as the second and the fourth. Even without B the text would be somewhat better; for there are (1) fewer interpolations; (2) fewer confusions of case and construction. This superiority is in part due to Thucydidides himself; since this book is manifestly more polished than some other parts of the history, and the style is smoother. It to prove (1) that according to the ancient division of Thucydidides into thirteen books, the tenth begins where B and Paris H begin to differ from the other MSS., and that the scribe of B used a MS. divided according to this older system from this point; (2) that Thucydidides left his work even more incomplete than is generally supposed, and that a dull editor patched it up after his death. With regard to (1), W.-M. makes the eleventh book end with the end of our vii. The statement that there was a division into thirteen books is made by Marcellinus; and traces of such an arrangement are found in the margin of existing MSS. In Diodorus vii. 37 ὁ δὲ Θουκυδίδης γέγραφεν ἐν βιβλίοις ὀκτώ (H), ὥσ δὲ τνὲς διαρωσίν, ἐννέα (Θ), W.-M. supposes H to be a corruption of Ν, and that both Ν and Θ are here really letters, not numbers; so that Ν represents a division into thirteen lettered books, and Θ a division into eight lettered books. Unfortunately it is likely enough that H is right, and that Diodorus means that some reckon the eight books by numbers down to Η, others by letters down to Θ—which appears from existing MSS. to be a true statement.

(2) The editor theory has given rise to a very dull and profitless controversy. In fact, there are three phantom editors now, of whom one is stupid and another pious, one contemporary with Thucydidides and another much later.

1 Cwiklinski (Hermes xii. 1877) attempts to prove that Thucydidides at first wrote vi. and vii. as a separate work. He
is partly due to the ancient annotators; for, finding the text easier to follow, they added fewer glosses, and hence there was less danger of the text becoming interpolated with notes from the margin.

VI. There is thus less need of conjectural emendation in this than in earlier books.

VII. The fact that B continually supplies a small word not found in other MSS. is strong evidence that a small word is frequently lost altogether in the earlier books; and editors ought to take this into account in emending the text. It is also highly probable that now and then a single word is still missing in the text of vii. An attempt is made in the present edition to supply these words.

The current text is based on Bekker's critical edition,\(^1\) which first appeared in 1821 and entirely superseded 'the Vulgate,' that is, the text of Stephanus (second edition 1588). The following list gives most variations of the present edition from Bekker's text, and it is added because Bekker is the earliest and in some respects the greatest of modern textual critics. He settled once for all which were the most important MSS. then known, and he first collated BCAE. Of the other good MSS. F had already been collated, and G was collated for

is answered by Fischer (Zeitschrift für die österreichischen Gymnasien, 1881), who argues forcibly that vi. and vii. are integral parts of the whole work. Few will agree with Schrötter (ad Thuc. vii. quaest. phil. 1886), that the Seventh Book is imperfect and accordingly must be leniently criticised.

Poppo. Those passages in the list to which an asterisk is prefixed illustrate very common blunders in the MSS. of Thucydides. No account is taken of those conjectures of Bekker himself which are now rejected. Those of the present editor’s own conjectures which are admitted into the text are given in a separate list. It appeared best to pass over in silence all conjectures which seemed unnecessary or improbable. [ ] denote words cut out, < > words added to the text.

**Lectio Bekkeri, a.d. 1868.**

2, 3. Γέτα.
   τὸ τε.
   πρὸς τὰς with *Vat.*
* 4. τοῦτο καρδῆ.
* κατελείπετο.
* 3, 1. προσπέμπει.
  3. ἕαυτοῦ.
  5. τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι with *Vat.*

4, 4. τῷ τῶν Συμφακοσίων.
  5. ἐξετελυζε with Steph.

6, 1. προέλθοι.

7, 2. πεζὴν with *Vat.*
* 8, 3. κατὰ τὸ with *Vat.*

10. γραμματευς δ ὅ τῆς πό-
    λεως with *Vat.*

11. πολλαῖς om. with *Vat.*
  2. ἀπὸ om. with *Vat.*

12, 3. ὅπερ with Schol.
*13, 2. ναυτῶν τῶν.

14, 3. διαπεπολεμήσεται . . .
   ὃ πόλεμος.

15, 1. βουλεύεσθε.

**Lectio Criticorum in hac editione reposita.**

'Ιετᾶς Gyller.
   τὸτε τι *Vat.*
   ἐς τᾶς.
   τοῦτο τοῦ κ. *Vat.*
   κατελείπετο Cobet.
   προσπέμπει *Vat.*
   ἕαυτῶν *Vat.*
   τῷ λιμένι.

del. Krüger.
   ἐξετελυζε MSS., Ald.
   παρέλθουi Classen.
   πεζικὴν.
   τὰ κατὰ τὸ.

γραμματευς [τῆς π.] Her-
   werden.
   πολλαῖς.
   ἀπὸ.
   ἡπερ.

ναυτῶν [τῶν] Poppo.
δ. . . . [ὁ π.] Krüger.

βουλεύσασθε *Vat.*
INTRODUCTION

16, 2. ἐϊκοσι.
19, 2. καὶ ὁ πολλῷ πλέον.
*20, 1. Ἀργεῖων τε.
* 3. ὑπελείπετο.
*21, 2. κατεργάσασθαι.
  3. εὑνέπειθε.

* ἐπιχειρήσεων.
  [ἀν] αὐτοῖς.

*22, 1. παρεσκευάσατο.
24, 2. τριηράρχων.
  3. τὸ στράτευμα τὸ τῶν τῆς ἐπαγγώγος.

*25, 1. φράσωσιν, ἐποτρύνωσι.
  6. ἀνέκλων (ΑΝΕΚΛΟΝ).

*26, 2. οἱ Εἰλωτεῖς τῶν Δακε- δαίοισιν.
27, 1. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τοῦτῳ.
  2. ἐς Ἐράκκην.
    ἐλάμβανεν.
28, 4. ἐποίησαν.
29, 4. τὸ τῶν Ἐρακῶν.
30, 1. τῶν Εὐριπον καὶ.
  2. τῶν ξένων.
33, 3. ἐπέσχοντο.
  4. τῶν Ἰαπύγων.
34, 1. προανεχοῦσαι with Vat.
  7. δι’ αὐτὸ.
36, 3. ἀντὶπρωροι.
  4. διεκπλείν.

*38, 1. καὶ.
39, 2. μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι with Vat.

εἰκοσι <καὶ ἐκατόν> Valla.

ἐγένετο Brit.
del. Hude.

ἀπ’ αὐτῆς Vat.
tε del. Reiske.

ὑπελειπέτο Stahl.
κατεργάσεσθαι Stahl.

ξυνανέπειθε Laur. Mon.

Steph. (ξυναναπελθει Vat.

Αld.)

ἐπιχειρήσαι Dobree.

ἀν [αὐτοῖς] Badham.

παρεσκευάστατο inferior MSS.

τῶν τριηράρχων Vat.

τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Vat.
del. Poppo.

φράσουσιν, -νοῦσι Dobree.

ἀνελκλον (ΑΝΕΛΚΛΟΝ) Widmann.

τῶν Λακ. del. Herwerden.

τοῦ αὐτοῦ θ. τ. Vat.
del. Bothe.

ἐλάμβανον Vat.

ἐπέθεσαν Badham.
del. Stahl.

del. Stahl.

τοξεύματος Valla.

ἐπέσχον τὸ Laur. Brit.
del. Herwerden.

ἀνεχοῦσαι.

αὐτοὶ Classen (αὐτὸ Vat.)

ἀντιπρῶροι Reiske.

διεκπλοῦν Vat.
del. Classen.

παρὰ τ. θ. μεταστήσαι κομί-

σαντας.
43, 5. τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης.
*44, 8. οἱ πολλοὶ.
45, 2. ψιλοὶ ἀνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων.
46. ὑπαγάγοιτο.
47, 2. ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα.
3. διακινδυνεύσαι.
ἀπείναι with Val.
48, 3. ἀκούσαντας.
διαβάλλοι.
6. ὃς.
49, 1. [ποι] τὸ.
ἡ.
θαρσήσει.
2. αὐτοῦς.
50, 1. ἐσ φίλια.
2. οἶς πρὸς Σικελιαν.
51, 1. ἔγγυγηρμένοι.
2. προτεραλά with Val.
52, 2. καὶ µυχῆ.
53, 4. τὴν ναῦν.
55, 2. κρείσσους.
*56, 2. κωλύσουi with Val.
3. µόνων bis.
µέρος.
4. λόγου.
57, 1. Συρακούσας.
ἐκάστοις.
ἐσχέν.
2. Ἐστίαιαν οἶκοντες.
5. καταντικρῦ.
9. ἄκοντας.
11. κατειλημμένων.
58, 3. δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδα-
µῶδες ἑλεύθερον ἡδὴ
eίναι.
59, 2. τε ὄν.
60, 2. ἀσθενοῦσιν with Val.
ἀπὸ τ. π. τὸ Goller.
πολλοὶ Bloomfield.
ἄνευ τῶν ἀ. del. Haacke.
ἐπαγάγοιτο Pluygers.
[ὅτι] α. It.
διεκινδυνεύσει Val. Laur.
ἐξεναι.
ἀκούοντας Vat.
διαβάλλῃ Stahl.
ἐν Vat.
πολὺ τὸ Linwood.
ἡ Stahl.
ἐθάρσεi Gertz (ἐθάρσησε Val.)
αὐτὸν Krüger.
φιλία Bauer (ἐσ φίλια Val.)
ὁθεντερ Σικελία Böhme.
ἐπηρμένοι Val.
προτερά.
del. Bothe.
del. Bothe.
κρείσσονος Schol.
κωλύσουi Laur.
µόνων Stahl and µόνοι Madvig.
del. Krüger.
ὀχλου Krüger.
-ας Bauer.
ἐκαστοι Val.
ἐσχον Ald.
del. Krüger.
καὶ ἀντικρὸς Böhme.
ἐκόντας Vat.
del. Portus.
δ’ ὄν Krüger.
ἀσθενέσιν.
xlvi

INTRODUCTION

62, 3. ἀντιναυπηγήσαι with Val.

*63, 3. ὑμῶν with best MSS.

67, 1. τὸ.
   4. ἀποκινδυνεύσει.

69, 2. ἵν.

70, 1. παραβοηθοῖ.
   2. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
   3. ὤτε.
   8. Ἀθηναλοῦς.

71, 2. διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας.
   4. ὅσα.

72, 2. ἐβούλοντο with Val.

73, 1. διαλαβόντας with Val.

75, 6. ἀφίκτο.

77, 4. θεοῦ.
   6. ἄλλα.

78, 3. τε.

79, 1. ἐλθεῖν.

80, 3. ἀπὸ.
   5. μετεπέμψαντο with Val.

81, 3. ὅσα ἀναγκάζονται with Val.
   4. Ἀθηναῖοι.

82, 1. γοῦν.

85, 1. χρῆσθαι.
   4. Σικελικῷ.

87, 2. τοιοῦτῳ.
   5. Ἐλληνικῷ.
Lectio Bekkeri.

2, 4. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου.
7, 1. μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τεῖχους.
3. τρόπῳ ὧς ἄν ἐν ὀλκᾶσιν ἡ πλοίοις ἡ ἄλλως ὅπως ἄν προχωρή.
8, 3. οὗς ἀπέστειλε.
21, 3. ἐπιχειρήσειν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, λέγων.
28, 3. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς.
όσον κατ’ ἀρχὰς ...
oi mēn.
ὡστε.
31, 4. καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον.
48, 3. περὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν.
49, 1. γενέσθαι.
κρατηθῆσι.
56, 4. πολέμῳ.
57, 5. μετὰ Συρακοσίων.
68, 1. καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον που ἥδιστον εἶναι.
69, 4. παραλειφθέντα.
75, 6. ἡ ἄλλη.

Lectio ab editore primo reposita.

τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ <ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου.
mέχρι <τοῦ Ἐὔρυνήλου> τοῦ ἑ. τείχους.
τρόπῳ ὧς ἄν ἐν ἑν, ὀλκᾶσιν ἡ πλοίοις, κ.τ.λ.
del.
ἐπιχειρήσαι (Dobree), πρὸς τοὺς Ἀ. λέγων.
τὸ γ' ἄν, αὐτοὺς.
όσον <οἱ μὲν> κατ’ ἀρχὰς ...
oi mēn.
oi δὲ. [See Appendix II.]
κατοκνοῦσι τὸν π. Cf. viii. 12,
1 ἀποκρυῆσαι τὸν πλοῦν.
περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν.
ἐνδίδοσθαι.
del.
πολέμῳ <πολεμοῦντος>.
del.
καὶ, τὸ λεγόμενον που, ἥδιστον εἶναι.
παρακλησθέντα.
ἡ <τ'> ἄλλη.

No attempt has been made to supply a complete apparatus criticus for this edition. The editor believes such compilations to be generally of small value in a text-book. He has also recorded in the footnotes only such conjectures as seem to him in some way instructive.
The Greek Index has been prepared with the object of providing readers with a conspectus of Thucydidean diction—ἡ ἀρχαια Αθής—so far as it is to be gathered from this book. The Index is therefore a catalogue of words and idioms that should be found useful both for syntax and for composition. A few brief notes have been added, which may increase the value of the catalogue for those who will use it.
Ο δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Πυθήν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, ἔπει ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν ἐς Δοκροῦς τοὺς Ἐπιζε- 4 φυρίους· καὶ πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἦδη ὅτι οὐ παντελῶς πῶ ἀποτελεῖσμέναι αἱ Συράκουσαι εἰσίν, ἂλλ' ἔτι οἶδον τε κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολᾶς στρατιὰ ἀφικομένους ἐσελθεῖν, ἐβουλεύοντο εἰτ' ἐν δεξίᾳ λαβόντες τὴν Σικελίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεύσαι, εἰτ' ἐν ἀριστερὰ ἐς Ἰμέραν πρῶτον πλεύσαν- 10 τε καὶ αὐτοὺς τε ἐκείνους καὶ στρατιὰν ἀλλήν προσλαβόντες, οὕς ἔν πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν ἐλθωσι. 2 καὶ ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς ἔπι τῆς Ἰμέρας πλείν, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων νεῶν οὕτω παρουσῶν ἔν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, ἂς ὁ Νικίας ὁμως, πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ἐν Δοκροῖς εἶναι, ἀπέστειλε. φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακήν ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ῥηγίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνην

1. ἐπεσκεύασαν] ἐπαρεσκεύασαν Μ.—πανστρατιάι Μ.

ュークテイダドト

ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Ζ.
3 ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Ἰμέραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὄντες τοὺς τε Ἰμεραῖους ἐπεισάν ξυμπολεμεῖν, καὶ αὐτοὺς τε ἐπεσθαί καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναύταις ὅσοι μὴ εἶχον ὀπλα παρασχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν ἐν Ἰμέρᾳ), καὶ τοὺς Σελινούντιους πέμψαντες ἐκέλευν ἀπαύναν πανστρατιά ἐσ τι χωρίον. πέμψειν δὲ τινα αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχοντο στρατιάν οὐ πολλὴν καὶ οἱ Γέλοιοι καὶ τῶν Σικελῶν τινες, οί πολὺ προθυμότερον προσχω- ρεῖν ἐτοίμοι ἦσαν τοῦ τε Ἀρχονίδου νεωστὶ τεθυκότος, ὃς τῶν ταύτη Σικελῶν βασιλεύων τινῶν καὶ ὅποι ὁ ἀδύνατος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φίλος ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Λακεδαιμονον προθύμως δοκοῦντο ἥκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γυλίππος ἀναλαβὼν τῶν τε σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβα- τῶν τοὺς ὀπλισμένοις ἐπτακοσίους μάλιστα, Ἰμεραῖους δὲ ὀπλίτας καὶ ψιλοὺς ξυναμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ ἰππεῖας ἐκατόν καὶ Σελινούντιων τε τινας ψιλοὺς καὶ ἰππεῖας καὶ Γελώφων ὀλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἐξώρει πρὸς τὰς Συρακοῦσας.

4 Οἱ δ’ ἐκ τῆς Δευκάδος Κορίνθιοι ταῖς τε ἄλλασ σαυσίν ὡς εἶχον τάχους ἐβοη- θοῦν καὶ Γόγγυλος, εἰς τῶν Κοριν- θίων ἀρχόντων, μιᾶ νη τελευταῖος ὄρμηθεις πρῶτος μὲν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς ὁμογενεῖς τὴν ἱεράντιαν τινας μακρὰν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐμφιάσαντο ἐς τοῖς ἅγιοι πάντα χρόνον ὡς ἐσπορεῖτο πάντα καὶ ἐπεστᾶτο πάντα καὶ ἐξεργάσατο πάντα καὶ ἐξανειληφθεῖτο πάντα καὶ ἐστιν θαλάσσης τῆς ἑδρείας καὶ ἐστίν ἱεράς τῆς ἱερανοῦς καὶ ἐϊναι τertation Θούκηδης ΟΥΚΥΔΙΟΥ

3 The Himeraeans agreed to aid him with a body of hoplites, and to furnish panoplies for the seamen in his vessels.

4 'On sending to Selinus, Gela, and some of the Sikel tribes in the interior, he received equally favourable assurances.'

5 'He was enabled to undertake this inland march from Himera to Syracuse.'
τὰς Συρακούσας, ὅλην δὲ πρὸ Γυλίππου καὶ καταλαβὼν αὐτούς περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσειν διεκώλυσε τε καὶ παρεθάρσυνε, λέγων ὅτι νῆες τε ἀλλαὶ ἐτὶ προσπλέουσι καὶ Γυλίππος ὁ Κλεανδρίδου Δακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειλάν·

2 των ἄρχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρόσθησάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθὺς πανυστρατίῳ ὡς ἀπαντησόμενοι ἐξῆλθον· ἡδὴ γὰρ καὶ ἐγγύς ὄντα 3 ἡσθάνουτο αὐτῶν. δὲ Ἰετᾶς τότε τῷ τείχῳ ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ τῶν Σικελῶν ἔλων, καὶ ἐπιεικέμενοι ὡς ἐς μάχην ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς· καὶ ἀναβάς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ἢπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ 4 τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἔτυχε δὲ κατὰ τούτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν ὃ ἐπτά μὲν ἢ ὅκτῳ σταδίων ἢδη ἀπετετελεστό τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τείχος, πλὴν κατὰ βραχὺ τῷ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν (τούτῳ δ' ἐτὶ ωκοδόμοιν). τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἄνω τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον ἐπὶ τὴν

Leucas. Yet he reached Syr. the soonest.—A public assembly was just about to be held to sanction a definitive capitulation.' The Syr. 'instantly threw aside all idea of capitulation.'

Gylippus having 'reached Euryalus and the heights of Epipolae above Syr.—with his new levied force enters Syr. un—opposed,' through the 'unaccountable inaction of N.'

1. ἐτὶ om. M.
2. γε τότε τὸ τείχος Ἐ.
3. ἐπετετελεστὸ Μ.—τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ <ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν T. I insert ἄνω, on the side of the κύκλος, away from the low ground near the Harbour; cf. c. 4 ἀνεβεβηκεσαν άνω, c. 60 τὰ ἄνω τείχη. Thus ἄνω means here 'north of' (or possibly merely the higher ground away from the accessible coast); τοῦ κύκλου and ἐπὶ . . . θάλασσαν limit ἄνω to a certain part of Epipolae, as in c. 4 διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως δρέαμενοι limits it to another part of the same. In vi. 99 κάτωθεν τοῦ
The double wall between the Southern cliff of Epipolae and the Gr. Harbour was all but completed. — Hardly had Gylippus accomplished his junction with the Syr., when he marshaled the united force in order of battle. 1 But he drew off his troops without a battle.

3 Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων σφίσιν ἐπιόντων, ἐθορυβῆθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶτον, παρετάξαντο δὲ. ὁ δὲ θέμενος τὰ ὀπλὰ ἐγγὺς κήρυκα προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βοῦλονται ἔξεναι ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας πέντε ἡμέρῶν, λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἐτοίμως εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οὐ δὲ ἐν ὀλυγωρίᾳ τε ἐποιοῦντο καὶ οὐδέν ἀποκρινάμενοι ἀπέπεμψαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀντι-}

3 παρεσκευάζοντο ἄλληλοι, ὡς ἐς μάχην. καὶ ὁ Γυλίππος ὅρων τοὺς Συρακοσίους παρασομένους καὶ οὐ ραδίως ξυντασσομένους, ἔπανηγε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν μᾶλλον. καὶ ὁ Νικλας οὐκ ἔπηγε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἥσύχαζε πρὸς τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει. ὃς δ' ἐγὼ ὁ Γυλίππος οὐ προσιόντας αὐτοὺς, ἀπῆγαγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκραν τὴν Τεμενίτιν καλουμένην, καὶ αὐτοῦ κύκλον similarly means 'south,' as Sitzler renders. This is the natural sense for an Athenian of ἡ ἀνο τὸλίς to attach to the word. So too Grote and Freeman (Hist. Sic. iii. 668). Cf. Intr. § 1 end. <ἀπὸ> τοῦ κύκλου Wöflin. Grote and Freeman explain τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κ. as for ἐτέρωθι τοῦ κύκλου, an impossible use of τῷ ἄλλῳ. Mr. Goodwin suggests constructing τοῦ κύκλου as dependent on Τρωγίλον.—Τρογίλον M.—κατελέπτο] κατελειπτο M; κατελείπετο B; corr. Cobet.

3 1. τὸ om. M. 3. ἀυτοῦ M.
ηυλίσαντο. τῇ δ’ ύστεραλά ἀγων τῇ μὲν πλεί-
ποισιν τῆς στρατιάς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν
'Αθηναίων, ὡπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν ἀλλοσε, μέρος δὲ
tι πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον τὸ Δάβ-
dαλον αἱρεῖ, καὶ ὅσους ἠλαβεν ἐν
αὐτῶ πάντας ἀπέκτεινεν. ἢν δὲ οὐκ
ἐπιφανεῖς τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις τὸ χωρίον.
καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀλίσκεται
τῶν 'Αθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων
ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ λιμένι.
Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρα-
κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι διὰ τῶν 'Επι-
pολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι
ἀνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον) τεῖχος ἀπ-
λοῦν, ὅπως οἱ 'Αθηναίοι, εἰ μὴ δύν-
αιντο κωλύσαι, μηκέτι οἶοι τε ὄσιν
ἀποτείχισαι. καὶ οἱ τε 'Αθηναίοι
ἀνεβεβήκεσαν ἢδη ἄνω, τὸ ἐπὶ θα-
λάσσῃ τεῖχος ἐπιτελέσαντες, καὶ οἱ
Γύλιππος (ἡν γάρ τι τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις τοῦ τεῖχους
ἀσθενεῖς) νυκτὸς ἀναλαβὼν τὴν στρατιάν ἐπῆει
πρὸς αὐτό. οἱ δ’ 'Αθηναίοι (ἐτυχον γὰρ ἐξω
αὐλιζόμενοι) ὡς ἰσθοῦτο, ἀντεπῆσαν. ὡς ἰα
κατὰ τάχους ἀπῆγαγε τοὺς σφητέρους πάλιν.
ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ οἱ 'Αθηναίοι ψηλό-
τεροι αὐτοὶ μὲν ταύτῃ ἐφύλασσον, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
ξυμμάχους κατὰ τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα ἢδη διέταξαν
ὑπὲρ ἐμελλόν ἐκαστοὶ φρουρεῖν. τῷ δὲ Νικία

5. ἐφορμοῦσα Μ.
2. ἀναβεβήκεσαν Μ.—ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ Μ.
3. ἀντεπῆσαν Μ.—ἀπῆγαγε twice Μ pr.
N. now saw that hence-forward his operations would be for the most part maritime—he resolved to fortify Cape P.—and to make it a secure main station for the fleet and stores.

Three forts were erected on the sea-board—the station entailed serious disadvantages; for supplies of water, and of wood also, the crews had to range a considerable distance, exposed to surprise from the numerous Syr. cavalry placed in garrison at

Three forts were erected on the sea-board—the station entailed serious disadvantages; for supplies of water, and of wood also, the crews had to range a considerable distance, exposed to surprise from the numerous Syr. cavalry placed in garrison at

4. βάων C, Ηw., Ηu. The adv. appears to me more forcible here. Contrast ii. 75, 1 ἐπιτίξοντες ταχίστην τὴν ἄρεσιν ἔσεσθαι. —[τῷ τῶν Σ.] Kr.—ἐπαγωγάς Μ.

5. τὴν στρατιὰν Μ₂.
νέο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορινθίων ναύς προσπλεύσασα ὁ Νικίας καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν ἔκοσι ναύς, αἷς ἐγρητὸ περί τε Λοκρούς καὶ Ἡργιού καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν αὐτὰς.

5 'Ο δὲ Γυλίππος ἀμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιτοπολῶν τεῖχος, τοὺς λίθους χρώμενος οὖς οἱ Ἀθηναίοι προπαρεβάλοντο σφίσιν, ἀμα δὲ παρέτασσεν ἐξάγων αἰεὶ πρὸ τοῦ τεῖχισμάτος τοὺς Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ἐυμμάχους· καὶ οἱ Αθηναίοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδόξη τῷ Γυλίππῳ καὶρὸς εἶναι, ἠρξε τῆς ἐφόδου· καὶ ἐν χειρὶ γενόμενοι ἐμαχύντο μεταξὺ τῶν τεῖχισμάτων, ἵ τῆς ἱπποῦ τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμία χρῆσις ἢν. καὶ νικηθέντων τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ἐυμμάχων καὶ νεκροὺς ὑποστόνδους ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαίων στησάντων, ὁ Γυλίππος ἐνγκάλεσας τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ ἐφῆ τὸ ἀμάρτημα ἑκεῖνων ἀλλ’ ἐαυτοῦ γενέσθαι· τῆς γὰρ ἱπποῦ καὶ τῶν ἀκουστιστῶν τὴν ἀφελίαν τῇ τάξει ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας ἀφελέσθαι· νῦν οὖν αὐθίς ἑπάξειν. καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὡς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἐλασσὸν ἐξοντας,


5 1. ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο Μ. 2. τῷ οἷς Μ. 3. ἐπανήξειν Μ.
'After no long time, he again brought them up in order of battle. N. marched out into the open space to meet him. The counter-wall of intersection was on the point of cutting the Α. line—so that it was essential for N. to attack without delay.'

1. After the whole A. army underwent a thorough defeat, and only found shelter

2. Τοίς Συρακοσίοις.
3. Αμφοτέρων αἱ ἑργασίαι ἔληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἱππῆς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὀπερ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἦν, ἐτρεψαν. καὶ δὴ αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα νικηθεὶν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα. καὶ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἐφθασαν παροικοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τῇ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδο-
muían, ὡστε μηκέτι μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύε-σθαι ὑπ’ αὐτῶν, ἐκεῖνος τε καὶ παντάπασιν ἀπεστερηκέναι, εἰ καὶ κρατοῦν, μή ἂν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀποπειχίσαι.

7. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αἱ τῶν Κορινθίων νῆσαι καὶ 'Αμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Δευκαδίων ἑσέπλευσαν αἱ ὑπόλοιποι δῶδεκα, λαθοῦσαι τὴν τῶν 'Αθηναίων φυλακὴν (ἡρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Ἐρασινίδης Κορίνθιος), καὶ εὐφετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι <τοῦ Εὐρυῆλου>] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους.

2 καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἐσ τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιῶν τε ἐξετο καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζικὴν ἐξιλλέξων, καὶ τῶν πόλεων ἀμα προσαξόμενος (εἰ τις ἡ μή πρόθυμος ἢν ἢ παντάπασιν ἔτι ἀφειστήκει τοῦ πολέμου) πρέσβεις τε ἄλλοι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐς Δακεδαίμονα καὶ Κόρινθον ἀπεστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἐτί περαιωθῇ τρόπῳ ὃ ἂν ἐνη, ὅλκασιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν

7. 1. μέχρι <τοῦ Εὐρυῆλου> τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. I have inserted two words which appear to have dropped out before τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου. Freeman (Hist. Sic. iii. 257, 679) defends Grote’s view that the wall now built is a separate wall built from Euryelus eastwards to join τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχος. If a temporary gap was left west of the cross-wall, what was to prevent Nicias from attacking the cross-wall? And how is it that in this single instance Thuc. gives no indication of the direction of this supposed new wall? Contrast vi. 99, 3; 101, 2.—[μέχρι] Badham, Holm, Cl.; [μέχρι . . . τείχους] Sta.

2. στρατείαν M.—εὐκλέγων M.—ἀφεστήκει M.

3. περαιωθῇ τρόπῳ ὃ ἂν ἐνη, ὅλκασιν ἢ πλοίοις] περαιωθῇ τρόπῳ ὃ ἂν ἐν ὅλκασιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν π. MSS.; Widmann brackets τρόπῳ ὃ ἂν; [ἐν . . . ὅπως ἂν] Bekker, Schäfer, Hw.; I have restored ἐνη for ἐν, i.e. quaecumque modo fieri possit. Cf. i.
προχωρή, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπό-
μένων. οὗ τε Συρακοσίου ναυτικὸν ἐπιλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπερώντο ὡς καὶ 
tούτῳ ἐπιχειρήσουσιν, καὶ ἐς τάλλα 20 
pολὺ ἑπέρρωντο.

Ο δὲ Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τούτο καὶ 
ὁρῶν καθ’ ἡμέραν ἐπιδιδοῦσαν τὴν 
tέων πολεμίων ἵσχύν καὶ τὴν σφέτεραν 
ἀπορίαν, ἐπεμπέ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς 
Ἀθηναίας ἀγγέλλων πολλάκις μὲν καὶ 
άλλοτε καθ’ ἐκαστὰ τῶν γυγνομένων, 
μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζον ἐν 
δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καὶ εἰ μὴ ὡς τάχιστα 
ἡ σφάς μεταπέμψουσιν ἡ ἄλλους μὴ 
ὁλίγους ἀποστελοῦσιν, ὁδεμίαν εἶναι 

2 σωτηρίαν. φοβοῦμενος δὲ μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι ἡ 
kατὰ τοῦ λέγειν ἄδυνασίαν ἡ καὶ μνήμης ἐλλιπεὶς 
γυγνομένοι ἡ τὸ ὄχλῳ πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες οὐ 
tὰ ὄντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἐγραψεν ἐπιστολῆν, νομί-
ζον οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν 
ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας τοὺς 
Ἀθηναίους βουλεύσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἄληθείας. 

3 καὶ οἱ μὲν ψάχνοντο φέροντες [οὐς ἀπέστειλε] τὰ 

5 περαιούσθαι ναυσίν; i. 107 ναυσὶ περιπλεύσαντες. They say 
also ἐπὶ πλοῖον and ἐν πλοῖοι περαιούσθαι; but the dat. is here 
preferred on account of τρόπω.—πλοῖωι Μ.

8 1. ἢν for εἰ Μ.

2. μνήμης B] γνώμης the rest.—γενόμενοι Μ.

3. [οὐς ἀπέστειλε] I bracket: ὡς ἀπέστειλε Sta., Hu.; ἄ 
ἀπέστειλε [τὰ γράμ.] Pluygers; [φέροντες . . εἰπέν] Hw., 'inter-
polata ex cap. x (Stud. 93. Cf. Mnem. viii. fasc. 3), non 
sufficiente Pluygersii conjectura. Duo sunt glossemata οὐς
He sent home a 20 despatch, which seems to have reached A. about the end of November, and was read formally in the public assembly by the secretary of the city.

'Then he telegraphed* to the Athenians that he had despatched a 21 mission, which seems to have reached about the end of November, and was read in the public assembly by the secretary of the city."

I. Προοίμιον (11, 1). 'I beg to report to you, and to invite your consideration.'

...a. διήγησις (2-3), i.e. a clear, short, and credible statement of the position in Sicily.

ἀπέστειλε αδ’ οἱ μὲν, reliqua ad ὕξοντο.—μᾶλλον om. M.—ἡ δι’ om. M, and so Badham, Hw.; διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων, ἡδή ἀκουσάνων κινδύνων ἐπεμέλετο Dobree.—ἐπεμελεῖτο M.

1. πρώτον M.—ὑπτον M.

11. oικοδομησάντων M.—νῦν om. M.
Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιάν ἐχῶν ἐκ τε Πελοποννήσου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔστιν δών. 10 καὶ μάχη τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ νικᾶται υφ' ἡμῶν, τῇ δ' υστεραίᾳ ἰππεύσι τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκούστοις

3 βιασθέντες ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη. νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι τοῦ περιτειχίσμου διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἄσωκομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐμπάση τῇ στρατιᾷ δύναμθ' ἂν χρήσθαι, ἀπανθλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τείχων μέρος τι τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ). οἱ δὲ παρακοδομήκασιν ἡμῖν τείχος ἀπλοῦν, ὥστε μὴ εἶναι ἐτὶ περιτείχίσαι αὐτούς, ἢν μὴ τις τὸ παρατείχισμα τοῦτο πολλὴ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθὼν ἐλη.

4 Ἐμμεβέβηκε τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς, ἀλλοις αὐτοῦς μᾶλλον, ὅσα γε κατὰ χνη, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς χώρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἰππέας ἐξερχόμεθα. Πεπόμφασι δὲ καὶ ἐς Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ' ἄλλην στρατιὰν, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιπότος οἴχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ἐμπολομεῖν ὡσαι νῦν ἄσωκομεν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν καὶ στρατιῶν ἐτὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἢν δύνηται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἀμα τῶν τείχων ἡμῶν πειράν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ 10

Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐτὶ ἄλλην στρατιὰν, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιπότος οἴχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ἐμπολομεῖν ὡσαι νῦν ἄσωκομεν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν καὶ στρατιῶν ἐτὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἢν δύνηται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἀμα τῶν τείχων ἡμῶν πειράν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ

2. ἐκ τε] τε om. M.—ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ M.
3. χρήσθαι M; χρήσασθαι C; χρήσθαι Cobet.—ἀπανθλωκυίας M.

12 1. ἐτὶ καὶ στρατιὰν MT; καὶ s. ἐτὶ B.
κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινον μηδενὶ ύμῶν δόξη εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν: τὸ γὰρ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ἂπερ κακεῖνοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡκμαξε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ἐξηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ: νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆσε διά-βροχοι, τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἥδη θαλασσεύουσαι,
καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐφθαρται. τὰς μὲν γὰρ
ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνελκύσαντας διαψίξαι διὰ τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλῆθει καὶ ἐτὶ πλείους τὰς τῶν πολεμίων οὕσας ἀεὶ προσδοκόταν παρ-
έχεων ὡς ἐπιπλεύσουσαι. φανερά δὲ εἰσίν ἀναπειρωμέναι, καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνοις, καὶ ἀποξηρᾶναι τὰς σφετέρας μᾶλλον ἐξουσία.
οὐ γὰρ ἐφόρμοσιν ἄλλοις. ἡμῖν δ’ ἐκ πολλῆς ἄμι περιουσίας νεῶν μόλις τούτο ὑπήρχε καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις ὡσπερ νῦν πάσας φυλάσσειν. εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσωμέν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὗχ ἐξομεν, παρὰ τὴν ἐκεῖνων πόλεων χαλέπως καὶ νῦν ἐσκομιζόμενοι. τὰ δὲ πληρώματα διὰ τὸδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῖν καὶ ἐτὶ νῦν φθείρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν [ἀλλός] μὲν διὰ φρυγανισμῶν καὶ ἀρταγήν μακρὰν καὶ ὑδρεῖαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπολλυμένων: οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ

3. καὶ ἐκεῖνοι Μ.
4. διαψίξαι Μ.—καὶ τῷ πλῆθει Μ, Hu.—ὅτι πλείους Μ.
5. ἀποφειρώμεναι Μ.—τὰ σφετέρα Μ.—ἐξουσία om. M, and so Sta., Hu.—ἀλλός M.
ήσ ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν, αὐτομολούσι, καὶ οἱ ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάντες εὑθὺς κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ μεγάλου μυσθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἴομενοι χρηματιεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ 15 παρὰ γνώμην ναυτικόν τε δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα ὀρῶσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ αὐτομολίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται, οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐκαστοὶ δύνανται· πολλὴ δ' ἡ Σικελία: εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐμπερεύμενοι, ἀνδράποδα ἅκριβείαν τοὺς τριηράρχους τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ 14 ἀφήρηται. ἐπισταμένοι δ' ὑμῖν γράφω ὅτι βραχεία ἀκμὴ πληρώματος καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν οἱ ἐξορμώντες τε ναύν καὶ ἕξεχοντες 2 τὴν εἰρεσίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον τὸ τε μὴ οἶον τε εἶναι ταῦτα ἐμοὶ κωλύσαι τῷ 5 στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαί γὰρ αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις ἄρξαι), καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲ ὅποθεν ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα τὰς ναῦς ἔχομεν, ὅ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχοθεν ὑπάρχει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἅφ' δὲν ἔχοντες ἠλθομεν 10 τᾶ τε ὀντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίγνεσθαι· αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὕσαι πόλεις ξύμμαχοι ἀδύνατοι Νάξος

2. αὐτομολίας Μ. 'Conjecta sunt αὐτονομίας [Passow, Sta., Hu., Sitz.]; σιτολογίας [Pluygers]; ἀσχολίας [Meineke]; αἰχμαλώ- 

tίας [Madvig]; ἀργυρολογίας [Hw.]; αὐτοστολίας Naber; ἀντι- 

βολίας Widmann; ἀπομοσθίας Gertz; αὐτουργίας Marchant, ὅ. ὅκα

' on the ground that they have to work their land themselves, and cannot leave it to slaves.' Badham brackets οἱ δὲ; 'scripsi οἱ [δὲ], reponere non ausus οἵ δὴ. Nec male haberet οἵ ἃν . . . δύνωνται.' Hw.—αὐτοῦ Μ; αὐτοῦ Β.
EYITPA

3 καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ προσγενήσεται ἐν ἑτὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὡστε τὰ τρέφοντα—ήμας χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὀρῶντα ἐν ὧ τε ἐσμέν, καὶ ύμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῦντων, πρὸς ἐκεῖνους χωρῆσαι, διαπε- 15 πολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεῖ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ἴμῶν [ὅ πολεμός].

4 Τούτων ἐγὼ ἡδώ μὲν ἂν εἰχόν ύμῶν ἐτέρα ἐπιστέλλειν, οὐ μὲντοι χρησιμώτερα γε, εἰ δὲι σαφῶς ύμᾶς εἰδότας τὰ ἐνθάδε βουλεύσασθαι. καὶ ἀμα τὰς φύσεις ἐπιστάμενος ύμῶν, βουλο- μένων μὲν τὰ ἦδιστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων δὲ ὠστερον, ἦν τι ύμῶν ἃπ' αὐτῶν μὴ—ὁμοίων ἔκβη, ἀσφαλέστερον ἡγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλώσαι. καὶ νῦν ὡς ἐφ' ἂ μὲν ἠλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ύμῶν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγενημένων, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε ἀπασα ξυνίσταται καὶ ἐκ Πελοπονήσου ἄλλη στρατιὰ προσδόκιμοι αὐτοῖς, βουλεύσασθε ἡδὴ ως τῶν γ' ἐνθάδε μηδὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀνταρκοῦντων, ἄλλ' ἡ τούτων μεταπέμπειν. δέον ἢ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἔλασσο ἐπιπέμπειν καὶ πεζῆν καὶ ναυτικῆν, καὶ χρή- ματα μὴ ὠλίγα, ἐμοὶ δὲ διάδοχον τινα, ως 10 ἀδύνατος εἰμὶ διὰ νόσον νεφρίτων παραμένειν.

5 αξίω δ' ύμῶν ἐνυγγυνήμης τυγχάνειν καὶ γὰρ ὅτ' ἔρρωμην πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίαις ύμᾶς εὐ ἐποίησα.


15 1. αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε B; the rest αὐτοῖς βουλεύσασθε.—αὐταρ- κοῦντων M.—πεζικῆν M.
"O ti de' mellete, ama tv' hri euthus kai mu' es 15
anabola's prassoete, ws tov pole-
mwv t' mev en Sikeliia di' dolgou
porioumenv, t' de' ek Peloptonh'sou
scholaiteron mev, omois de', hei me'
prosechute t'na gnw'men, t' mev lhi-
sousin wmas, wssper kai proteteron, t' de' fth'sou-
tai.'

16 H mev tou Nikiou epistolh tosaunta edh'lon.
oi de' Athnaioi akousanties auths ton
mev Nikiai ou parelusan ths arxhs,
all' autw, eow an eteori xynarxontes
airethenes afikontai, ton auton ekei
5 duo proseilonoto, Menaandro kai Eu-
thudhmon, opow mu' monos en asthevena
talaipworofh. stratian de' allh
etaphisanto peimein kai nautikhn
kai pezyn, Athnaiow te ek kata-
10 lagono kai ton xymmakwn. kai xyn-
arxontas autw eillon to Demosthenh
to ton 'Alkisthennou kai Eury-
medonta ton Thoukleous. kai ton
mev Eurymedonta euthus peri hliou
15 tropas tas cheimerinhas & apopempou-
sin es thn Sikeliian mete deka neon,
agonata eikosi < kai ekaton > talanta argyriou,
akai ama argelounta tois ekei oti hzei boh'dia kai epiv-

3. prattete M.
1. pezikin M.—Demosthenh M.
2. kai ekaton wanting in all the best MSS., was read by Valla.
7 μέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται. 'Ο δὲ Δημοσθένης υπομένων παρεσκευάζετο τὸν ἐκπλου, ὥς ἀμα τῷ ἢ ὁ ποιησόμενος, στρατιάν τε ἐπαγγέλλων ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ χρήματα αὐτόθεν καὶ ναῦς καὶ ὀπλι- τας ἐτοιμάζων. πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον οἱ 'Αθηναίοι εἰκοσι ναύς, ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν μηδένα ἀπὸ Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοπόννησον

2 ἔς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιώθησαί. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, 10 ὡς αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἦκον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελία βελτίω ἦγεγελλον, νομίζαντες οὐκ ἀκαίρων καὶ τὴν προτέραν πέμψιν τῶν νεῶν ποιήσασθαι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωστο, καὶ ἐν ὁλκάσι παρεσκευά- ξουτο αὐτοὶ τε ἀποστελοῦντες ὀπλι- τας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Πελοπόννησον οἱ Λακεδαίμονιοι, τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πέμψοντες. ναῦς τε οἱ Κορίνθιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ἐπλη- ροῦν, ὅπως ναυμαχίας τε ἀποπειρά- σωσι πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν, καὶ τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν ἦσσον οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ 'Αθηναίοι κωλύουσιν ἀπαίρειν, πρὸς

7 3. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρ. B; the rest οἱ τε πρέσβεις αὐτοῖς, which would require a contrast to οἱ πρέσβεις in the next clause.—πολλὰ Μ.—πέμψοντες Μ.; [πέμψοντες] Ἦω., ἦω.; the addition of a comma after Λακεδαίμονιοι explains the insertion; for πέμψοντες is not co-ordinate with ἀποστελοῦντες.

4. εἰκοσί Μ.—ἐν τῇ Ν. Cf. 2 above. Thuc. does not else- where use ἐν with φυλακή without a verb; the words may have got in from οἱ ἐν τῇ Ν. 'Α.
τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων τὴν φυλακὴν ποιούμενοι.

18 Παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἑσβολὴν οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡσπερ τε προεδδοκτο αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐναγόντων, ἐπειδή ἐπυνθάνοντο τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν, ὥσπερ δὴ ἐσβολὴς γενομένης διακολυθή. καὶ ὁ Ἀλκibiάδης προσκειμένος ἐδίδασκε τὴν Δεκέλειαν τεχνείζειν καὶ μὴ ἀνίεναι τὸν πόλεμον. μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις ἐγεγένη τοίς ρώμηι, διότι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐνόμιζον διπλοῦν τὸν πόλεμον ἔχοντας, πρὸς τε σφᾶς καὶ Σικελιώτας, εὐκαθαριστώτερους ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς προτέρους λελικέναι ἥγουντο αὐτοῦς· ἐν γὰρ τῷ προτέρῳ πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παρανόμμα μᾶλλον γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταιαν ἤλθον Θηβαῖοι ἐν σπονδαῖς, καὶ εἰρημένον ἐν ταῖς προτέρους ξυνθήκας ὅπλα μὴ ἐπιφέρειν, ἥν δῖκας ἐθέλοντο διδόναι, αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπῆκον ἐς δῖκας προκαλομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο εἰκότως δυστυχεῖν τῷ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεθυμοῦντο τὴν τε περὶ Πύλου ξυμφοράν καὶ εἴ τις ἀλλήν αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. ἐπειδή δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι

18 2. ἐγένετο Ἡμ.—τε after ὅτι om. Ἡμ.—Θέλωσι Ἡμ.—ἐγένετο Ἡμ, Sta., Sitz.; γένοιτο CAEFG, Cl., Bh., Hu.; ἐγεγένητο Ἡω.; ἐγεγένετο Ἡβ.
τὰς τριάκοντα ναυσίν ἐξ "Αργοὺς ὀρμώμενοι Ἐπιδαύρου τέ τι καὶ Πρασίων καὶ ἄλλα ἐδήσαν καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἅμα ἐλήστευν, καὶ ὅσακις περὶ τοῦ διαφόρα γένοιτο τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπονδᾶς ἀμφιβολοτοπικούς εἰς δίκας προκαλομένους τῶν Ἀκεδαιμονίων ὀφεῖλον ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε ἡ ὁπείρα διαφόρα εἰς εὐθείας ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε ὁ Ἀκεδαιμόνιοι νομίσαντες τὸ παρανόμημα ὑπὲρ καὶ σφίσι πρῶτον ἡμάρτητο, αὕθις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, προθυμοῦ ἔσαιν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμώνι τούτῳ σίδηρον τε περίγγυελλον κατὰ τοὺς ἐξουκόχους, καὶ τὰλλα ἐργαλεία ἡτοιμαζοῦν ἐς τὸν ἐπιτειχισμόν. καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ἃμα ὡς ἀποπέμψαντες ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ἐπικουρίαν αὐτοὶ τε ἐπόρισον καὶ τοὺς ἅλλους Πελοποννησίους προσηνάγκαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμών ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ὑγείων καὶ δέκατον ἐτῶν τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷ δὲ ὁ Θουκυδίδης ἐκυγιραφείν.

Never was any winter so actively employed in military preparations as the winter of 414-413 B.C.

At the earliest moment of spring—most important of all was the re-invasion of Attica. —The plain in the neighbourhood of Α. was first laid waste, after which the

3. ἐξ "Αργοὺς and τε after Ἐπιδαύρου are only in B.—ἐλήστευσον B; the rest ἐληστεύσοντο.

19 1. πρῶτατα Μ; πρῶτατα Μ in marg., T in marg.; πρωιαίτατα Β; πρωιάτατα Cl., Sta., Hu., Bh.
2 invaders proceeded to their special purpose of erecting a fortified post at Dekeleia."  

πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἐργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δεκέλεια σταδίους μᾶλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως εἰκοσὶ καὶ ἐκατόν, παραπλήσιον δὲ [καὶ οἱ πολλῷ πλέον] καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιωτίας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις ἐς τὸ κακογείν ψκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Αττικῇ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον. οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπεστελλον περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν χρόνων ταῖς ὀλκάσι τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἕς τῇ Σικελίαν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν τῶν τε Εἰλώτων ἐπιλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τῶν νεοδαμώδων, ξυγαμφοτέρων ἐς ἔξακοσίους ὀπλίτας, καὶ Ἐκκριτον Σπαρτιάτην ἀρχοντα, Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας, ὡν ἰρχον Ξένων τε καὶ Νίκων Θηβαίοι καὶ Ἡγήσανδρος Θεσπιεύς, οὐτοὶ μὲν ὡμ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι ὀρμήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταυνάρου τῆς Δακωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφεὶσαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορίνθιου οὐ πολλῷ ὑστερον πεντακοσίους ὀπλίτας, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῆς Κορίν- 

1 From C. Tae-naros in Laconia embarked a force of 600 Lac. hop-lites, and 300 Boeotian hop-lites.'
At the same time a body of 700 hoplites departed from the N.W. of Pel. and the mouth of the Cor. Gulf for Sicily—the Cor. triremes watching them until they were past the A. squadron at Naupaktus.

We read with amazement—that while this important work was actually going on—the A. sent out, not only a fleet of 30 triremes to annoy the coasts of Pel., but also the great armament which they had resolved upon under Demosth.

At the same time a body of 700 hoplites departed from the N.W. of Pel. and the mouth of the Cor. Gulf for Sicily—the Cor. triremes watching them until they were past the A. squadron at Naupaktus.
ησιωτῶν ὅσοις ἐκασταχόθεν οίων τ' ἣν πλείστοις χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξυμμάχων τῶν ύπηκόων, εἶ ποθέν τι εἴχον ἐπιτήδειον ἐς τὸν 15 πόλεμον, ἐμπορίσαντες. εὕρητο δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἀμα περιπλέοντα ἐξουστα-

τεύσθαι περὶ τὴν Δακωνικήν. καὶ ο μὲν Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν Λύγιναν πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματος τε εἶ τι υπελέειπτο 20 περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παρα-

λαβεῖν.

21 'Εν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦτοῦ τοῦ ἴδρος καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἤκεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ἄγων ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἐπεισε στρατιὰν ὦσιν ἐκασταχόθεν πλείστην ἐδύνατο. καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Συρακοσίους 5 ἐφ' ἥρμον πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύναν-

ται πλείστας καὶ ναυμαχίας ἀπὸ-

πειραὶ λαμβάνειν. ἐπτίδειν γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τι ἔργον ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου ἑς τὸν πόλεμον κατεργάσεσθαι. ξυν-

ανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ 'Ερμοκράτης οὐχ ἥκιστα, τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἐπιχειρήσαι, πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους πάτριον τὴν ἐμπερίαν οὐδὲ ἀίδιον τῆς θαλάσσης 15

2. τοβέν τει M pr., error for π. τι; τοβέν τοι m.
3. ὑπελέειπτο] ὑπελείπετο MSS. ; cor. Sta.
2. κατεργάσασθαι MSS.
3. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ε. οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἐπιχειρήσειν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους Vulg. ; ἐπιχειρήσαι Dobree ; οὐχ ἥκιστ' αὐτοὺς Sta. ; οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸ Kr. ; M omits τοῦ and gives ξυνανέπειθε and ἐκείνουs; [ἐπιχειρήσεω] Sta., Cl., Hw.
They have often by their audacity daunted enemies of greater real force than themselves, and they must now be taught that others can play the same game with them.

Gylippus marched out his land-force secretly by night, over Epipolae and round by the right bank of the Anapus, to the neighbourhood of the fort of Plemmyrium. With the first dawn, the Syr. fleet sailed out.

3. ἀν [ἂντοῖς] Badham, Hw.; some edd. omit ἀν and retain ἄντοῖς, others omit both; καὶ ἄντοις Cl.
4. τι B only.—περιγενησομένους B; the rest περιεσομένους.
1. παρεσκευάστο M.
—The A., though unprepared, completely defeated them.'

24

πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ ἑλάσσονος, οὗ ἦν καὶ τὸ νεώριον αυτοῖς, [καὶ] περιέπλεον, βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμείζαι καὶ ἀμα ἐπιπλεῖν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν

10 θερυβώνται. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναίοι διὰ τάχους ἀντι-

πληρώσαντες ἔξηκοντα ναίς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ

εἰκοσὶ πρὸς τὰς πέντε καὶ ἑριάκοντα τῶν Συρα-

κοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ἐναυμάχουν,

taῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις ἀπήντων ἑπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ

νεωρίου περιπλεύσασι. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στό-

ματος τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ

ἀντεἶχον ἀλλήλοις ἑπὶ πολὺ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι

23 βουλόμενοι τῶν ἐστιλουν, οἱ δὲ κωλύειν. ἐν

tούτῳ δὲ ὁ Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ

Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἑπι-

καταβάντων καὶ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν

γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσ-

πεσῶν ἀμα- τῇ- ἐφαίῳ προσ- τοὺς τείχεσι, καὶ αἱρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον πρῶ-

τον, ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάσσω δύο,

οὐχ ὑπομεινάντων τῶν φυλάκων, ὅσο

εἰδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥαδίως λυφθέν. 10

καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρῶτου ἀλόντος, χα-

λεπώς οἱ ἀνθρωποὶ, ὅσοι καὶ ἐς τὰ

πλοία καὶ ὀλκάδα τινὰ κατέφυγον,

ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξεκοµίζοντο· τῶν

γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ

20

1. [καὶ] Bek. 2. τὰς δ' ἐπιλοίποις Μ; ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίπαις Τ.
λιμένι ναυσὶ κρατούντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ὑπὸ τριήρους μιᾶς καὶ ἐν πλεούσης ἐπεδιώκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἥλισκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἔτυγχανον ὑδη νικώμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν φεύγοντες ρᾶον παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆς ναυμαχοῦσαι, βιασάμεναι τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλευον, καὶ ταραχθεῖσαι· ἀλλὰ παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ταῦτας τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ὑφ' ὅν τὸ πρῶτον ἐνικῶντο ἐν τῷ λιμένι. καὶ ἐνδεκα μὲν ναῦς τῶν Συρακοσίων κατέδυσαν, καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν οὐς ἐξώγρησαν· τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τρεῖς νῆς διεφθάρησαν· τὰ δὲ ναυάγια ἀνελκύσαντες τῶν Συρακοσίων, καὶ τροπαίον ἐν τῷ νησίδῳ στήσαντες τῷ πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐσ τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

24. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὕτως ἐπεπράγμασαν, τὰ δὲ ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχῃ ἔχον καὶ τροπαία ἐστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐτερον τοῖν δυοῖν τειχῶν τοῖν ὑστερον ληφθέντων κατέβαλον, τὰ δὲ δύο ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρουν. ἀνθρωποὶ δ’ ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει ἀπέθανον καὶ ἐξωγρηθησαν πολλοί.

This well-concerted surprise was no less productive to the captors than fatal as a blow to the Α. Not only were many men slain, and many made prisoners—but there were vast stores of every kind, and even a large stock of

2. οἱ before ἐξ om. M. 4. νησίδιω M.
money found within the fort.'

' The Syr. were now masters of the mouth of the harbour on both sides, so that not a single storeship could enter without a convoy and a battle.'

25 Metà dé toûto τα χρήματα τολλά τὰ ξύμπαντα ἐάλω. Ἄτε γὰρ ταμμεῖα χρωμένων τῶν 'Αθηναίων τοῖς, τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπόρων χρήματα καὶ σύτους ἐνήν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν τριπάρχων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἰστία τεσσαράκοντα τριήρων καὶ τᾶλλα σκεύη ἐγκατελήφθη καὶ τριήρεις µέγιστον δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι ἐκάκωσε τὸ στρατευμα τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἡ τοῦ Πληµµυρίου λῆψις. οὗ γὰρ ἐτι οὑδ' οἱ ἐφπλοι ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν [τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς] τῶν ἐπιτυχεῖν (οἱ 20 γὰρ Συρακόσιου ναυσὶν αὐτὸθε ἐφορµοῦντες ἐκάλυνον, καὶ διὰ µάχης ἤδη ἐγίνοντο αἱ ἐσκοµίδαι), ἐς τε τᾶλλα κατάπληξιν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθύµιαν τὸ στρατεύµατι.
"αἱ δὲ ἐνδέκα νῆες πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐπλευσαν, πυνθανόμεναι πλοία τοῖς Ἁθηναίοις χρημάτων γέμοιτα πρὸςπλεῖν. καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυχοῦσι τὰ πολλὰ διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα-ναυτηγή-σμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι κατέκαυσαν, ἀ τοῖς Ἄθηναιοις ἐτοίμα ἦν. ἐς τε Δοκροὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἡλθον, καὶ ὀρμούσων αὐτῶν κατέπλευσε μία τῶν ὀλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἄγουσα Θεσπιέων ὀπλιτάς· καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλευον ἐπὶ οἴκου. φυλάξαντες δ' αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἁθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶ πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις, μίαν μὲν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἀλλὰς οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν, ἀλλὰ ἀποφεύγοντι εἰς τὰς Συρακούσας.

5 Ἀγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς ἐν τῷ λιμένι, ὅπως οἱ Συρακοσίοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωστίκων κατέπηξαν εἰς τῇ θαλάσσῃ, ὅπως αὐτοῖς αἱ νῆες ἐντὸς ὀρμοίεν καὶ οἱ Ἁθηναῖοι ἐπιπλέοντες μὴ βλάπτοιεν ἐμβάλλοντες προσαγαγόντες γὰρ ναὺν μυριοφόρον αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἁθηναῖοι, πύργους τε ξυλίνους ἔχουσαν καὶ παραφράγματα, ἐκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὀνειν άναδομενού τοὺς σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνείλκουν, καὶ κατακολυμβῶντες

Since the loss of Plemmyrium, the A. naval station was in the N. W. interior corner of the harbour. —As the two stations were not far apart, each party watched for opportunities of occasional attack—daily skirmishes took place—the A. formed the plan of breaking through the outworks of the

1. χρημάτων γέμοιτα B only; the rest γέμ. χρημ.
2. ἐτοιμα M. 4. ἡδωνήθησαν M. 5. ἐντὸς M.
6. ἀνείλκουν Widmann, cf. ii. 76, 4, where Rutherford made the same alteration; ἀνέστων Cl., Hw., from the schol.; ἀνέκλων MSS.
Syr. dockyard—
but they gained little by it.'  

ѣξѣπριον. οὶ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεωφοίκων ἐβαλλον· οἱ δ’ ἐκ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν σταυρῶν ἀνεῖλον οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι. χαλεπωτάτη δ’ ἦν τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιοι· ἤσαν γὰρ τῶν σταυρῶν οὓς οὐχ ὑπερέχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης κατέπηξαν, ὡστε δεινὸν ἦν προσπλεῦσαι, μὴ οὐ προιδών τις (ὡσπερ περὶ ἔρμα) περιβάλλῃ τὴν ναῦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταὶ δυνόμενοι ἐξέπριον μισθοῦ. ὁμοὶ δ’ αὕθις οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύρωσαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς ἀλλήλους, οἶνον εἰκὸς τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγὺς ὄντων καὶ ἀντι-τετάγμενων, ἐμηχανῶντο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ πείραις παντοίαις ἔχρωντο.  

9. Ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ Συρακόσιοι Κορινθίων καὶ 'Αμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀγγελλοντας τὴν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λήψιν καὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας πέρι ὡς οὐ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἵσχυι μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἤσσεθείειν, τὰ τε ἄλλα [αὐ] δηλώσοντας ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ, καὶ ἀξιώσοντας ἐξημ-βοηθεῖν ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσδοκίμων ὄντων ἅλλῃ στρατιᾷ, καὶ, ἦν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρότερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, διατελεῖσθεμὸν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταῦτα ἐπράσοσον.  

9. [αὐ] omitted by BCM.—διαπετολεμησόμενον B only; the rest διαπολεμησόμενον.
6 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπεὶ ἐξυπέλεγη αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα ὃ ἔδει ἔχοντα ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἴδοι, ἀρας ἐκ τῆς Ἀιγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε Χαρικλεῖ καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐξυμίσχει, καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀργείων ὀπλίτας ἔπλευσον ἔς τὴν Δακωνικῆν· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς Ἐπιδαυροῦ τι τῆς Λιμνᾶς ἐδήμωσαν, ἐπείτα σχόντες ἐς τὰ καταντικρὸν Κυθήρων τῆς Δακωνικῆς, ἐνθα τὸ ἱέρον τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐστὶ, τῆς τε γῆς ἐστιν ἃ ἐδήμωσαν καὶ ἐτείχισαν ὑσθῳδές τι χωρίον, ἵνα δὴ οἶ τε Εἴλωτες [τῶν Δακεδαίμονίων] αὐτόσε αὐτομολὼσί καὶ ἅμα λησταί ἐς αὐτοῦ, ὡσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἀρπαγήν ποιῶνται.

3 καὶ ο μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθὺς ἐπειδῆ ἐνυγκατέλαβε τῷ χωρίῳ παρέπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν ἐκείθεν ἐξυμμάχων παραλαβὼν τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλούν ὅτι τάχιστα ποιῆται· ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς περιμείνας ἐῶς τὸ χωρίον ἐξετείχισε καὶ καταλιπτῶν φυλακήν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο καὶ αὐτὸς ὑστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπὶ οἶκον καὶ οἶ Ἀργείοι ἅμα.

7 Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ [τῶν] Ὁρακῶν τῶν μαχαί.
There had been engaged on hire 1500 peltasts from Thrace;—but these men did not arrive in time.'

'The A. now underwent the fatal experience of a hostile garrison within 15 miles of their city; an experience peculiarly painful this summer,* as well from its novelty, as from the extraordinary vigour which Agis displayed.—No part of Attica was secure or could be rendered productive.'

1. τοῦ αὐ. θέρους τ. B only; the rest ἐν τῷ αὑτῷ ὦ. τ. 2. [ἐς Ὄρακην] Bothe, Hw.—ἐλάμβανος B; the rest ἐλάμβανε(ν). 3. ἀπὸ B only; the rest ἐπὶ—πρῶτον before χρημάτων Bekker; πρῶτος MSS.; πρῶτη Dobree, Hw.
ΕΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Ζ (27—28) 31

μον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐβλάπτοντο.  

5 τῆς τε γὰρ χῶρας ἀπάσης ἐστέρημα, καὶ ἀνδρα-
πόδων πλέον ἢ δύο μυριάδες ἡντωμολήκεσαν, καὶ τούτων τὸ πολὺ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατά τε ἀπωλόλει πάντα καὶ ὑποζύγια. Ἡπποι τε, ὅση-
μέραι ἐξελαυνόντων τῶν ἱππέων, πρὸς τε τὴν 

dékéklaiaν κατάδρομας ποιουμένων καὶ κατά τὴν 

χώραν ψυλασοῦντων, οἱ μὲν ἀπεχωλοῦντο ἐν γῆς ἀποκρότω τε καὶ ἄνωχως ταλαιπωροῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐπιτρώσκοντο. Ἡ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὔβοιας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρωποῦ κατὰ γῆν διὰ τῆς Δεκέλειας 

θάσσων οὔσα, περὶ Σοῦνιον κατὰ 

θάλασσαν πολυτελῆς ἐγίγνετο· τῶν 

tε πάντων ὁμοίως ἐπικτῶν ἐδείτο 

ἡ πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι 

2 φρούριον κατέστη.] πρὸς γὰρ τῇ 

ἐπιλέξει τὴν μὲν ἤμεραν κατὰ διαδοχήν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ψυλασοῦντες, τῇ δὲ νῦκτα καὶ ἔμι-

panṭes πλήν τῶν ἱππέων, οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὀπλοὺ 

που, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ 

χειμώνων ἐταλαιπωροῦντο. μάλιστα δ' αὐτῶς 

ἐπίειξεν ὦτι δύο πολέμους ἀμα εἰχοῦν, καὶ ἐσ 

5. τὸ πολὺ Β; the rest om. τὸ.—ἀπωλέις πάντα Β only; τ. ἀπολόλεις GM.—ὑποζύγια] Β only has ἰεῦγη; cf. Herod. ix. 39 

λαμβάνουσι ὑποζύγια τε πεντακόσια, καὶ ἀνδρώτους οἱ εἰπόντο τοῖς ἰεῦγεσι. 

28 1. θάσσον GM, Krüger, Classen, Böhme, Sitz.; θάσσον ιούσα Badham. 

2. ἐφ' ὀ. ποιουμεννη; for which ποιοῦμενοι Κτ., πολοῦμενοι Rauchen-

stein, κομώμενοι Mül.-Str. See Appendix II.
The attacks from Dekeleia—brought the finances of A. into positive

3. MSS. have ἵν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἤπιστησεν ἵν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοποννήσου, μηδὲ ὃς ἀποστήναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖ Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, πόλιν οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω αὐτὴν ἡ γὰρ καθ’ αὐτὴν τῆς Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι τοῖς ἑλληστὶ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τόλμης, ὅσον <οἱ μὲν> κατ’ ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου, οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυτὸν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλεῖον χρόνων, ἐνόμιζον περιοίσεωι αὐτοὺς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλοιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, οἱ δὲ ἐτεί ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν, ἢδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ πάντα τετρυχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω προσ-

υπὸ τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπ-

4. The attacks from Dekeleia—brought the finances of A. into positive.

3. MSS. have ἵν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἤπιστησεν ἵν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελ. μηδὲ ὃς ἀποστήναι... καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι... ὅσον κατ’ ἀρχὰς τοῦ Π... ἐς τὴν χώραν ὡστε ἔτει κ.τ.λ. For γὰρ Bothe reads γε, Badham γ’, Sitz. καλ; Sta. corrects γὰρ αὐτοὺς to παρ’ αὐτοῖς; Shil. on i. 25 proposes to render γὰρ ‘namely’; Holden makes the infins. exclamatory, which few will consider appropriate either to γὰρ or to the context or to the author; Cl. supposes an anacoluthon, the verb to τὸ γὰρ κ.τ.λ. not being inserted.—ἀὐτὴν γε] all the best MSS. have αὐτὴν τε. —ἐποίησε for ποιῆσαι Pluygers.—For ὅσον, Badham, Hu., Madvig read ὅσοι; Sitz. ὅστε; Sta. and others make only ὡστε correlative to τοσοῦτον, and render ὅσον ‘inasmuch as.’ —<οἱ μὲν> has dropped out in consequence of (α) οἱ μὲν following, (β) the resemblance of oconkat to oconoiamenkat. See note.—<οὶ δὲ> MSS. ὡστε; Cl. ὅμως δὲ. My argument will be found in Class. Rev. vi. (1892), p. 303 f.

4. διὸ Μ.—τε Β only; the rest omit.
Δημοσθένει

Τους οὖν Θράκας τοὺς τῷ ύστερησαντας, διὰ τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βουλόμενοι δαπανᾶν εὐθὺς ἀπέπεμπον, προστάξαντες κομίσαι αὐτοὺς Διετρέφει καὶ εἰπόντες ἁμα ἐν τῷ παραπλῶ (ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ δὲ Εὐρίποι) καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἥν τι δύνηται, 15 ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι. ο δὲ ἔσε τῇ Ταναγραίῳ ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀρταγηνί τινα ἐποίησατο διὰ τάχους, καὶ ἐκ Χαλκείδος τῆς Εὐβοίας ἀφ' ἐσπέρας διέπλευσε τὸν Εὐρίποι καὶ ἀποβιβάσας ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἤγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μικαλησσόν. καὶ τὴν μεν νύκτα λαθῶν πρὸς τῷ Ἐρμαιῳ ἤνλίσατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μικαλησσοῦ ἐκκαίδεκα μάλιστα σταδίους), ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει

4. ἐπέθεσαν] MSS. ; ἐποίησαν, cor. by Hu., Badham.
1. δύνηται B only ; the rest δύνωνται.
2. τὲ B only ; the rest omit.—Ταναγραῖαν MSS. ; cor. Cl.
3. ἤνλίσατο B only ; ἤνλίξετο the rest, Hu.
προσέκειτο, οὐσή οὐ μεγάλη, καὶ αἱρεὶ ἀφυλάκτοις τε ἐπιπεσόν καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτοις μὴ ἂν ποτὲ τίνα σφίσιν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπαναβάντα ἐπιβέθαι, τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενοῦς ὄντος καὶ ἄστιν ἢ καὶ πεπτωκότος, τοῦ δὲ βραχέος ὀκοδομημένου, καὶ πυλῶν ἀμα διὰ τὴν ἀδεινᾶν ἀνεφογμένων. ἐσπευσόντες δὲ ρί Θράκες ἢ τὴν Μυκαλησσόν τάς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπόρθουν καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐφόνευον φειδόμενοι οὔτε πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε νεωτέρας ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἔξις, ὡς ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ παίδας καὶ γυναῖκας κτείνοντες, καὶ προσετὶ καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ ὁσά ἄλλα ἐμφυχα ὑδοιεν. τὸ γάρ γένος [τὸ τῶν Θρακῶν], ὀμοία τοῖς μάλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν ὃ ἃν θαρσήσῃ, 5 φονικότατον ἔστι. καὶ τότε ἄλλη τε ταραχῇ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ καὶ ἱδέα πᾶσα καθειστήκει ὀλέθρου, καὶ ἐπιπεσόντες διδασκάλεις παῖδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἢν αὐτόθι καὶ ἄρτι ἐνυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληνυθότες, κατέκοψαν πάντας· καὶ ἐμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάση, οὐδεμιᾶς ἤσσων, μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὐτῇ καὶ δεινη. οἱ δὲ 30 Θηβαιοὶ αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθουν, καὶ καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας ἢδη τοὺς Θράκας οὐ πολυ/ τὴν τε λείαν

4. In his way through the Euripus—he marched up some distance from the sea to Mykaléssus. Not only were all the houses, and even the temples, plundered—but the Thracians further manifested that raging thirst for blood which seemed inherent in their race.

3. οὐ B only; the rest omit.—τῶν ἐπανάβαντας M.
4. [τὸ τῶν Θρακῶν] Sta.; τὸ om. B.
5. καθεστήκει M.

30 1. Θράκας προκεχωρηκότας M.
άφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβῆσαντες save, the in-
kαταδιώκουσιν ἐπὶ [τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ] τὴν θάλασ-
σαν, οὐ αὐτοῖς τὰ πλοῖα ἄ ἵγαγεν ὀρμεῖ. καὶ
ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλεί-
στοις, οὔτε ἐπισταμένους νείν, τῶν τε ἐν τοῖς
πλοῖοις, ὡς ἐώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὀρμισάντων ἔξα
τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῖα, ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ἀλλή
ἀναχωρήσει οὐκ ἀτόπως οἱ Ὁράκες πρὸς τὸ τῶν
Θηβαίων ἱππικόν, ὦπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο,
προεκθέοντές τε καὶ ξυστρέφομενοι ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ-
tάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ὅλιγοι αὐτῶν
ἐν τούτῳ διεθάρησαν. μέρος δὲ τι καὶ ἐν τῇ
πόλει αὐτῇ δι’ ἀρπαγήν ἐγκαταληφθέν ἀπώλετο.
οἱ δὲ ξύμπαντες τῶν Ὁράκων πεντήκοντα καὶ
dιακοσίων ἀπὸ τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον.
3 διεθείραν δὲ καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
οἱ ξυνεβοήθησαν ἐς εἰκοσί μάλιστα ἑπτάς τε
καὶ ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ καὶ Θηβαίων τῶν βοιωταρχῶν
Σκιρφώνδαν· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησίων μέρος τι
ἀπανηλώθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν 'This scene was
Μυκαλησίων πάθει χρησαμένην
οὐδενὸς ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον
ἠσσον ὀλοφύρασθαι ἄξιω τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη.
1 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς
Κερκύρας μετὰ τὴν ἔκ τῆς Δακωνικῆς τεῖχισιν,

1. [καὶ τὴν θ.] Badham, Hw., Hu.; [τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ] Sta.
2. τοξεύματος Valla; τοῦ ξεύματος B; τοῦ ξεύγματος CAEFM.
—προσεκθέοντες M.—τε B only; the rest omit.—συστρέφομενοι
AEFM.
3. ἑπτάς μάλιστα M.—τε om. M.
4. χρησαμένην Reiske, for MSS. χρησαμένων.
1. ἐπὶ B only; the rest ἐκ.
' Demosthen proceeded to Zakynthus and Kephallenia—
and to Anaktorium.—It was here that he was
met by Eurymedon—who was returning to act as colleague
to D. The news brought by Eur.
was discouraging. Yet the two admirals were under the
necessity of sparing ten triremes to reinforce Konon at Naupaktus.'

1. ἐυφῶν B only; the rest omit.
4. καταλύσασι τὸν πόλεμον MSS.; Madvig, Sta., Hu. bracket
tὸν πόλεμον; Ἡρω. καταλύσασι τὴν φυλακήν; Badham καταλε-
pουσι τὸν πορθμὸν; Naber καταλύσασι τὸν σταθμὸν; Herbst τὸν
πλοῦν; Meineke καταλύσασι. Cf. ii. 94 ἐνρημώκεν ὁσον οὐκ
ἐσπλεῖν αὐτοὺς· ὅπερ ὁ, εἰ ἐβουλῆσαν μὴ κατοκυνῆσαι, ῥάδιος ὁ
ἐγένετο.—δὲ ὡσαίς M.—τὰς ἑαυτῶν B only; the rest ταῖς ε.
ναυμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κόνωνι δέκα ναῦς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων τὰς ἄριστα σφίσι πλεύσας ἄφ᾽ ὃν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ἔμπεμποσι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ. αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τῶν ξύλλογον ἠτομμάξοντο, Εὐρυμέδων μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεύσας καὶ πεντεκαίδεκά τε ναῦς πληροῦν κελεύσας αὐτούς καὶ ὀπλίτας καταλεγόμενος (ξυνήρχε γὰρ ὤθη Δημοσθένεις ἀποτρατόμενος ὴστερ καὶ ἡρέθη), Δημοσθένης ὡς έκ τῶν περὶ τήν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων σφενδονήτας τε καὶ ἀκοντιστάς ἐξοναγείρων.

32 Οἱ δ᾽ έκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τήν τοῦ Πλημμυρίου ἀλώσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐπειδὴ ἐπεισάντος καὶ ξυναγείραντες ἐμέλλον ἄξειν τὸν στρατόν, ὁ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπτε, ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν τοὺς τήν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφίσι ἔμπρακτος Κεντόριπας τε καὶ Ἀλικναίους καὶ ἄλλους, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσωσι τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ἐξοτραφέντες κωλυσωσι διελθεῖν ἀλλη γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν. Ἀκραγαντίνοι γὰρ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν διὰ τῆς ἔαυτῶν ὅδον, πορευομένων δ᾽ ὤθη τῶν Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἐδέοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνέδραν τινά [τριχὴ] ποιησάμενοι.
The Greek cities in Sicily, except Agrigentum (and of course except Naxos and Katana), resolved on aiding the winning cause.

Kal peri tás autáis 'äméras kai oi Kama-rivaioi áfikímovntai autóois boíthóoun-tes, peventakósiou mén óplítai, tria-kósiou dé ákontoitsai kai teýnti triakósiou. Êpemφan dé kai oi Géloíoi vautikóin te ès pénte vàds kai ákontoitsás tetrapakósiou kai

Kai oi mév Symarakósiou, ós autóis tò en tòis Sikeloiís páthos ègéneto, èpéstxon tò eúthéos tòis 'Aðthnáoi's èpiχeireín. ó dé Æmnoosthénis kai

'Eurymédwos, ètoúmhs ἣδη τῆς στρατίας οüσης èk tῆs Kerkúras kai ápto tῆs ἥπειρou, èperaíwthésan xupptása τῇ στρατίᾳ tòv 'Ióniov èp' ákraí 'Iapv-γíav, kai órmhéntes autóthén kát- Ιαπvγίas, kai ákontoitsás té tinaís [tòv 'Iapv-
γων] πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν τοῦ Μεσσαπίου ἑθνοὺς ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπί τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ Ἀρτα, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκούστας δυνάστης ὁ 25 παρέσχεν αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοι τινα παλαιὰν φιλίαν, ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Μεταπόντιον τῆς Ἰτα- 5 λίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεταπόντιους πεῖσαντες κατὰ τὸ ἐκπεπτωκότας καὶ βουλόμενοι τὴν στρατιὰν ἑκτὸθι πάσαι ἀδροίσαντες εἰ τις ὑπελειπτοῦ ἔξετάσαι, καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πεῖσαι σφίσι ἐπι- στρατεύειν τε ὡς προθυμότατα καὶ, ἐπείδὴ περ ἐν τούτῳ τύχης εἰσὶ, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἔχθροὺς καὶ φίλους τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις νομίζειν, περιέμενον ἐν τῇ Θουρίᾳ καὶ ἐπρασσόν ταῦτα.

34. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν χρόνον τούτους οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσῖν, οἵτπερ τῶν ὀλκάδων ἔνεκα τῆς ἐς Σικελίαν κομίδης ἀνθώρμουν πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ναυπάκτω ναῦς, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ νάυμαχία καὶ προσπληρώσαντες ἐτὶ ναῦς, ὡστε ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσονος εἶναι αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν, ὄμιλονται κατὰ 'Ερυμένων τῆς 2'Αχαίας ἐν τῇ Ἑπική. καὶ αὐτοῖς 'Meanwhile the mouth of the Cor. Gulf again became the theatre of naval encounter.—The Cor. fleet took up its station on the coast of Achaia.—After considerable delay, the Cor. began the attack.—The battle lasted some time.—Each party.

4. ὅσπερ M. 5. πέμπεων ἐνυπέμπειν M.

34. 1. περὶ B only; the rest καὶ οἱ περὶ.
thought itself entitled to erect a trophy.'

'thò χωρίου μηνοειδούς οντος έφ' ὃ ώρμουν, ο μὲν πεζὸς έκατέρωθεν προσβεβοηθηκὼς τῶν τε Κορινθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων ἔπι ταῖς ἀνεχοῦσας ἀκραῖς παρετέτακτο, αἳ δὲ νῆς τὸ μεταξ' εἰχον ἐμφραί- 

ασαί. ἢρχε δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ Πολυάνθης Κορίνθως. οί δ' 'Αθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τριάκοτα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισίν (ήρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Δίφιλος) επέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσυχάζουν, ἐπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου, ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὀρμήσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς 'Αθηναίους καὶ ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ χρόνον ἀντείχον πολὺς ἄλληλοις. καὶ τῶν μὲν Κοριν- θίων τρεῖς νῆς διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ 'Αθηναίων κατέδυ μὲν οὐδεμία ἀπλώς, ἐπτα δὲ τινες ἄπλοι ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπροφροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρα- 

γείσαν τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεών ἔπ' ἀυτὸ τοῦτο παχυ- 

τέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐχαυσών. ναυ- 

μαχισμόντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς ἐκατέρους ἠξίων ὑπάκουν, ὀμοῖς 

dὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατησάντων τῶν 'Αθηναίων διά τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀπώσιν αὐτῶν 

ἐς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν, διεκρίθησαν ἀπ' ἄλληλων, καὶ δίωξες οὐδεμία ἐγένετο, οὐδ' ἄνδρες οὐδετέρων ἐάλωσαν, οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τὴ γῆ ναυμαχοῦντες ῥάδιως διεσφόζοντο, τῶν δὲ

2. προσβεβοηθηκὼς B only; the rest προσβεβοηθηκότες.
5. ἀναρρεγείσαι Μ.—τῶν before Κορινθίων om. Μ.
6. ῥάδιως B only; the rest καὶ.
The real feeling of victory lay on the side of Corinth, and that of defeat on the side of A.'
εἶναι διὰ τῆς γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἴναι, ἐπικαταβάντες ἡμλίσαντο πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ὀλίου· καὶ αἱ νῆες αὐτοῖς ἔστο αὐτὸ ἀπήντων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀναβιβασάμενοι παρέπλευσαν, ἵσχυστες πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι πλὴν Δοκρῶν, ἔως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πετρων τῆς Ρηγύνης.

36 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι εὖ τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὖθις ταῖς ναυσίν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἠμπέρ ἐπὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο (πρὶν ἐλθεῖν) αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι ξυνέλεγον. παρεσκευάσαντο δὲ τὸ τε ἄλλο ναυτικὸν ὡς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας τι πλέον ἐνείδον σχήσοντες, καὶ τὰς πρὸφρας τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἐλασσον, στεριφωτέρας ἐποίησαν, καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρὸφραις παχείας, καὶ ἀντηρίδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπετειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους ὡς ἐπὶ ἔξηχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν· ὥπερ τρόπῳ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπισκευασάμενοι πρὸφραθεὶν ἐναυ-3 μάχουν. ἐνόμισαν γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναύς οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀντιφεναντηγημένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρὸφραθεὶν ἐχούσας διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀντιπρόφοροι μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἢ ἐκ περίπλου 20

36 2. τοῦ τείχους Μ.
3. ἀντὶ νεανικηγημένας Μ.—ἀντιπρόφορος γὰρ Reiske, and most edd., for MSS. ἀντιπρώφοι γὰρ.
καὶ τὴν ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ πολλαῖς ναυσίν οὕσαν, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν ἔσεσθαι. ἀντιπρώφοις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρηξείν τὰ πρόφαθεν αὐτοῖς, στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῇ παῖοντες τοῖς ἐμβόλοις. τοῖς δὲ Ἄθηναίοις οὐκ ἔσεσθαι σφῶν ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ οὔτε περίπλουν οὔτε διέκπλουν, ὧπερ τῆς τέχνης μάλιστα ἐπιστευν' αὐτοὶ γὰρ (κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν) τὸ μὲν οὐ δώσειν διέκπλουν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενοχωρίαν κωλύσειν ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν.  

5 τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κύβερνητῶν δοκούση εἶναι, τὰ ἀντιπρώφοι ξυγκρούσαι, μάλιστ' ἄν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι πλεῖστον γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ σχήσειν τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν οὐκ ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Ἄθηναίοις ἔχουσι μένοις ἀλλοσε ἤ ἐς τὴν γῆν, καὶ ταῦταν δι’ ὀλίγον καὶ ἐς ὀλίγον, κατ’ αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν· τοῦ δὲ ἀλλού λιμένος αὐτοὶ κρατήσειν, καὶ ξυμφερομένους αὐτούς, ἣν πη βιάζωνται, ἐς ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ, προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλους ταράξεσθαι ὧπερ καὶ ἐβλαπτε μάλιστα τοὺς Ἄθηναίους ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ.
οὕσης αὐτοῖς ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς ἀνακρούσεως, ὥσπερ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἐπιπλεῦσαι δὲ ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, ὅφελων ἐχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνῆσεθαί αὐτοὺς, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε αὐτοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου ὄντος τοῦ λιμένος.

37 Τοιαύτα οἱ Συρακοσίοι πρὸς τὴν ἐαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπινοήσαντες, καὶ ἁμα τεθαρσυκότες μᾶλλον ἥδη ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας, ἐπεχείρουν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἁμα καὶ ταῖς ναυσί. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, Γύλιπ-ποσ προεξαγαγὼν προσήγη τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθὸ ὅσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ ἑώρα καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου, οἱ τε ὀπλίται ὀσοὶ ἐκεί ἤσαν καὶ οἱ ἑπτής καὶ ἡ γυμνητεῖα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσήγη τῷ τείχει· αἱ δὲ νῆσες μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπεξέπλεον τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐξμμάχων. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἰόμενοι τῷ πεζῷ μόνῳ πειράσειν, ὀρῶντες δὲ καὶ τᾶς ναύς ἐπιφερομένας ἀφυο, ἐθορυβοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη καὶ

6. λιμένα κρούσεως Μ.
1. ἑπαρρηκότες Μ.
2. τῶν after πρῶτον om. Μ.—οὔτε for οἱ τε Μ.—ἐπεξέπλεον B only; the rest ἐξέπλεον.
3. ἀφυο M.
πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς προσιοῦσιν ἀντιμαρτάζοντο, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ τάχος χωροῦντα ἵππεας τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκουστάς ἀντηπεξῆσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν, καὶ ἀμα ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβοῆθουν, καὶ ἐπείδῃ πλήρεις ἦσαν ἀντανήγουν πέντε καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα ναῦς· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἦσαν ὄγδοηκοντα μάλιστα. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ προσπέλεοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἄξιον τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἢ δύο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακόσιοι καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἀμα ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπῆλθε.

2. Τῇ δ' ὑπεραία οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἵσυχαζον, οὐδὲν δηλοῦντες ὑποίον τι τὸ μέλλον πονήσοντι· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἰδὼν ἀντιπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα καὶ ἐλπίζων αὐτοὺς ἀὕθις ἐπιχειρήσεων, τοὺς τε τριήραρχους ἡνάγκαζεν ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς, εἰ τίς τι ἐπετηνήκει, καὶ ὅλκαδας προώρμισε πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, δὲ αὐτοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐπετήρησε. διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὅλκαδας ὄσον δύο πλέθρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατεστησεν, ὅπως, εἰ τις βιάζοτο ναῦς, εἰη κατά-

3. ἀντεπαρατάσσοντο Μ.—οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι Μ.
2. τί after τίς om. Μ.—προώρμησε Μ.—κλειστοῦ Μ.
3. διαλειπούσας Μ.
φευξις ἁσφαλὴς καὶ πάλιν καθ’ ἁσυχίαν ἐκπλουσ. 20
παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν
dιετέλεσαν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι μέχρι νυκτός.

39 Τῇ δ’ ύστεραι ὦι Συρακόσιοι τῆς μὲν ὄρας
πρῶτερον, τῇ δὲ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ
αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ
προσέμισγον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ
ἀντικαταστάντες ταῖς ναυσὶ τῶν
5 αὐτῶν τρόπον αὖθις ἐπὶ πολὺ διήγου
τῆς ἡμέρας πειρόμενοι ἀλλήλων,
πρὶν δὴ Ἀριστων ὁ Πυρρίχου Κορ-
ινθιος, ἀριστος ὁν κυβερνήτης τῶν
μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς 10
σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἄρχοντας,
pέμψαντας ὅσ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει
ἐπιμελομένους, κελεύειν ὅτι τάχιστα
τὴν ἀγοράν τῶν πολούμενων παρὰ
τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστήσαι κομι-
σαντας, καὶ ὅσα τὶς ἔχει ἐδώδιμα,
pάντας ἑκείσε ἑροντας ἀναγκάσαι
πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτοῖς ἐκβιβάσαντες
tοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιη-
σοντας, καὶ δὶ ὀλίγον αὖθις καὶ αὐθημερόν 20

40 ἀπροσδοκίτως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρώσι. καὶ
οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἐπεμψαν ἄγγελον, καὶ ἡ
ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξαίφ-
νης πρύμναν κρονοσάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν

39 1. πρῶτερον all but B, which has πρῶτερον ἢ τὸ πρῶτερον.
2. μὲν for μετὰ M.—ἀριστοποιησόντας M; ἀριστον ποιήσοντας
Β; the rest ἀριστοποιησόνται.—αὖθις καὶ twice M.
πόλιν ἐπλευσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκβάντες αὐτοῦ ἔποιοντο. οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες αὐτοὺς ὡς ἤσσημένους σφῶν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ’ ἤσυχίαν ἐκβάντες τά τε ἀλλα διεπράσσοντο καὶ τά ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄριστον, ὡς τῆς ἡμέρας ταύτης οὐκετί οἴομενοι ἂν ναυ-

3 μαχῆσαι. ἔξαίφνης δὲ οἱ Συρακοσίοι πληρώ-

σαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέπλεον αὐθίς. οἱ δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου, καὶ ἁσιῶν οἱ πλείους, οὐδὲν

κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀντανήγησων. καὶ

χρόνου μὲν τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἄλληλων φυλασ-

σόμενοι: ἔπειτα οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας κόπῳ ἄλησκεσθαί, ἀλλ’ ἐπιχειρεῖν ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ ἐπιφερόμενοι

ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναμαχέων. οἱ δὲ Συρα-

κόσιοι δεξάμενοι καὶ ταῖς [τε] ναυσὶν ἀντιπρόροις

χρώμενοι, ὡσπερ διενοθησαν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ

παρασκευῇ ἀνερρήγυνσαν τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων

νάυς ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρθέξερσίας, καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων αὐτοῖς ἀκοπτίζοντες μεγάλα

ἐβλαπτὸν τοὺς Ἀθηναίοις, πολὺ δ’ ἐτὶ μεῖζω

οἱ ἐν τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοίοισ περιπλέουσι τῶν

Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔσ τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπτί-

ποτέ τῶν πολεμιῶν νεῶν καὶ ἔσ τα πλάγια

παραπλέουσε καὶ ἔποντις ναῦδας ἀκοπτίζουσε. τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ

κράτος ναυμαχοῦσε οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἐνίκησαν,
καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τραπόμενοι διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων τὴν κατάφευξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐς τὸν ἑαυτῶν ὀρμὸν.

2 αἶ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆσες μέχρι μὲν τῶν ὀλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἐπείτα αὐτοὺς αἱ κεραίαι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἑσπερῶν αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων δελ-

3 φινοφόροι ἠρμέναι ἐκώλυνον. δύο δὲ νῆσες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ νίκῃ προσέμειξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ ἦ ἐτέρα

4 αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐάλῳ. καταδύσαντες δ’ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τὸν Ἀθηναίων ἐπτὰ ναῦς καὶ κατατραυματίσαντες πολλάς, ἀνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ἐσηρήσαντες τοὺς δὲ ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπεχώρη-

5 σαν, καὶ τροπαία τε ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν, καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἤδη ἐχυράν εἰχου ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ πολῷ κρείσσους εἶναι, ἐδόκουν δὲ καὶ τὸν πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ’ ἀμφότερα παρεσκευάζοντο αὕθις.

42 Ἔν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων ἐχοντες τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν παραγίγνονται, ναῦς τε τρεῖς καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα μᾶλιστα ξὺν ταῖς ἐκείναις καὶ ὀπλίτας περὶ πευτακισχίλιους ἐαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἐνυμάχων, ἀκοντιστὰς τε βαρβάρους καὶ Ἑλλήνας οὔκ ὀλίγους καὶ σφεν-

2 4. καὶ before τῶν πεζῶν B only; the rest om.
Συρακοσίως καὶ ξυμμάχους κατά-
πληξὶς ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγῃ
ἐγένοτο, εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται σφίσι τοῦ
ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὀρῶντες οὐτε διὰ τὴν
Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὖδὲν ἥσσον στρατὸν
15 ἵσουν καὶ παραπλῆσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα
tὴν τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε
πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύ-
ματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ρώμης τις
ἐγεγένητο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἢδὼν ὡς ἐἰχὲ τὰ
πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας οὐχ οἷόν τε
eίναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὑπὲρ ὁ
Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γὰρ τὸ
πρῶτον ὁ Νικίας φοβερός, ὡς οὖκ
ἐΰθὺς προσέκειτο ταῖς Συρακοσίαις
ἀλλ’ ἐν Κατάνη διεχείμαζεν, ὑπερβόθη τε καὶ
ἐφθασεν αὐτῶν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιά ὁ
Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἣν οὐδ’ ἄν μετέπεμψαν οἱ
Συρακοσίοι, εἰ ἐκεῖνος εὐθὺς ἐπέκειτο· ἱκανοὶ
γὰρ αὐτῶν οἰόμενοι εἶναι ἀμα τ’ ἄν ἐμαθοῦν
30 ἥσσος οὕτε καὶ ἀποτετειχισμένοι ἀν ἥσαν,
ὡςτε μηδ’ εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἐτὶ ὁμοίως ἄν αὐτῶς
ωφελεῖν), ταῦτα οὖν ἀνασκοπῶν ὁ Δημοσθένης
καὶ γιγνώσκων ὁτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι τῇ
πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατός ἐστὶ τοῖς
35 ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχος ἀποχρήσασθαι τῇ
παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ
ὁρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων,
The counter-wall built by the Syr. was a complete bar to his progress.

45 'He began by trying—to storm it in front; but—every attempt was repulsed. There remained only the second method—to turn the wall.' 43 τοῦ 'Ολυμπιείου' ἐπείτα μηχαναὶ ἔδοξε τῷ Δημοσθένει πρότερον ἀποπειράσαι τοῦ παρατείχισματος. ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησαν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἑαυτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἀλλῇ στρατιᾷ πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούσθω, οὐκέτι ἐδόκει διατρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοῦ τε Νικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἔναντίον τῶν 'Επιπολῶν ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας

4. ἀπλοῦν τε ὄν all but B. — τε before 'Επιπολῶν B only. —
of B only.

5. τρίβεσθαί all but B.

1. ὡς before ἐπενδεῖ B only; the rest om.
μὲν ἀδύνατα ἐδόκει εἰναὶ λαθεῖν προσελθόντας 10
te καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ
πέντε ἡμέρων σιτία καὶ τοὺς λιθο-
λόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας λαβῶν
καὶ ἀλλήν παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων
te καὶ ὅσα ἐδει ἣν κρατῶσι, τειχίζοντας ἐχειν, 15
αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρῶτον ὕπνου καὶ Ἑυρυμέδων
καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν πεζήν στρατιᾶν
ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιτολάς, Νικίας δὲ ἐν τοῖς
3 τείχεσιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς
αὐταῖς κατὰ τὸν Ἑυρύηλον, ἦπερ καὶ
ἡ προτέρα στρατιὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη,
λαυθάνουσι τε τοὺς φύλακας τῶν
Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ
τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτὸθι τῶν Συρακοσίων αἴρονσι
4 καὶ ἀνδρας τῶν φυλάκων ἀποκτείνουσιν· οἱ δὲ
πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ στρατόπεδα,
ἄ ἦν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν τρία ἐν προτείχισμασιν,
ἐν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἀλλών Σικε-
λιωτῶν, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἐνυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν
ἔφοδον, καὶ τοῖς ἐξακοσίοις τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἱ
30 καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν
φύλακες ἤσαν, ἑφραζόν. οἱ δὲ ἐβοήθουν τ' εὐθὺς,
καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν-
τυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως, ἐτρεψαν. καὶ
αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὡπως τῇ
35

2. ἀδύνατα B only; the rest ἀδύνατον.—πεζὴν Wölflin; πρῶτην B; πᾶσαν the rest; πολλὴν Rr.—ἐπιτολλάς M.—ὑπε-
λείπετο B only; the rest ὑπελέιπτο.
4. ἐν προτειχίσμασιν B only; the rest om.
παρούση ὁρμή τοῦ περαινεσθαι δὲν ἐνεκα ἧλθον μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλάκων, ἦρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἑπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκήτου τοῦ τολμήματος ἐν νυκτὶ σφίσι γενομένου προσ- ἐβαλόν τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες υπ’ αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὑπεχώρησαν. 7 προϊόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ἄραιξα μᾶλλον ἦδη ὡς κεκρατηκότων καὶ βουλομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήτω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναντίων ὡς τάχιστα-διελθεῖν, ὑπα μὴ ἄνεντων σφῶν τῆς ἐφ’ ὁδοῦ αὕθες ξυστραφῶσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτοι αὐτοῖς ἁντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψαν τε καὶ ἐς φυγήν κατέστησαν. 45

44 Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορία ἐγήγοντο οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, ἡν ούδὲ πυθέσθαι ράδιον ἡν οὐδ’ ἄφ’ ἔτέρων ὁτω τρόπῳ ἐκαστα ξυνηνέχθη. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρα σαφέστερα μὲν, 5 ὦμος δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παραγενόμενοι πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ’ ἐαυτὸν ἐκαστος μόλις οἴδεν· ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχία, ἥ μόνῃ δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγάλων

5. τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα BCAEFG; cor. Göller; τὸ om. MT.
6. ἐβοήθουν τε ἐκ M.—προσέβαλον E; the rest προσέβαλλον.
The fugitives of the van were driven back upon their comrades advancing from behind.
évthev ión min tevótev tón pollémiów, diéfévenu autóús āte ēkeínwv épistámenvu to ëźni-
thetau, oiv ò autók mē úpokrínuunto, dieftheíroonto. 6 múgístov dé kai onh ǹki sta ébłaphèn ó paiámu-
móu: ápto gar ámfotérovw paraplnión òwn ápo-
rián pareaíchev. oiv te gar 'Argeióv kai oí Ker-
kuraíoi kai òson Dórikón met 'Athnáwv īn
óptote paiáníseian, fóbow pareaíche tois 'Athn-
navois, oiv te pollémiow omówos. 경영te télobo ξυμ-
pesóntes autóis katà pollá tov stratopédoú,
èpei āpakè étaránkhèstas, fílois te fílois kai
polítai polítais, ou mónon ès fóbow katésthsa,
àllà kai ès xeíras állhíouis èlbóntes mólis úpe-
lúnito. kai diwókménoi katà te tòn khrmún
[oi] pollói ríptontes éaunous ápólunnito, stenùs
óusis tìs ápto tòn 'Epitpoloún páliv katabásaos,
kai èpeidè ès to ómalon oi swžómenoi- ànóthèn
katabaíen, oí mèn pollói autón kai
òsou ësavan tòn protérov stratìotówv
èmpeiría mállon tìs chúras ès to
stratópe¼oú dièfûgganov, oiv dé
ústeron ǹkountes eivson oí diamartóntes tov òdòn

5. évthoiw M; -v M in margin.—úpokrínuunto] krínuunto B;
“úpokrínuunto pro ápokrínuunto omnes tuentur veteres gram-
matici, quanquam Eustathius eam formam maxime ionicis
scriptoribus vindicat.”—Haacke.
6. παιωνισμος and παιωνίσειαν M.
7. autòs M.—állhíouis om. M.
8. katabaíen, M; the rest katabalwouv.
κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπιλανήθησαν· οὔς, ἐπειδὴ ἤμερα ἐγένετο, οἱ ἵππης τῶν Συρακοσίων περιελάσαντες διέφθειραν.

45. Τῇ δ’ ύστεραία οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι δύο τροπαλά ἐστησαν, ἐπὶ τε ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἢ ἢ πρόσβασις καὶ κατὰ τὸ χωρίον ἢ οἱ Βοωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόν-2 δους ἐκομίσαντο. ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ὥσπερ μέντοι ἔτι πλεῖον ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔλιψαν· οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἀλλεσθαί σκολ.[ἀνευ τῶν ἀστίδων] οἱ μὲν ἀπώλοντο, οἱ δ’ ἐσώθησαν.

46. Μετὰ δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὡς ἐτὶ ἀπροσδοκήτω εὐπραγία πάλιν αὐ ἀναρρωσθεῖσες, ὡσπερ καὶ πρότερον, ἐς μὲν Ἀκραγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα ναυῶν Ἐικανόν ἰπέστειλαν; ὅπως ἐπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν ἔι δύνατο. Γύλιππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Ἐικελίαν ὥχετο αὐθίς, ἄξιοι στρατιῶν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὅν καὶ τὰ τεῖχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱρήσειν βία, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιπολαίς οὔτω ξυνέβη. 10

47. Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐβουλεύοντο πρὸς τε τὴν γεγενημένην ξυμφοράν καὶ πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἀρρωστίαν. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασιν

8. διέφθειρον Μ.  
2. [ἀνευ τῶν ἃ.] Haacke.—ἀπώλοντο Cobet for MSS. ἀπώλωντο.  
46. ἐπαγάγοιτο Pluygers for MSS. ύπ.—ἄλλων B only; rest om.
Painful evidences of increasing disorganisation only made D. more strenuous in enforcing the resolution which he had taken before the attack on Epipolae.—He insisted on returning home.
2. Βούλοντο, τούτο ποιοῦντες πολλῷ ἦσον. τὸ
δὲ τι καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμιῶν, ἢφ' ὄν ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ
οἱ ἀλλοι ἡσθάνετο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἐτι παρείχε
πονηρότερα τῶν σφετέρων ἔσεσθαι, ἣν καρτερῶσι
προσκαθήμενοι. χρημάτων γὰρ ἀπορία αὐτοὺς
ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἀλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον ἢδη ταῖς
ὑπαρχούσαις ναυσὶ θαλασσοφρατοῦντων. καὶ
(ὁ γὰρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις Βουλόμενον)
πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι ἐπεκερ-κεύετο ὡς αὐτῶν καὶ ὅπε ἡ
ἀπαύστασθαι. ἡ ἐπιστάμενος τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ ἐτι ἐτι ἀμφότερα ἔχων
καὶ διασκοπῶν ἀγιχεῖ, τῷ δ' ἐμφανεὶ τότε λόγῳ
ὑπὲ ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιῶν. εὐ γὰρ εἰδέναι
ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα ὅπε ἂπο-
δέξονται ὡστε μὴ αὐτῶν ὑψηλησαμέ-
νον ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ ὅτι τοὺς αὐ-
τοὺς ὑψηλείσθαι τε περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ
πράγματα ἐσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὅροντας καὶ ὅπε
ἀλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούσατας ἱνώσεσθαι, ἀλλ'
ἐξ ὧν ἄν τις εὐ λέγων διαβάλλῃ, ἐκ τούτων
αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι. τῶν τε παρόντων στρατιω-

2. δὲ τι] δ' ἐτι M, with BAEE.
3. περὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν MSS., Kr., Hw., Bh., Hu.; περὶ σφῶν
[αὐτῶν] Bekker, Cl., Sta., Müll., Sitz.: σφῶν αὐτῶν must apply
either to τοὺς αὐτοῖς, or to Nicias and the troops. But taken
with τοὺς αὐτοῖς it is absurd, since the argument, which is clearly
'they will be severe on us,' thus becomes 'they will be severe
on themselves'; and if made to apply to the army, it implies
that another party is mentally contrasted with the army; which
is certainly not the case. But to remove αὐτῶν greatly weakens
the sentence. I think N. is made to say οὐχ ἵν αὐτοὶ ψηφιοῦ-
tαν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, meaning, 'We, no doubt, shall be the same
body; but then the voters will be different.'—ἀκούσατας BM; rest ἀκούσατας.—διαβάλλῃ Sta. for MSS. οἱ.
Even the citizens now serving would alter their tone when they were safe in the public assembly.'

"If their affairs were now bad, those of S. were even worse.—He therefore advised to remain.'

‘Even the citizens now serving would alter their tone when they were safe in the public assembly.

‘If their affairs were now bad, those of S. were even worse.—He therefore advised to remain.'

Even the citizens now serving would alter their tone when they were safe in the public assembly.'

If their affairs were now bad, those of S. were even worse.—He therefore advised to remain.'

'O men Nikiias tosoanta legan ischurizeeto, aisthomenos tā en tais Suraikousais akribwos, kai tēn tōn xhrimatōn aporían, kai ōti ἤν αὐτόθι

4. tā évantia M.
5. ὄμως for ὃμως M.—ἔτι before ἐνιαυτῶν (bracketed by Cl.) should perhaps be ἔτι; cp. ii. 25, 3; 86, 5.—τε after δισχίλια B only.—ἀναλοκέναι MSS.—ἤν τε ὃν M.
6. χρήναι om. M.—ἐν B; the rest ὃς. The conjectures are ois Coraes, ἐως Sta., ὑ Pp., ἐν ὑ Gertz.
πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐνδιδοσθαί τὰ πράγματα, καὶ ἐπικηρυκευόμενον πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅστε μὴ ἀπανιστάσθαι, καὶ ἀμα ταῖς γοῦν ναυσίν, ἢ ἡ πρότερον, ἐθάρσει [κρατηθείς]. ὦ ἔ Δημοςθένης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκαθήσθαι ο.YELLOW_164 οὗ ὀπωσοῦν ἐνεδέχετο· εἰ δὲ δεὶ μὴ ἀπάγειν τῇν στρατιᾶν ἀνευ Ἀθηναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ τρίβειν αὐτοῦ, ἔφη χρηναι ἢ ἐς τῇν Θάψον ἀναστάντας τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἢ ἐς τῇν Κατάνην, ὧθεν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπίνοντες θρέψονται πορθοῦντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐκείνους βλάψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐν πελάγει καὶ οὔκ ἐν στενοχωρία, ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον ἐστὶ, τοὺς ἀγώνας ποιήσονται, ἀλλὰ ἐν εὐρυχωρίᾳ, ἐν ὑ τὰ τῇ τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν ἐσταῖ καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίτελος οὐκ ἐοὶ βραχείος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὁμώμενοι τε καὶ ἐκβ. 1. τοῦ τὸ B; the rest om. τοῦ; πολὺ τὸ Linwood. The passage καὶ ὅτι ἤπ. . . κρατηθεὶς is corrupt: [καὶ ὅτι ἤπ. . . ἀπανιστάσθαι] Bothe; [καὶ ὅτι ἤπ. . . κρατηθεὶς] Ἡ.—τοῦς Ἀθηναίων γιγνεσθαι MSS. "Solum γιγνεσθαι cum dat. idoneam sententiam non praebet neque hoc pertinent exempla a Class. adscripta iii. 23, 5; v. 55, 3; viii. 57, 1, ubi γιγνεσθαι con-tingere, evenire valet," Sta., who reads τοῖς Ἶ. <ὑποχειρία> γιγνεσθαι, comparing iii. 86, εἰ σφίοι δύνατα εἴη τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγματα ὑποχειρία γενέσθαι. Naber reads ἐπι τοῖς Ἶ. γιγ.: but, as this passage is very similar to 48, 2, I have substi-tuted ἐνδιδοσθαί for γιγνεσθαί. —γ. ἂν for γοῦν Μ.—ἡ πρότερον θαρσήσει κρατηθείς Μ.; θαρρών ἢ πρ. ἐθάρσης κ. B.; ἢ Sta. for MSS. ἢ; ἐθάρσει Gertz for θαρσήσει of CAEFGM; those who read ἢ insert μᾶλλον before it.—[κρατηθεῖς] I bracket; κρατήσειν Badham, Rauchenstein; <καὶ> κρατηθεῖς Cl., Hu.; κρατηθεῖς Bauer, Bothe.

2. αὐτοῦ Kr. for MSS. αὐτοῦ.—θρέψονται B only; rest τρέψονται.—τὰς τῶν πολεμίων Μ.
καταίροντες ἔξουσι. τὸ τε ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ οἱ ἐφι ἄρέσκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένειν, ἀλλὰ ὅτι τάχιστα ἡδὴ ἐξαισθασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλλειν. καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων αὐτῷ ταῦτα ἔξυν- γόρευεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίου ὄκνος τις καὶ μέλλησις ἐνεγένετο, καὶ ἀμα ὑπόνοια μὴ τι καὶ πλέον εἰδῶς ὁ Νικίας ἰσχυρίζηται. καὶ οἱ μὲν ᾿Αθηναίοι τοῦτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλλησάν τε καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἐμενοῦν.

"Ο δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ παρῆσαν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν Σικανὸς ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος (ἐν Γέλα γὰρ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐτὶ ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις [ἐς] φιλία ἐξεπεπτώκει), ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἄλλην τε στρατιὰν πολλῆν ἔχουν ἕλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελο- ποννήσου τοῦ Ἰρος ἐν ταῖς δικάσιοι ὑπόλιτας ἀποσταλέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰβύθης ἐς Σελεύνυντα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Αἰβύθην, καὶ δόντων Κυρηναίων τριήρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ ἤγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλω Εὐεσπερίταις πολιορκουμένοις ὑπὸ Αἰβύθων ἐξυμμαχήσαντες καὶ νικήσαντες τοὺς Αἰβυς, καὶ αὐτὸθεν παραπλεύ- σαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονιακὸν ἐμπόριον.

3. ἐξαισθασθαί, placed after μέλλειν in the MSS., was transferred by Haase.

4. ἐγένετο for ἐνεγένετο BM.

1. ἀμαρτῶν M.—φιλία Bauer for ἐς φιλία (AEFM) or ἐς φιλία (B) or ἐς φιλίαν (G).—πολλὴν ἄλλην M; ἔχων πολλὴν B.—ἀπο- σταλέντας ὑπ. M.

2. ἀπενεχθέντων all but B.—ἐυεσπερίταις all but B.
διένεπερ Σικελία ἑλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκ-
τὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ περαιωθέντες,
ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελινοῦντα. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς
αὐτῶν ἐλθόντων παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπι-
θησόμενοι κατ’ ἀμφότερα αὕτως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, 20
καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ. οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθη-
ναίων στρατηγοί ὑρῶντες στρατιῶν
tε ἀλλην προσηγεγενμένην αὐτοῖς,
cαὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν ἀμά’ ὦν ἐπὶ τὸ βέλ-
tιον χωροῦντα ἀλλὰ καθ’ ἡμέραν
tοῖς πᾶσι χαλεπώτερον ἵσχυντα,
μάλιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενεῖ τῶν ἀνθρώ-
pων πιεζόμενα, μετεμελοῦσα το πρό-
tερον ὦν ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ὁ
Νικίας ἐτὶ ὁμοίως ἐνηρτιοῦσθαι, 25
γε ἄξιων [μὴ] θητίζεσθαι, προείπον ὡς ἐδύναντο
ἀδηλότατα ἑκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι, 30
καὶ παρασκευάσασθαι ὅταν τις σημῆνη. καὶ
μελλοντῶν αὐτῶν, ἑπειδὴ ἔτοιμα ἦν, ἀποπλεῖν,
*ἡ σελήνῃ ἐκλείπει· ἐτύγχανε γὰρ
πανσέληνος ὦσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι
οἱ τε πλείους ἐπισχεῖν ἐκέλευον τοὺς
στρατηγοὺς ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νικίας
(ἣν γὰρ τι καὶ ἀγαν θεαυμάτῳ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ
προσκείμενος) οὐδὲ ἄν διαβουλεύσασθαι ἐτὶ ἐφή, 35

2. ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν MSS., cor. Bh.—δυνών B.—πλοῖσ all
but B.
3. μᾶλλον for μάλιστα Ἡ. —ἐτὶ om. Ἡ.—ὑπαντιοῦτο MSS.—
ἀλλ’ Ἦ Steph., for MSS. ἀλλ’ ei. ἀλλ’ Ἦ Hu.—[μὴ] om. Steph.—
ὑπάνωτο Μ.—παρασκευάσθαι for παρασκευάσασθαι Abresch. See
note.
4. θεαυματῷ for θεαυματῳ Cobet.

'D. now again
pressed for in-
mediate de-
parture.—N. did not venture to persist.—He
however in-
sisted—that the
order should be
circulated as
privately as
possible to be
ready at a given
signal.'
πρὶν, ὃς οἱ μάντεις ἔξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας μεῖναι, ὅπως ἀν πρῶτον κινηθεῖν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις μελλήσασι διὰ τοῦτο ἡ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο.

51 Οἱ δὲ Συρακοσίοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένου ἤσαν μὴ ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων ἡδη μηκέτι κρεισσόνων εἶναι σφόν μὴτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴτε τῷ πεζῷ (οὐ γὰρ ἂν τὸν ἐκπλου ἐπιβουλεύσαι), καὶ ἀμα οὐ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄλλοσέ ποι τῆς Σικελίας καθεξομένους χαλεπωτέρους εἶναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ` αὐτοῦ ὃς 

52 ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς ὅνιν ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ἡμέρας ὅσαν αὐτοῖς ἐδόκουν ἰκαναί εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καίρος ἦν, τῇ μὲν προτέρα πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλον, καὶ ἑπεξελθόντος μέρους τινὸς οὐ πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἱππεῶν κατὰ τινας πύλας ἀπολαμβάνουσι τε τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τινας καὶ τρεξάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν· οὕσης δὲ στενῆς τῆς ἑσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἱπποὺς τε ἐβ- 

dομήκοντα ἀπολλύσαι καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οὐ πολλοῦς. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ στρατιά τῶν Συρακοσίων· τῇ δ` ὑστεραίᾳ ταῖς

51 1. αὐτό MSS.; αὐτικά Sitz.; ὁ Γόλιππος Kr.—ἐπηρμένου B; ἐγγεπρεμένου Ἰψμ. CAEFM.—ταῖς before ναυσί om. CAEFM; τῷ before πεζῷ om. C.
2. ἀνεπαύνουτο all but B.—αὐταῖς M.—προτεραιά B.—ἐφόδου M.—ἀπολλύσαι MSS.; cor. Bk.
τε ναυσίν ἐκπλέουσιν ὀυσαις ἐξ καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἀμα πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη ἐχώρουν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοι ναυσίν ἐξ καὶ ὁγδοήκοντα
καὶ πρόσμειξαντες ἐναυμάχον. καὶ τὸν Εὐρυμέδοντα ἔχοντα τὸ δεξίον κέρας τῶν Αθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενον περικλήσασθαι τάς ναύς τῶν ἐναυτών καὶ ἐπεξάγοντα τῷ πλῳ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μᾶλλον, νικήσαντες οἱ Συρακοσίοι καὶ οἱ Ξύμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρῶτον τῶν Αθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι κακείνου ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ [καὶ μυχῷ] τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ αὐτόν τε διαφθείρουσι καὶ τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ναύς ἐπιστομένας. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰς πάσας ἦδη ναύς τῶν Αθηναίων κατεδίωκον τε
καὶ ἐξεώθουν ἐς τὴν γῆν. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ὅρθων τὰς ναύς τῶν πολεμίων νικωμείας καὶ ἐξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἐναυτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθείρειν τοὺς ἐκβαινοντας καὶ τὰς ναύς καὶ ἄρον τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλκειν τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὐσίς, παρεβοηθεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν χηλήν μέρος τι ἐχὼν τῆς στρατιᾶς. καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ (οὕτω γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτη) ὀρὸντες ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες καὶ προσπεσόντες (τοῖς πρῶτοι) τρέ-

'Most of the defeated ships were forced ashore. G. marched down his land-force to the water's edge, to prevent the retreat of the crews.'

'The Tyrrenhian troops sallied out against them, beat the foremost, and drove them away from the shore into the marsh.'

2 1. προσμείξαντες MSS.
2. περικλήσασθαι BAGM.—ἐξάγοντα all but B.—[καὶ μυχῷ] Bothe; C om. καὶ.—ναύς ἦδη all but B.
3 1. ναύς τῶν Συρακοσίων M.—παρεβοηθῆ Μ.
2. ταύτη B only; the rest om.
ποικί καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν λίμνην τὴν Αυσι-
3 μέλειαν καλουμένην. ὤστερον δὲ πλείονος ἣδη 15
tοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ
ξυμμάχων, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ
dείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς μάχην τε κατέ-
στησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπεδίωξαν
καὶ ὀπλίτας τε ὑπὸ πολλῶς ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὰς 20
ναύς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ ξυνήγαγον
κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυνῶν δὲ δεούσας εἰκοσιν
οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἑλαβον αὐτῶν,
καὶ τοὺς ἀνδρὰς πάντας ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ ἐπὶ
tὰς λουπάς ἐμπρῆσαι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα πα-
λαιὰν κληματισῶν καὶ δάδος γεμίσαντες (ἡν γὰρ 25
ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος ὄυριος) ἀφείσαν
[τὴν ναῦν] πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι
dείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντεμηχανήσαντὸ τε
σβεστήρια κωλύματα καὶ παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα
καὶ τὸ μῆ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα, τοῦ
κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγησαν. μετὰ δὲ τούτῳ Συρα-
κόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας τροπαίων ἐστησαν
καὶ τῆς ἀνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπολήψεως τῶν
ὀπλιτῶν, οὔθεν καὶ τοὺς ὑποὺς ἑλαβον, Ἀθηναίοι
δὲ ἂς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἐπούσαντο τῶν 5
πεζῶν ἐς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἂς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἅλλῳ
στρατοπέδῳ.

54 Γεγεννημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις

4 Except for this success on land, the entire Λ.
3. δυοῦν δὲ οὔσας Μ.—εἰκοσὶ ἃς CAEFM.
4. [τὴν ναῦν] Bothe, then Badham, then Hw.—ἀντεμηχανή-
σαντὸ τε κ.τ.λ., altered by many edd. Cf. Pollux i. 168.
toû Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας), οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἑν παυτὶ δὴ ἄθυμιάς ἦσαν καὶ ὁ παράλογος αὐτοῖς μέγας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μεῖζων ἐτὶ τῆς στρατείας ὑμᾶς ὑπὸ ὁμοιοτρόπους ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε, ὡσπερ καὶ αὐτοῖ, καὶ ναῦς καὶ ὑπόσ, καὶ μεγέθῃ ἐχούσαις, οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολὴς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ὃ προσήγγιστο άν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευής πολλῷ κρείσσονος, σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἥπορον καὶ ἐπειδῆ γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, ὃ οὐκ ἂν φῶντο, πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον ἐτὶ. οἱ δὲ Συρακοσίοι τὸν τε λιμένα εὐθὺς παρέπλευον ἁδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διενοῦντο κλῆσειν, ὡσποὶς μηκέτι μηδ' εἰ βουλοῦντο λάθοι- 

2. κρείσσονος CAEFGM; κρείσσοις δ' ντες B; κρείσσοσ Schol.
1. κλείσεων BAEM.
2. κωλύσωσι G only; the rest κωλύσωσι.
τοὺς τε γὰρ ἄλλους "Ελληνας εὐθὺς τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ γὰρ ἐτὶ δυνατὴν ἐσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον 'Αθη-
ναίων δύναμιν τὸν ύστερον ἐπενεχθησόμενον
πόλεμον ἐνεγκεῖν), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αὐτῶν αἰ-
tιοι εἶναι ὑπὸ τέ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ
tῶν ἑπείτα πολὺ θαυμασθῆσθαι. καὶ ἂν δὲ
ἀξίος ὁ ἄγων κατὰ τε ταῦτα καὶ ὅτι οὐχὶ 'Αθη-
nαίων μόνων περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
πολλῶν ἐξυμμάχων, καὶ οὔτ' αὐτοῖ αὖ μόνοι, ἀλλὰ
καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἐξυμβοληθησάντων σφισιν, ἡγεμόνες
tε γενόμενοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Δακεδαιμονίων,
kαὶ τὴν σφετέραν πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προ-
kινδυνεύσαν τε καὶ τοῦ γαμτικοῦ μέγα [μέρος]
προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖστα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν
πόλιν ταῦτην ἐξυήλθε, πλὴν γε δὴ τοῦ ἐξυμπαν-
tος ὀχλοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ δὲ τὸ πολέμῳ <πολεμοῦντος>
πρός τὴν 'Αθηναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Δακεδαιμονίων.

Τοσοίδε γὰρ ἑκάτεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ

2. <ἀν> ἐλευθεροῦσθαι Ἅω.—ἐπενεγκεῖν Μ.
3. μόνων Sta. for MSS. μόνων.—ἀλλὰ καὶ . . μόνοι om. Μ.;
μόνοι Madvig for MSS. μόνων.—[μέρος] Kr.
4. ὀχλοῦ Kr. for MSS. λόγου. See Appendix II. Cf. c. 75,
5.—πολέμῳ <πολεμοῦντος> is my conjecture. Sta. shows (1)
that ἐξυμελθηθῆς cannot be supplied from ἐξυήλθε, (2) that, if it
could, it would not give sense. He thinks ἐξυστάντος, or some-
thing similar, is lost after τοῦ.

1. ἐξυνδιασώσαντες Μ.—Συρακοῦσασ Bauer for MSS. -as.
λόν οὐδὲ κατὰ ξυνηγένειαν μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες, ἀλλ' ός ἔκαστος τῆς ἤμυντικ sáng ἤ κατὰ τὸ ἴμφερον ἢ ἀνάγκη ἐσχον.

2 Ἀθηναίοι μὲν αὐτὸς Ἰωνες ἐπὶ Δωρεάς Συρακοσίους ἐκόντες ἦλθον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομίμοις ἔτι χρώμενοι Δήμουι καὶ Ἰμβριοι καὶ Αἰγυνηταί, οἱ τότε Αἴγυπτον εἴχον, καὶ ἔτι Ἐστιαῖς οἱ ἐν Εὔβοια ['Ἐστίαιαν οἰκούντες], 15 ἀποκοί ὀντες, ἤμυντικάτευσαι. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οἱ μὲν ὑπήκοοι, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ ἤμυνμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, 4 εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι ἤμυντικάτευσαι καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑποτελῶν Ἐρετρῆς καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστιοι ἀπ' Εὔβοιας ἦσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κειοί καὶ Ἰνδριοι καὶ Τήνιοι, ἐκ δ' Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ Χίοι. τούτων Χίοι οὐχ ὑποτελεῖσ ὀντες φόρου, ναῦς δὲ παρέχοντες, αὐτόνομοι ἤμυντικάτευσαι καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον Ἰωνες ὀντες οὐτοί πάντες καὶ ἀπ' 25 Ἀθηναίων πλήν Καρυστίων (οὗτοι δ' εἰσὶ Δρύσπες), ὑπήκοοι δ' ὀντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὄμως.

1. ὡς ἐκάστοις... ἐσχεν CAEFM; ἐκαστοι... ἐσχεν B; ἐσχον Steph.; ἐκαστος... ἐσχεν Kr.; ἐκαστοι... ἐσχον Bh.—ἀνάγκη CAEG; ἀνάγκης Β.
2. οἱ for οἱ Μ.—['Ε. οἰκούντες] Kr.
4. [καὶ φόρου ὑποτελῶν] Sta., because the Chians are included and are said below to be οὐχ ὑποτελεῖσ φόρου. But the clause below is a correction. Cf. ii. 70, 3 ἐνέβησαν ἐξελθεῖν αὐτούς καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναίκας καὶ τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἐξιν ἐνι ὶματίας, γυναίκας δὲ ἔξω ὑδῶν.—Στυρείς M.—Κειοί Ἰνδριοι Μ., καὶ omitted.—Τήνιοι Β only; Τήνιο AEFGM; Τήνιο C.—ἐννέασπυτο all the good MSS.
"Ιωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἦκολούθουν. πρὸς δυναύτοις Λιωλῆς, Μηθυμναίοι μὲν ναυσί καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκουν, Τενεδίου δὲ καὶ Αὔνιοι ὑποτελεῖσ. οὕτωι δὲ Λιωλῆς Λιωλεύσι τοῖς κτίσασι Βωωτοῖς [μετὰ Συρακοσίων] κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιής δὲ καὶ ἀντικρυς Βωωτοῖς Βωωτοῖς μόνοι εἰκότως κατ' ἔχθος. 'Ρόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθήριοι Δωριῆς ἀμφότεροι, οἱ μὲν Δακεδαμονίων ἀποικοί, Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Δακεδαμονίους τοὺς ἀμα Γυλίππω χρείαν ὑπλα ἐφερον, 'Ρόδιοι δὲ, Ἀργείοι γένος, Συρακοσίους μὲν Δωριεύσι, Γελώφιοι δὲ καὶ ἀποίκους ἐαυτῶν οὗτοι, μετὰ Συρακοσίων στρατευόμενοι, ἤναγκαζοντο πο- 7 λεμείν. τῶν τε περὶ Πελοπόννησον νησίωτῶν κεφαλήνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι αὐτόνομοι μὲν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νησιωτικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι, ὅτι θαλάσσης ἕκράτουν οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι, ξυνείποντο· Κερκυραιοί δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωριῆς ἀλλὰ καὶ Κορίνθιοι σαφῶς επὶ Κορινθίους τε καὶ Συρακοσίους, τῶν μὲν ἀποικοί οὕτος, τῶν δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς, βουλήσει δὲ κατὰ ἔχθος 8 τὸ Κορινθιῶν οὐχ ἦσσον εὔποντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυτάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου τότε ὑπ' 'Αθηναίων ἐχομένης ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθησαν. καὶ ἐτί Μεγαρέων φυγάδες οὐ

4. "Ιωνές τε all but B.
5. [μετὰ Σ. ] I bracket; Βωωτοίς <τοῖς> μετὰ Σ. Lindau.—καὶ ἀντικρυς Bb. for MSS. καταντικρὺ which is always local in Attic.
6. ἀποικοὶ [Κυθήριοι] Bothe; but cf. c. 86, 3.
8. ἐκ Ναυτάκτου B only; rest ἐν Ναυτάκτῳ; hence ἐν N. ἐκ N. Cl.; <οἱ> ἐκ Ναυτάκτου καὶ Kfr.
πολλοὶ Μεγαρεύσι Σελινοντίοις οὖσι κατὰ ξυμ-9 φορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐκούσιος μᾶλ-
λον ἡ στρατεία ἐγίγνετο ἤδη. Ἀργείοι μὲν γὰρ 55
οὐ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἔνεκα μᾶλλον ἡ τῆς Λακεδαι-
μονίων τε ἐχθρας καὶ τῆς παραυτικὰ ἐκαστοι
ίδιας ὤφελίας Δωρίης ἐπὶ Δωριέας μετὰ Ἄθη-
ναίων Ἰώνων ἱκολούθουν, Μαντινῆς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι
Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰεί πολεμίους 60
σφίσιν ἀποδεικνύμενους εἰσιθότες ἴναι, καὶ τότε
touς μετὰ Κορυθίων ἔλθοντας Ἀρκάδας οὐδὲν
ὕσσον διὰ κέρδος ἱγούμενοι πολεμίους, Κρήτες
dὲ καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ μισθὼ καὶ οὕτω πεισθέντες·
ξυνέβη δὲ τοὺς Κρησί τὴν Γέλαν Ὀδυσσός ξυγ-65
κτίσαντας μὴ ξῦν τοῖς ἀποίκοις, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τοὺς
ἀποίκους ἐκόντας μετὰ μισθοῦ ἔλθειν. καὶ
Ἀκαρνάνων τινές ἁμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ πλέον
Δημοσθένους φιλία καὶ Ἄθηναίων εὐνοία ξύμμα-
χοι διότε ἐπεκούρησαν. καὶ οἶδε μὲν τῷ Ἰονίῳ ἐκ
κόλπω όριζόμενοι. Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ Θεούριοι καὶ
Μεταπόντιοι, ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στα-
σιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι, ἔνυνεστράτευνον,
cαὶ Σικελιωτῶν Ἡάξιοι καὶ Καταναῖοι, βαρ-
βάρων δὲ Ἔγεσταίοι τε, ὀπερ ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ 75
Σικέλων τὸ πλέον, καὶ τῶν ἔξω Σικελίας Τυρση-
νῶν τέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων καὶ

9. γὰρ om. all but B.—οὖν for οὐ M.—ὡφελίας om. all but B.—ἀκούσας for ἐκώντας all but B.
11. Ἰονίων M.—στρατιωτικῶν ΑΕΦΜ.—κατειλημμένοι Reiske for MSS. —μένων.—Σικελιωτῶν om. M.—τε after Ἐγεσταίοι om. all but B.
Ιάπυγες μισθοφόροι. τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ 'Αθηναίων ἐθνη ἐστράτευον.

58 Συρακοσίους δὲ ἀντεβοήθησαν Καμαριναίοι μὲν ὀμοροὶ οὔτε καὶ Γελώδι οἰκούντες μετ' αὐτοὺς, ἑπειτα 'Ακραγαντίνων ἰσυχαζόντων ἐν τῷ ἕπ' ἐκείνα ἱδρυμένοι Σελινούντιοι. καὶ οἱδὲ μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Αἰβύνην μέρος τετραμμένον νεμόμενοι, Ἦμεραιοὶ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου, ἐν ὃ καὶ μόνοι "Ελληνες οἰκούσιν· ὅτι δὲ καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ μόνοι ἐβοήθησαν.

3 καὶ Ἐλληνικὰ μὲν ἐθνη τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ τοσάδε, Δωριῆς τε καὶ [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ἐπικράτουν, βαρβάρων δὲ Σικελοὶ μόνοι όσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς 'Αθηναίους· τῶν δ' ἔξω Σικελίας Ἐλλήνων Δακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἔγερναν Ἐπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμώδεις δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Εὐλωτας [δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδαμῶδες ἐλεύθερον ἡδη εἶναι], Κορινθίου δὲ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι παραγενόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἄμπρακιῶται κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές, ἐκ δὲ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὕπο Κορινθιῶν ἀποσταλέντες, καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοί στρατεύοντες, καὶ τῶν ἔξω Πελοποννῆσου Βοιωτοί. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον κατὰ πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἀτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκούντες· καὶ γὰρ ὀπλίται πολλοὶ καὶ

58 2. μεραίοι for Ἦμεραιοί Μ.
3. δωριῆς Μ.—[οἱ] Bk.—[δύναται . . εἶναι] Portus. The Schol. did not find these words, for he notes νεοδαμώδης ὁ ἐλευθερός παρὰ τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις. For ἡδη 'lately' in Scholia cf. viii. 48, 5 σαφῶς ἐφή εἰδέναι ὅτι οὔτε αἱ ἡδη ἀφεστηκυκαὶ προσχωρήσουσιν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον, οὔτε αἱ ὑπήκουι βεβαιώτεραι ἔσονται.
νής καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄλλος ὀμίλος ἀφθονος ξυνε-
ἐλεγη. καὶ πρὸς ἀπαντας αὖθις ὡς εἰπεῖν τοὺς
ἄλλους Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείω ἐπορίσαντο διὰ
μέγεθος τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ
ήσαν.

9 Καὶ αἱ μὲν ἐκατέρων ἐπικουρίᾳ τοσαίδε ξυνε-
λέγησαν, καὶ τότε ὦδη πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέροις παρῆσαν
καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδέτεροις ἐπῆλθεν.

2 Οἱ δ’ οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως
ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν
eῖναι ἐπὶ τῇ γεγεννημένῃ νίκῃ τῆς
ναυμαχίας ἔλειν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον
ἀπαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὅν,
καὶ μηδὲ καθ’ ἔτερα αὐτοὺς, μήτε διὰ θαλάσσης
3 μήτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἐκλήσιν οὖν τὸν τε
λιμένα εὐθὺς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ
σταδίων μάλιστα, τριήρεις πλαγίαις καὶ πλοίοις
καὶ ἀκάτοις, ἐπ’ ἀγκυρῶν ὀρμιζόντες, καὶ τάλλα,
ην ἐτι ναυμαχεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τολμήσωσι, παρε-
σκευάζοντο, καὶ ὄλγον οὐδὲν ἐσ οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν.

0 τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίος τὴν τε ἄποκλησίν ὅρῳς καὶ
tὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αἰσθομένοις βουλευτέα
2 ἐδόκει. καὶ ξυνελβόντες οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ
tαξιάρχοι πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε
ἄλλων καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτηδεία οὕτε αὐτίκα ἐτὶ εἰχον

4. ξυνελέγη all but B.—συρακο(ν)σίουs all but B.—τε after
μέγεθος B only, which also has γὰρ after ὦτι.—καὶ . . ἦσαν om. C.

2. τε οὖν MSS., cor. Kr.—καὶ οἱ ξύμ. B only; rest om., and
so Hu.—ἀγώνισμα B only; rest ἀγώνα.—καθ’ ἐκάτερα ΛΕΓΜ.

3. ἐκλεισιν ΒΔΓΜ.

1. ἀπόκλεισιν ΒΑΕΓΜ.
(προσέμψαντες γὰρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσώμενοι ἀπείπτον μὴ ἐπάγειν) οὕτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἐμελλὼν ἐξειν, εἴ μὴ ναυκρατήσουσιν, ἐβουλεύσαντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἀνω ἐκλιπεῖν, πρὸς δὲ αὐτάς ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι 10 ὅσον οἴον τε ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενέσιν ἱκανοῦ γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φροῦρεῖν, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας, ὡσαὶ ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλοῦ- 15 τεραί, πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρόσαι, καὶ διαναυμαχήσαντες, ἢν μὲν νικῶσιν, ἐς Κατάνην κομί- ξεσθαι, ἢν δὲ μὴ, ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς ναύς πεζή ἤνυπαξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν 20 ἢ ἄν τάχιστα μέλλωσι τινὸς χωρίου ἢ βαρβαρι- κοῦ ἢ Ἕλληνικοῦ φιλίου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ 3 μὲν, ὡς ἐδοξέων αὐτοῖς ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἕκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἀνω τειχῶν ὑποκατέβησαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες ἐσβαίνειν 25 ὡστις καὶ ὅπωσοιν ἐδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπι- τήδειος εἶναι. καὶ ἐνεπεληρώθησαν νῆες αἱ 4 πᾶσαι δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν· τοξότας τε ἐπ’ αὐτᾶς πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τῶν τε Ἀκαρ- νάνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων ἐσεβίβαζον καὶ 30 τᾶλλα ὡς οἴον τ’ ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης
5 διανοίας ἐπορίσαντο. ὦ δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδὴ τὰ
πολλὰ ἔτοιμα ἦν, ὅρων τοὺς στρατιώ-
tas τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ εἰώθος πολὺ ταῖς
ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι ἀδυμοῦντας, καὶ
diὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ὁπάνιν ὡς
tάχιστα βουλομένους διακινδυνεύειν, ἐνωκαλέσας
ἀπαντάς παρεκκελύσατό τε πρῶτον καὶ ἔλεξε
τοιάδε.

61 "Ἀνδρες στρατιώται Ἀθηναῖων τε καὶ τῶν
ἀλλων ξυμμάχων, ὦ μὲν ἀγών ὦ μέλ-
λων ὅμοίως κοινὸς ἄπασιν ἔσται
περὶ τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος, ἐκά-
στοις οὐχ ἣσσον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις· ἢν
γάρ κρατῆσωμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυσίν,
ἐστι τῷ τῇ υπάρχουσιν ποι ὁικεῖαν
2 πόλιν ἐπίδειν. ἀθυμεῖν δὲ οὐ χρὴ
οὐδὲ πᾶσχειν ὁπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι
tῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ τοῖς πρῶτοις

ἀν. π. Here, too, Thuc. perhaps wrote ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε κατὸ
tοιαύτης δ. Cf. v. 11, 2 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐκ παρατάξεως, ἀπὸ δὲ τοιαύτης
ξυντυχίας τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι.
5 καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας all but B.

61 1. [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἣσσον ἢ τοῖς π.] Cl., Sta., Sitz. ; ἐκάστοις
[οὐχ ἣσσον ἢ τοῖς π.] Hw., Hu. The words are considered
absurd, because the Syr. were no longer in doubt about their
safety; whereas the A. had lost all hope of success and wanted
only to return home. But Th. means: "Before, the enemy
only fought περὶ τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος; now we too are fight-
ing for our country," i.e. to secure our return. Müller-Stru-
bbing, who reads ἐκάστοις <ἡμῶν>, points out that there is
a different nuance in πατρίδος as used of the Syr. and A. As a
word is required which will emphasize the contrast between the
circumstances of the present and those of the past, it may be
that ἤδη is lost after ἣσσον; but perhaps ὀ μέλλων is intended
to hint at this contrast.
of the vicissitudes of war.

b. You have numbers.

ιὐγόσι σφαλέντες ἐπείτα διὰ πάντος τὴν ἐπίθετα τοῦ φόβου ὅμοιαν ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ’ ὅσιο τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν ἦδη πολέμων ἐμπειροῖς ὄντες, καὶ ὅσιο τῶν ἐνμάχων, ἐνστρατευόμενοι αἰεί, μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κἀν μεθ’ ἕμιῶν ἐλπίσαντες στῆναι καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχοῦμενοι ἄξιοι τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσον αὐτοὶ ἕμιῶν αὐτῶν ἐφορᾶτε, παρασκευάζεσθε.

62 'Α δὲ ἄρωγά ἐνείδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενοτητὶ πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον τῶν νεῶν ἐσεθαι καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκεῖνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν, ὅς πρότερον ἐβλαπτό-μεθα, πάντα καὶ ἕμιὼν νῦν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσ-κεμένα ἡτοίμασται. καὶ γὰρ τοξ-όταί πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταί ἐπιβήσονται καὶ ὄχλος ὧ ναυμαχίαν μὲν ποιοῦμενοι εἰν πελάγει οὐκ ἅν ἐχρώμεθα διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἃν ἃ τῇ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύτητι τῶν νεῶν, εἰν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἡμαγκασμένη ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεξομαχία πρόσφορα ἔσται. ηὐρήται δὲ ἕμιὼν ὡςα χρῆ ἀντιμαγκασμένθαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτίδων αὐτοῖς παχύτητας, ἄπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαπτό-μεθα, χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχῆσουσι τῇ πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν τῆς προσπεσοῦσις νεῶς.

II. πίστε (c. 62-64, § 1).
L. Reasons why courage is to be expected:
(1) Numbers of archers and darters (§ 2);
(2) Improvements in the ships (§§ 3, 4).

1. πάντα καὶ ἕμιὼν BAEMF.
2. μὴ for χρῆ all but B.—δὴ after ἄπερ B only; rest om.
τὰ ἐπὶ τούτους οἱ ἐπιβάται ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐς οὖτο γὰρ ἡ ἡγαγκάσμεθα ὡστε πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μῆτε αὐτοὺς ἀνακρούσθαι μήτε ἀνίσοις ἐὰν ὡφέλιμον φαίνεται, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ ὅσοι πλὴν ὅσον ἄν ὁ πεζὸς ἦμῶν ἐπέχῃ πολεμικὰς οὐσίς. δὴ χρὴ μεμνημένους διαμάχεσθαι φοιν ἀν δύνησθε, καὶ μὴ ἐξωθεῖσθαι αὐτῶν ἀλλὰ ἔμπεσούσης υἱὲ νεῶς. ἐπίτερον ἄξιον ἀπολύεσθαι ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου καταστρώτος ὀπλίτας ἀπαράξητε, καὶ ταῦτα τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὐχ ἠσσόν τῶν ἀντῶν παρακελεύομαι, ὅσο τῶν ἠρώθης μᾶλλον τὸ ἐργὸν τοῦτο. Πάρχει δ’ ἡμῶν ἐτί νῦν γε τὰ πλεῖω τῶν πεζῶ 10 πικρατεῖν. τοῖς δὲ ναῦταις παραινῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ ὕπο τάδε καὶ δέομαι μὴ ἐκπεπλῆξθαι τι ταῖς ὑμφοραῖς ἄγαν, τὴν τε παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ τῶν αὐταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἐχοντας καὶ τὰς αὐτὰς πλείους, ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι 15 ὡς ἄξια ἐστὶ διασώσασθαι, οὐ τέως Ἀθηναίου ὑμιζόμενοι, καὶ μὴ ὄντες, ἦμῶν τῆς τε φωνῆς ἡ ἐπιστήμη καὶ τῶν τρόπων τῆς μιμήσει ἔθαν- νάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἱμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὡφελεῖσθαι ἐς τε 20 τὸ φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι

4. φαίνεται BM.—ἐπέχει EFM.
1. ἄξιον B only; rest ἄξιον.—ἡν for ἡ CAFM.
2. ἦμῶν] MSS. ἦμῶν; cor. Bk.
3. βελτίω M.—ὑμῶν for ἦμῶν all the best MSS.
4 πολὺ πλεῖον μετείχετε. ὡστε κοινωνοί μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς οὔτε δικαίως [ἂν] αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε, καταφρονήσαντες δὲ Κορινθίων τε, οὕς πολλάκις νευκήκατε, καὶ Σικελιοτῶν, ἵνα οὐδ' ἀντιστήναι οὕδεις ἐώς ἥκμαζε τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῖν ἦξίωσεν, ἀμύνασθε αὐτοὺς καὶ δείξατε ὅτι καὶ μετ' ἀσθενείας καὶ ξυμβορῶν ἡ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη κρείσσων ἠστίν ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης. τοὺς τε Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν πάλιν αὐ καὶ τάδε ὑπομυνήσκω, ὅτι οὔτε ναῦς ἐν τοῖς νεωσοίκοις ἄλλας ὅμοιας ταῦτα ὀφθαλμὸν ἥλκιαι ὑπελίπτετε εἰ τε ξυμβήσε- ταλ τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν ὑμῖν, τοὺς τε ἐνθάδε 5 πολεμίους εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἐκείνα πλευσμένους καὶ τοὺσ- ἐκεῖ ὑπολοίπους ἡμῶν ἄδυνάτους ἐσομένους τοὺς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄν ὑπὸ Συρακοσίους εὐθὺς γνώνοισθε, οἷς αὐτοὶ ἦστε οἶα γνώμη ἐπήλθετε, οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ ὑπὸ 10

2 Δακεδαιμονίων. Ὠστε ἐν ἕνε τῷ ὑπὲρ ἄμφο-

3. [πολὺ πλεῖων] Kr., and many subsequent edd. Th. makes N. exaggerate the advantages enjoyed by the ναυτικὸς δῆλος through belonging to the A. empire, and representing its majesty before the outside world. Cf. Junghahn, Studien ’86, p. 50 f.

4. δικαίως ἂν . . καταπροδίδοτε] δικαιώσατε . . μὴ καταπρο-

διδόναι Bh., and so Hw., Hu., Sitz.; δικαιόσαν αὐτὴν Sta., τε πταλύσαν for δικαίως ἂν Widmann. After all it seems best to bracket ἂν with Bk. and others; for δικαίως is probably in-

tended to form an antithesis to ἐλευθέρως: ‘we show towards you a liberal spirit; do you show towards us a just one.’ For μὴ καταπροδίδοτε we might have had σῶσατε: but (1) the nega-

tive expression contains a stronger appeal, (2) it connects the appeal with τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι, (3) it makes παρονομασία with καταφρονήσαντες.

64 1. ἡμῶν CAEFGM; ἡμῶν B.—πλευσμένους BFM; rest -ουμένους.—σῶ (sic) γνώμη Μ.
τέρων ἀγώνι καθεστῶτες καρτερήσατε, εὔπερ ποτέ, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε καθ’ ἐκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυοὶ ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι καὶ πεξοὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ <ἡ> ὑπόλοιπος πόλις καὶ τὸ μέγα ὅνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, περὶ ὅν, εἰ τὸς τί ἐτέρου προφέρει ἡ ἐπιστήμη ἢ ἐνυφυχία, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ἄλλῳ μᾶλλον καρδᾷ ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτός τε αὐτῷ ὑφέλιμος ἑνύοντο καὶ τοῖς ξύμπασι σωτήριος.”

5 Ὅ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὖθὺς ἐκέλευε πληροῦν τὰς νάυς.

τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρῆν μὲν αὐσθάνεσθαι, ὁρῶσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευὴν, ὅτι ναυμαχήσουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, προηγγέλθη δ’ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν

χειρῶν, καὶ πρὸς τε τὰλλα ἐξηρτύσαντο ὡς ἐκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο τὰς γὰρ πρόρας καὶ τῆς νεῶς ἀνω ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσω-10 σαν, ὅπως ἂν ἀπολεθάνου καὶ μὴ ἔχου ἀντι- λαβῆν ἡ χείρ ἐπιβαλλομένη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πάντα ἑτοίμα ἐν, παρακελευσάντω ἑκείνοις οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος καὶ ἐλεξαν τοιάδε.


5. 2. καὶ ὅπως M.—ὅπως [ἀν] Ἡω.—ἔχη BM.

3. ἑτοίμα πάντα B.
"Ὅτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἄγων ἐσται, ὁ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, οὐ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἥμων εἰδέναι (οὔδὲ γὰρ ἂν αὐτῶν οὔτως προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε) καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον δεῖ ἧσθηται, σημανοῦμεν. Ἄθηναίους γὰρ ἐς τὴν χώραν τῆν ἐλθόντας πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας κατα-δουλώσει, ἔπειτ' εἰ κατορθώσεια, καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῆς Ἀλλης Ἐλλάδος, καὶ ἀρχὴν τὴν ἡδὴ μεγίστην τῶν τε πρὶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ τῶν νῦν κεκτημένους, πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, ὃπερ πάντα κατέσχον, τὰς μὲν νευκήκατε ἡδὴ ναυμαχίας, τὴν δ' ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος νῦν νικήσετε. ἀνδρεῖς γὰρ ἐπειδὰν ὃ ἄξιοσθε προὔχειν κολονθῶσι, τὸ γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῇς δόξης ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐστιν ἢ εἰ μηδ' ἰθήθησαν τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχῆματος σφαλλόμενοι καὶ παρὰ ἱσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόσασιν· ὃ νῦν Ἀθηναίους εἰκὸς πεπονθέναι. ἡμῶν δὲ τὸ τε ὑπάρχουν πρώτερον, ὃπερ καὶ ἀνεπιστήμονες ἐτι ὄντες ἀπετολμήσαμεν, βεβαιότερον νῦν, καὶ τῆς δοκήσεως προσγεγενημένης αὐτῷ τοῦ κρατίστους εἶναι εἰ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνικήσαμεν, διπλασία 1

66

1. οὕτως αὐτῶν all but B.
2. [ἡδὴ] μεγίστην Cl.—ἡδὴ before ναυμαχίας B only; rest om.
3. κολονθῶσι CEGFM.—τὸ for τῷ M; οὕτω Sitz.—ἀπυχήματος for αὐχῆματος Hw.

67

1. ὑμῶν MSS.—τὸ κρατίστους MSS.; cor. Kr.
Τά τε τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἦμῶν τῷ μὲν ἠμετέρῳ τρόπῳ ξυνήθη τε ἐστι καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς ἐκαστὸν αὐτῶν ἐσόμεθα· οἱ δ', ἐπειδὰν πολλοὶ μὲν ὀπλίται ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός ὄσι, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταί, χερσαίοι ὡς εἰπεῖν Ἀκαρνανές τε καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ ναῦς ἄναβάντες, οἱ οὖν ὅπως καθεξομένους χρῆ τὸ βέλος ἀφεῖναι εὐφήσοις, πῶς οὐ σφαλοῦσι τε τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες, οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι, ταράξονται; ἐπεὶ καὶ τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὁφελήσονται, εἰ τις καὶ τόδε ὑμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἵσαις ναυμαχήσει, πεφόβηται· ἐν ὅλιγῳ γὰρ πολλαὶ ἄργοτεραι μὲν ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τὸ δὲ τῶν βουλοῦνται ἔσονται, ὅσται δὲ ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὅν ἤμων παρεσκεύασται. τὸ δ' ἅλθεστατον γινώσκε, ἐξ ὅν ἤμεις οἴομεθα σαφῶς πεπύσθαι· ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν καὶ βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἑς ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευής πίστει μᾶλλον ἡ τύχης.

1. τὰ δὲ ἐλπίς B only; rest om.
2. ἐκαστὸν B only; rest τὴν ἐκάστην; τὴν ἐκάστην τέχνην Hu.—αὐτῶν] αὐτῶν EGM; αὐτῶν ACF; ἀυτῶν B.
Justice is on our side.

Success now will make us secure once for all.

Justice is on our side.

Success now will make us secure once for all.

4. ἀποκινδυνεύσει MSS. ; cor. Duker.—βιαζόμενοι for βιασά-

μενοι M.—ποιούνται CEFM.—πράξοντες BCEGM.

1. πῶς for πρὸς M.—ἐγγενησόμενον B only ; rest ἐγγενη-

σόμενον.—[καὶ] Reiske and subsequent edd., taking ἥδιστον εἶναι as dependent on λεγόμενον. But the construction is probably ἐγγενησόμενον καὶ ἥδ. εἶναι, while τὸ λ. τοῦ is absolute, as in c. 87, 6, and as it regularly is.

3. πραξάντων ἥμων B.—τοὺς δὲ τε καὶ M.
"Kal ois mev twn Zurvakoovn strataroiv kai
Gylyppos tɔiautα kai αυτοι tois σφατεροισ
strataroivtai parakeleusamεnoi αντεπληρονν tas
naivs euvthas epieidh kai toiv 'Athevainous ήσθανοντο.

1. 'N., feeling more keenly than any
man the in-
tensity of this
last death
struggle,—still
thought that he
had not said
enough. He
now renewed
his appeal
personally to
the triarchesh.'

3. ωφελονταi all but B.

2. [ιν] is rightly omitted in B.—έργα M.—ετι om. ΑΕFM.—
[kai αυτοις όνομαστι] Philippi, Sta., Sitz.; but, if any change is
necessary, it would be better to read όνομαξων for ετ.—άτιμαξεν
M.—οντος all but B.—τωη for τωι M.
γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρῴους προφερόμενα, ἀλλ’ ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὦφέλμα νομίζοντες ἐπιβοῶνται.

3. Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἴκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ καὶ ἀναγκαῖα νομίζας παρηνήσατο, ἀποχωρήσας ἢγε τὸν πεζὸν πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ παρέταξεν ὡς ἐπὶ πλεύστων ἐδύνατο, ὅπως ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὦφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν γίγνοιτο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδημος (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τῶν 'Αθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐπέβησαν) ἀραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐαυτῶν στρατο-πέδου εὐθὺς ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ξένυμα τοῦ λιμένος καὶ τὸν παρακλησθέντα διέκπλουν βουλόμενοι

70 βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω. προεξαγαγόμενοι δὲ οἱ Συρακώσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ναυσὶ παραπλησίας τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατὰ τὸν ἐκπλοῦν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὅπως πανταχόθεν ἀμα προσπήπτοιεν τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἀμα αὐτοῖς παρεβοήθη ἦπερ καὶ αἱ νῆες κατίσχοιεν. ἦρχον δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τοῖς Συρακώσιοι Σικανὸς μὲν

3. μᾶλλον ἢ Β.; μᾶλλον καὶ the rest; μᾶλλον ἢ καὶ Ηυ.; μᾶλλον ἢ <οὐκ> Ηω.

4. εὐθὺς οἱ ποιοί; B.—παρακληθέντα] παραλειφθέντα CAEFM Schol., Dion. Hal.; καταλειφθέντα Β.; παραληφθέντα G; καταληφθέντα inferior MSS., Valla and several edd.; περιλειφθέντα Bk.; [καὶ τὸν καταλειφθέντα δ.] Ηω. The variants point to some rarer word which they have displaced, and this word is probably a compound of κλῆ. Cf. c. 72, 3. See note.

70 1. προεξαγαγόμενοι Dion. Hal.—αὐτοὶ ἀμα all but B.—παρεβοήθει Dion. Hal.; παραβοηθεί CM; παραβοηθῆ Β.
καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος, κέρας ἐκάτερος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων, Πυθήν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μέσον. 10

2 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι προσέμισσον τῷ ζεῦγματι, τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ρύμῃ ἐπιπλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπειρὼντο λύειν τάς κλήσεις· μετὰ δὲ τούτο πανταχόθεν σφίστι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων ἐπιφερομένων οὗ πρὸς τῷ ζεῦγματι ἐτὶ μόνον ἡ ναυμαχία ἄλλα καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγύνετο, καὶ ἦν καρτερὰ καὶ οἷα ὑπὸ ἐτέρα τῶν 3 προτέρων. πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ἐκατέρως προθυμία ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐς τὸ ἐπιπλεῖν ὅποτε κελευσθεὶ τῷ ἐγύνετο, πολλὴ δὲ ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἄλληλους· οἱ τε ἐπιβαται 25 ἐθεράπευν, ὅποτε προσπέσοι ναῦς νη, μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης· πάς τε τοῖς ἐν δὲ προσετέτακτο αὐτὸς ἐκατὸς ὑπεύγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαί.

4 ξυμπεσοῦσον δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ πολλῶν νεῶν (πλείσται γὰρ δὴ αὐταὶ ἐν ἅλαξίστοι ἐναυμάχησαν· βραχὺ γὰρ ἀπέλυσον ξυναμφότεραι διακόσιαι γενέσθαι), αἱ μὲν ἔμβολαι διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐίναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις καὶ διέκπλους ὀλίγαι ἐγύνοντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαὶ, ὡς τύχοι ναῦς νη προσπεσοῦσα ἡ διὰ τὸ φεῦγειν 35

'‘The A. fleet made directly for the barrier.—They were already attempting to sever its connecting bonds, when the enemy crowded in upon them and forced them to desist.—On both sides a fierce and despicable courage was displayed,—the skill of the steersmen shone conspicuous.—After a time, all sort of order became lost.'
5 ἡ ἄλλῃ ἐπιπλέουσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν. καὶ ὁςον μὲν χρόνον προσφέροιτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ λίθοις ἀφθόνως ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἔχρωντο: ἐπειδὴ δὲ προσμείζειαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐς χεῖρας ἱόντες ἐπειρώντο ταῖς ἀλλήλων ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν.

6 ξυνετύγχανε τε πολλαχοῦ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις ἐμβεβληκέναι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλήσθαι, δύο τε περὶ μίαν καὶ ἐστιν ἣ καὶ πλείους ναῦς κατ᾽ ἀνάγκην ξυνηρτήσθαι, καὶ τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακῆς τῶν δὲ ἐπιβολῆς, μὴ καθ᾽ ἐν ἐκαστον, κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περιεστάναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον μέγαν ἀπὸ πολλῶν νεῶν. ξυμπιπτούσων ἐκπληξίν τε άμα καὶ ἀποστέρησιν τῆς ἄκοψι δὲν οἱ κελευσταὶ

7 φθέγγοντο παρέχειν. πολλὴ γὰρ δὴ ἡ παρακέλευσις καὶ βοὴ ἀφ᾽ ἐκατέρων τοῖς κελευσταῖς κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις βιάζεσθαι τε τὸν ἐκπλουὸν ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐστὶν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν, εἰ ποτε καὶ ἄνθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις καλὸν εἶναι κωλύσατε αὐτοὺς διαφυγεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἐκάστους πατρίδα

8 νικήσαντας ἐπαυξῆσαι. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ προσ-

5. eis CAFGM.
6. φθέγγοντο Dion. Hal.; φθέγγοντο (sic) B.
7. ἡ before παρακέλευσις B only; rest om.—τε before τὴν téχ. B and Dion. Hal. only; rest om.—ἐκάστου M, Dion. Hal.
έτι ἐκατέρων, εἰ τινὰ ποὺ ὀρθὲν μὴ κατ’ ἀνάγκην πρόμιμαν κρουόμενον, ἀνακαλοῦντες ὄνομαστὶ τὸν τριήμαρχον ἥρωτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ τὴν πολεμιστάτην γῆν οἰκειοτέραν ἤδη τῆς οὐ δι’ ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης ἤγουμενοι ὑποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ Συρακοσίοι, εἰ οὐς σαφῶς ἴσασι προθυμομένους Ἄθηναίους παντὶ τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους αὐτοὺς φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν. ὁ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμφοτέρων ἱσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκεκυίας πολὺν τῶν ἀγώνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γυνώμης εἶχε, φιλονικῶν μὲν ὁ αὐτόθεν, περὶ τοῦ πλείους ἦδη καλοῦ, δεδιότες δὲ οἱ ἐπελθόντες μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἐτὶ χεῖρω πράξοσιν. πάντων γὰρ ἐκ ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστὶ ναῦς ὁ τε φόβος ἴνα υπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἐοικῶς καὶ διὰ τὸ <ἀνώμαλον> τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψιν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἴνα γιγακάζουτο ἐχειν. δι’ ὀλίγου γὰρ οὕσις τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἀμα ἐστὶ αὐτὸ σκοποῦντων, εἰ μὲν τίνες ἰδοιέν τη τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησαν τε ἃν καὶ πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν μὴ στερήσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτηρίας ἐτρέποντο: οἱ δὲ ἑπὶ τὸ ἡσσόμενον βλέψαντες

8. τὸν οὐ is wanting except in B, Schol., Dion. Hal.—ἀποχωροῦσιν all but B.—[’Αθηναίους] Duker; then Cl. and subsequent edd.—φεύγουσιν Μ.


3. ἀν om. B.
Among the spectators in the A. station, above all,—this emotion might be seen exaggerated into agony. —At length,—victory began to declare in favour of the S.

The diverse manifestations among the A. were now exchanged for one unanimous shriek of

3. αὐτῆς for αὐτοῖς M.

4. ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι AEFM, Dion. Hal.—βοή, ὀλοφυρμὸς Elmsley, 'ut gradatio sit a minore ad majus.'—ὁσα ἐν MSS.; cor. Hw.

6. ὄρμης] ὄργης M.
The boldest rushed to rescue the ships,—others to man their walls.
N. agreed—but nothing could prevail upon the seamen to go again on ship-board.—Preparations were therefore made for commencing their march that very night.

4. *te before tῆ ἡσσῆ B only; rest om. —ἀναχωρήσαντες CM.


2. ἀσμένους. This must be the spelling, owing to ἦδομαι.
ναμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἀναπτεπαυμένους καὶ ἃμα ἐφορτηθαίσιν οὔσης (ἐποιεὶς γὰρ αὐτοὺς Ἡρακλεῖ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὔσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἂν ῥαδίως ἔθελησαι ὑπακούσαι. ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ περιχαροῦς τῆς νίκης πρὸς πόσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ ἐφορτή, καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἂν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἢ ὀπλα λαβόντας ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ τοῖς ἄρχουσι ταῦτα λογιζομένους ἔφανετο Ἀπόρα καὶ οὐκέτι ἐπειθεὶς αὐτοὺς ὁ ᾿Ερμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς τάδε μηχανάται, δεδιὼς μη ὦ ὁ ᾿Αθηναῖοι καθ’ ἱσυχίαν προφθάσωσιν ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες ὑπὸ χαλεπώτατα τῶν χωρίων. πέμπτε τῶν ἐταίρων τινὰς τῶν ἐαυτοῦ μετὰ ἰππεῶν πρὸς τὸ τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων στρατόπεδον ἦνικα ξυνεκόταξεν· οἱ προσελάσαντες εἰς ὄσον τις ἐμελλεν ἀκοῦσεσθαι καὶ ἀνακαλεσάμενοι τινὰς ὡς ὄντες τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων ἐπιτίθεον (ἢσαν γὰρ τινες τῷ Νικίᾳ διάγγελοι τῶν ἐνδοθεν) ἐκέλευον φράζειν Νικία μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ στράτευμα, ὡς Συρακοσίων τάς ὀδοὺς φυλασσόντων, ἀλλὰ καθ’ ἱσυχίαν τῆς ἡμέρας παρασκευασάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν εἰπόντες ἅπτηλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες διήγγειλαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων· οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα ἐπέσχον τὴν νύκτα, νομίζοντες ὦκ ἀπάτην 35 

‘He sent some friends to the A. wall.—The private correspondents of N. in S. had sent to warn him (they affirmed) not to decamp during the night, as the S. had already occupied the roads. This fraud was successful. The generals determined also to stay the next day,—that the army might carry away as much of their baggage as possible. G. had thus time to occupy all the positions convenient for obstructing the A. march.’
εἰναι. / καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὡς ὅπις εὐθὺς ὀρμησαν, ἐδοξὲν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν περι-
μεῖναι, ὡπώς ἐξουσιασάσαι τὸς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν οἱ στρατιωταὶ ὅτι χρησιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα καταλιπέσαι, ἀναλαβόντες δὲ αὐτὰ ὅσα περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐς διαίταν ἐντηρχεῖν ἐπιτήδεια
2 ἀφορμᾶσθαι. Συνακόσιοι δὲ καὶ Γῦλιππος τῷ μὲν πεζῷ προσεξελθόντες τάς τε ὀδοῦς τάς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἢ εἰκὸς ἢν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἱέναι ἀπεφάργυσαν, καὶ τῶν ἰείθρων καὶ [τῶν] ποτα-
μῶν τὰς διαβάσεις ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐς υποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος ὃς κωλύσοντες ἢ ἐδοκεῖ ετάσ-
σοντο· ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ προσπλεύσαντες τᾶς ναυὶς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἀφείλκου (ἐνέπρησαν δὲ τινας ὀλίγας, ὡσπερ διενοήθησαν, αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι), τὰς δὲ ἄλλας καθ' ἒσυχίαν ὀὔδενος κωλύσοντος ὃς ἐκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῶν ἀναδησάμενοι ἔκομιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν.
75 Μετὰ δὲ τούτο, ἐπειδῆ ἐδοκεῖ τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ
[tῶ] Δημοσθένει ἵκανοῖς παρεσκευάσθαι, καὶ ἡ ἀνάστασις ἢδη τοῦ στρατεύματος τρίτη ἡμέρα ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐγιγνετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἢν οὐ καθ' ἐν ἐν μοῦν τῶν πραγμάτων, ὅτι τὰς τε
ναύς ἀπολωλεκτότες πᾶσας ἀπεχώ-
ρουν καὶ ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ
74 1. ὡς GM; ὡς BAEF; ὡς C; [καὶ ἐπειδῆ] καὶ ὡς Sta.—
συσκευασώμενται M.
2. προσεξελθόντες all but B.—ἀπεφράγμασαι MSS.; cor. Hu.
Meisterhans p. 145.—[τῶν] wanting in B.—ἀφείλκον M.
75 1. [τῷ] is wanting in B.
was felt and manifested.

The scenes of woe passed endurancem.*
κημένη ἐόκεσαν ὑποφευγούση, καὶ ταύτη οὐ σμικρᾷ μυριάδες γὰρ τοῦ ἐξύμπαντος ὁχλον οὐκ ἐλάσσονς τεσσάρων ἀμα ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τού-

35 των οἱ τε ἄλλοι πάντες ἐφερον ὁ τι τις ἐδύνατο ἐκαστὸς χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ ὑππής παρὰ τὸ εἰσώθος αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν σιτία ὑπὸ τοὺς ὀπλοὺς, οἱ μὲν ἀπορίᾳ ἀκολούθων, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστία ἀπηντομολήκεσαν γὰρ πάλαι τε καὶ οἱ πλείστοι παραχρῆμα. ἐφερον δὲ οὐδὲ ταυτὰ ἰκανά. σῖτος γὰρ οὐκέτι

6 ἦν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μήν ἦ <τ’> ἀλλὰ αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσά τινα ὁμοὶς τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν, οὐδ’ ὄς ῥαδία ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐδοξάζετο, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ ἀπὸ οίας λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου ἐς οίαν 7 τελευτὴν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφίκατο. μέγιστον γὰρ δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο [τῷ] Ἔλληνικῷ στρατεύματι ἐγένετο, οἰς ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δούλωσομένους ἥκειν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο μᾶλλον

5. ἐφερον πάντες B.—ἐκαστὸς B ; the rest κατὰ τὸ. [κατὰ τὸ] Hu., perhaps rightly; κατὰ τὸ <σωμα> Gertz.—αὐτοὶ τε τὰ σφέτερα ΔΕFGM; αὐτοὶ τε καὶ τὰ ο. C ; αὐτοὶ τὰ σ. B ; αὐτοὶ γε τὰ σ. Bothe ; αὐτοὶ γε καὶ τὰ σ. Hu.—UTC] ἐπὶ Bothe ; then Pluylgers and several edd.—ἀπηντομολήκεσαν CM.

6. ἦ <τ’> ἀλλη. Cf. c. 77, 7. I have added τ’ because ἡ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν is part of the aikia, with which it makes one expression (see note); καὶ μὴν <καῖ> ἦ α. Gertz ; [ἡ α. aikia] Cl. ; after aikia Sta. thinks that something is lost.—[καὶ ἡ] ἰσομοιρία Dobree.—[ἡ] ἰσομοιρία ; [καὶ ἡ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κ.] Sitz.—[τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν] Badham, Hu.—ἀλλως τε καὶ <ἐνθυμουμένους> Hw.—ἀφίκατο] ἀφίκατο MSS. ; cor. Badham.

7. [τῷ] Schol. ; τῷ Pp.—τοὺς ἄλλους for τοῦ ἄλλους M.—αὐ-

touς om. M.
dedιοντας µη παθωσι ξυνεβη ἀπιέναι, αντι δ' εὐχης τε και παιάνων, μεθ' διν έξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων τοις ἑναντίοις ἐπιφημίσμασιν ἄφορμᾶσθαι, 55 πεζοῖς τε ἀντι-ναυβατῶν πορευμένοις καὶ ὀπλιτικῷ προσέχοντας μᾶλλον ἡ ναυτικῇ. ὁµως δὲ υπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἑπικρεμαμένου ἔτι κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὑτοῖς οἱστὰ ἐφαίνετο.

6 Ὄρων δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἄθυμοιν καὶ ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ οὖν, ἐπιπαριὼν ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἑθάρσυνε τε καὶ παρεμυθείτο, βοή τε χρόμενος ἐτί μᾶλλον ἐκάστοις καθ' οὖν γόγνοιτο ὑπὸ προθυμίας καὶ βουλόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστων γεγονυσικῶν ὀφελείων.

7 "Ετι καὶ ἐκ τῶν-παρόντων, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, ἐλπίδα χρῆ ἔχειν (ἣδ' τινές καὶ ἐκ δεινότερων ὢ τουδωδε ἐσώθησαν), μηδε καταμέμφεσθαι ὡµάς ἁγαν αὐτοὺς µήτε ταῖς ξυµ-φοραῖς µήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν 2 νῦν κακοπαθείας. καγώ τοι οὔδενος ωµὸν οὔτε ρώµη προφέρων (ἀλλ' ὧρατε δή ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου) οὔτ' εὐτυχία δοκῶν που οὐστέρος του εἶναι κατὰ τε τὸν ὦδιον βίον καὶ ἐς τὰ ἀλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ πρόθεσις—

5 N. displayed a degree of energy and heroism which he had never before seemed to possess.—He was seen everywhere, heartening up their dejection.'

7. παιώνων CAEFM.—πεζοῖς dè all but B.—προσχόντας all but B.

1. καταμέµψασθαι all but B.—κακοπαθείας BAG. Meisterhans p. 42. 2. κατά τε B only; rest om. τε.
αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς φαυλοτάτοις αἰω- 
ρούμαι· καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς 
νόμιμα δεδιηγητημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀν-
θρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα. 

ἀνθ᾽ ὄν ἡ μὲν ἐλπίς ὦμως θρασεία 
τοῦ μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ 
κατ᾽ ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι. τάχα δ᾽ ἀν 
καὶ λωφήσειαν· ἰκανὰ γὰρ 
τοῖς τε πολεμίοις ἑυτύχηται καὶ, 
εἰ τῷ θεόν 
ἐπίθυμοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν, ἀποχρῶντως ἦδη 
τετι-
μωρήμεθα. ἤλθον γὰρ ποὺ καὶ ἄλλοι 
tων ἂν ἔφ᾽ ἔτέρους, καὶ ἀνθρώπεια 
δράσαντες ἀνεκτὰ 
ἐπαθον. καὶ ἦμαι 
eἰκὸς νῦν τὰ 
tε ἀπὸ τοῦ 
θείου ἐλπίζειν ἡπιώτερα ἔξειν (οἶκτον 
γὰρ ἀπ᾽ 
αὐτῶν ἀξιώτεροι ἦδη ἔσμεν ἡ 
φθόνοι), καὶ 
ὅρωντες ὑμᾶς 
αὐτοὺς οἴοι 
ὁπλῖται ἄμα καὶ ὦς 
ξυντεταγμένουις 
χωρεῖτε μὴ 
καταπέπληξθε 
ἀγαν, 
λογίζεσθε 
δὲ ὅτι 
αὐτοῖ 
tε 
πολις 
ποὺ 
ὡς 
ὄσφαλῇ 
καὶ 
ἐὐτακτον 
ἐναι 
ἀνθρώπου 
edev 
μὴ 
ἀλλό τι 
ἡγησάμενος 
ἔκαστος ἦ 
ἐν 
ἄν 
ἀναγκασθῇ 
χωρίῳ 
μάχομαι, 
τοῦτο 
καὶ 
πατρίδα 
καὶ 
τείχος 
κρατήςας 
ἔξειν. 
σπουδὴ 
δὲ 
ὁμοίως 
καὶ 
νῦκτα 
καὶ 
ἡμέραν 
ἐσται 
τῆς 
ὁδοὺ τὰ 
γὰρ 
ἐπιτή̏δεια 
βραχέα̏ 
ἔχομεν, 
καὶ 
ἡ 
ἄντιλαβῶμεθά 
του 
φιλίου 
χωρίου 
tον 
Σικελῶν 
(οὗτοι 
γὰρ 
ἡμῶ 
διὰ τὸ 
Συρακοσίων 
δεός 
ἐτὶ 
βέβαιοι 
eἰσιν), ἦδη

3. φοβοῦσαι M ; φοβοῦσαι τάχ᾽ ἂν Sta. 
4. θείου] θεοῦ MSS. ; cor. Kr. 
5. ἄν om. all but B.
νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ εἶναι. προπέπεμπται δ’ ὡς αὐτούς, καὶ ἀπαντάν εἰρημένον καὶ σιτία ἀμα κομίζων.

7 Τὸ τε ξύμπαν γνώτε, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, ἀναγκαῖον τε ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ἁγα- 
θοῖς γίγνεσθαι, ὥς μὴ ὅντος χωρίου ἐγγὺς ὅποι ἄν μαλακισθέντες σω- 
θεῖτε, καὶ ἂν νῦν διαφύγητε τοὺς πολέμους, οἱ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι ὃν ἐπιθυμεῖτε 
ποιν ἐπιδείκνυται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῇ μεγάλῃ δύνα- 
μεν τῆς πόλεως καίπερ πεπτωκυῖαν ἑπανορθώ- 
σουτε. ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τείχῃ σοῦ ὑπὲ 
νῆς ἀνδρῶν κεναί.”

8 μὲν Νικίας τοιάδε παρακελεύομεν ἀμα 
ἐπιγει τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ εἴ τῇ ὅρφῃ διεσπασ- 
μένον καὶ μὴ ἐν τάξει χωροῦν ἐξυάγων καὶ 
καθιστάς, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης οὐδὲν ἦσσον τοῖς 
καθ’ ἐαυτὸν τοιαύτα τε καὶ παραπλήσια λέγων.

2 τὸ δὲ ἐχώρει ἐν πλασίῳ τεταγμένον, πρῶτον μὲν 
ἔγοιμεν τὸ Νικίων, ἐφεσόμενον δὲ 
tὸ Δημοσθένους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους 
καὶ τὸν πλείστον ὀχλὸν ἐντὸς εἴχου 
3 οἱ ὀπλίται. καὶ ἐπειδῆ [τε] ἐγένοντο 
ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποτα- 
μοῦ, ηὗρον ἐπ’ αὐτῷ παρατεταγ- 
μένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔμ- 

6. ὀχυρῷ all but B.—προπέμπετε all but B.—ampil MSS. ; cor. Reiske.
7. τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν all but B.
8. πλασίῳ all but B.—πρῶτον μὲν ἔγοιμεν om. all but B.
and accomplished about 5 miles.'

μάχων, καὶ τρεψάμενοι αὐτῶν καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἐχώρουν ἐστὶν πρόσθεν. οἱ δὲ Συρακοσίοι παριππεύοντες τε προσέκειντο καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψυλοί.

4. 'They halted, after about 2½ miles, in a deserted village.—The S. profited by this to occupy the Akraean cliff.'

Καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προελθόντες σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα ηὐλίσαντο πρὸς λόφων τινὶ οἱ Ἀρηναιοὶ. τῇ δ' ἡ ἀστεραία πρὸς ἐπορεύοντο καὶ προῆλθον ὡς εἰκοσι σταδίους, καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς χωρίον ἀπεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, Βουλόμενοι ἐκ τε τῶν οἰκιῶν λαβεῖν τι ἑδώδυμον (φικεῖτο γὰρ ὁ χώρος) καὶ ὕδωρ μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν φέρεσθαι αὐτόθεν· ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια ἦ ἐμελλον 5 ἱέναι οὐκ ἄφθονον ἢν. οἱ δὲ Συρακοσίοι ἐν τούτῳ προελθόντες, τὴν δίοδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἀπετείχιζον. ἦν δὲ λόφος καρτερὸς καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώδης, ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ Ἀκραῖον λέπτας.

6. 'Even to reach this pass was beyond the A.

Third Day.

Τῇ δ' ἡ ἀστεραία οἱ Ἀρηναιοὶ προῆσαν, καὶ οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων αὐτῶν ἰππῆς καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ οὖντες πολλὸι ἐκατέρωθεν ἐκώλυνοι, καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον τε καὶ παρίππενον. καὶ χρόνον μὲν πολὺν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀρηναιοὶ, ἐπείτα ἀνεχόρησαν πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι ὁμοίως εἰχον. οὐ γὰρ ἐτι ἀποχωρεῖν οἰον τ' ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν ἰππέων.'

4. προσελθόντες all but G.—οἰκίων GM; rest οἰκείων.
5. ἔμπροσθεν M. 6. αὐτῶν M.—ἐκάτεροι all but B.
9

Πρὸ δὲ ἀραντες ἔπορεύντοι αὐθεῖς, καὶ ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφουν [ἐλθεῖν] τὸν ἀποτετειχισμένου, καὶ ήὗρον πρὸ ἐαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτειχίσματος τὴν πεζην στρατιὰν παρατεταγμένην οὐκ ἐπὶ ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στενὸν γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἔτειχομάχουν, καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου ἐπάντους ὤντος [δικνοῦντο γὰρ ῥαὸν οἱ ἄνωθεν] καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι βιάσασθαι ἀνεχώρουν πάλιν καὶ ἀνεπάντοιο. ἔτυχον δὲ καὶ βρονταὶ τινες ἀμα γενόμεναι καὶ ὕδωρ, οἷα τοῦ ἑτοὺς πρὸς μετόπωρον ἥδη ὤντος φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι· ἀφ’ ὃν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι μᾶλλον ἐτὶ ἡθύμουν, καὶ ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνεσθαι. ἀναπαυομένων δ’. αὐτῶν ὁ Γυλίππος καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτειχισμένας αὖ ἐκ τοῦ ὅπισθεν αὐτῶν ἦ προελη" λύθεσαν· ἀντιπέμψαντες δὲ κάκεινοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τινὰς διεκώλυσαν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα πάση τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀναχωρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ πεδίον μᾶλλον οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἡυλίσαντο.

Τῇ δ’ ὕστερα ἐπουροχρονυν, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι προσέβαλλον τε πανταχῇ αὐτοῖς κύκλῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατετραυματίζον, καὶ οἱ ἐνε ἐπίσειν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι,

Fourth Day.
'They arrived at the foot of the Akraean cliff.—Their efforts to force this position were vain.'

5 They were yet further disheartened by storms—which they construed as portents. They fell back— effecting their retreat into the open plain.'

Fifth Day.
'They attempted once more the march over the Akraean cliff.—

9 1. [ἐλθεῖν] Kr. 4. αὖ om. all but B.
5. προσέβαλλον GM.
They were so harassed that they could not accomplish one mile.'

υπεχώρουν, εἰ δὲ ἀναχωροῦν, ἐπέκειντο, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ύστάτους προσπίπτοντες, εἰ πῶς κατὰ βραχύ τρεψάμενοι πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα φοβήσειαν. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀντείχον οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, ἐπειτὰ προελθοῦντες πέντε ἢ ἐξ σταδίους ἀνεπαύνοντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ 31 Συρακόσιοι ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

80 Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει  ἐδόκει, ἐπειδῆ κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στρατεύμα εἰχε τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων πάντων ἄπορία ἦδη καὶ κατατετραματισμένοι ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς τῶν πολεμίων γεγενημέναις, πυρὰ καύσαντες ὡς πλεῖστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν, μηκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἣ διενοήθησαν, ἀλλὰ τοῦνατίον ἡ οἱ 2 Συρακόσιοι ἐτήρουν, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν. ἦν δὲ ἡ εὔμπασα ὅδος αὐτὴ οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῷ στρατεύματι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἕτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Καμάριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς ταύτης πόλεις καὶ Ἔλληνιδας καὶ βαρβάρους. 3 καύσαντες οὐν πυρὰ πολλὰ ἐχώρουν ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ. 'They resolved to make off during the night—towards the southern coast.'

'They broke up amidst confusion and alarm.'

καὶ αὐτοῖς, οἶκον φιλεῖ καὶ πᾶσι στρατοπέδοις, μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις, φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ ἐν νυκτὶ τε καὶ διὰ πολεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ] πολεμίων οὐ πολὺ ἀπεχόντων ἵοῦσιν, ἐμπίπτει

4 ταραχή· καὶ τὸ μὲν Νικίου στράτευμα, ὡσπερ ἡμείτο, ἤγειτο, ἐξυνέμενε τε καὶ προύλαβε πολλῷ, τὸ δὲ Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἦμισυ μάλιστα καὶ πλέον, ἀπεστάσθη τε καὶ ἀτακτότερον ἐξώρει.

5 Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἕω ἀφικνοῦνταί ὁμως πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσβάντες ἐς τὴν ὀδὸν τὴν Ἑλωρινὴν καλουμένην ἐπορεύοντο, ὅπως, ἐπειδὴ γένοιτο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει, παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἔσχεν ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἥλπιζον γὰρ καὶ τοὺς Σικελούς ταύτης οὐς μετέπεμψαν ἀπαντῆσεσθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγένοιτο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, ἤψρον καὶ ἐνταῦθα φυλακὴν τινα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτειχίζουσαν τε καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον. καὶ βιασά-μενοι αὐτῇν διέβησαν τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐχώρουν 35 αὖθις πρὸς ἅλλον ποταμὸν, τὸν Ἐρινεόν· ταύτῃ γάρ οἱ ἤγερόνες ἐκέλευον.

1 Ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ Ξύμμαχοι, ὡς ἢ τε ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἐγνωσαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπεληλυθότας, ἐν αὐτίᾳ τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον εἰχον ἐκόμισαν ἀφείναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ τάχος διώκοντες, ἢ οὐ χαλεπῶς ἦσθανοντο κεχωρηκότας, καταλαμβάνουσι περὶ ἀρίστου ἄραν. καὶ ὡς προσέμειξαν τοῖς μετὰ τοῦ Δημοσθένους, ύστεροις τε ὦσι καὶ σχολαίτερον

Sixth Day. 'The front under the K.—they found a S. detachment.—N., forcing his way, marched straight to the E.'

At the K.—the rear division.

4. ὡσπερ] ὡσπερ Dobree.—τὸ πλέον all but B.
5. ἐλωρινὴν CAEGM.—ἐπὶ] παρὰ all but B.
6. τε after ἀποτειχ. om. all but B.
1 2. ὡς BM; the rest ὡσπερ.—τ' οὔσι M; οὐσὶ Kr.
καὶ ἀτακτότερον χωροῦσιν, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ἐς γυνεταράξθησαν, εὑθὺς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχουτο, καὶ οἱ ἰππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλούτο τε ρήμον αὕτως δίχα δὴ ὄντας καὶ ἐξυνήγον ἐς ταῦτο.

3 τὸ δὲ Νικίου στράτευμα ἀπείχεν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους· θάσσον τε γὰρ ὁ Νικίας ἡγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἐκόντας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς τάχιστα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσαῦτα μαχομένους ὡς ἄν αναγκάζωνται. ὦ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐτύγχανε τε τὰ πλεῖω ἐν πόνῳ ἐν πόλει εχεστέρῳ ὅπως διὰ τὸ ὑστέρῳ ἄναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρῶτῳ ἐπικείσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τότε ῥηνοῦς τοὺς Συρακοσίους διώκοντας οὐ προφόρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ἐνεκτάσσετο, ἐως ἐνδιατρίβων κυκλοῦταί τε ὑπ’ αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτὸς τε καὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτοῦ ἠπαθὴν ἀνειληθέντες γὰρ ἐσ τι χωρίον ὧ κύκλῳ μὲν τειχίον περιήν, ὡδὸς δὲ ἐνθεὶ καὶ ἐνθεῖ, ἑλάς δὲ οὐκ ὁλίγας εἰχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περι.

5 σταδίου. τοιαύτας δὲ προσβολαῖς καὶ οὐ ἔνεκτάσσετο οἱ Συρακόσιοι εἰκότως ἐχρώντο· τὸ γὰρ ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονεομένους οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνων μᾶλλον ἢ ἐτι ἢ πρὸς

3. ἐμπροσθεὶν Μ.—δο’ ἂν] ὡς MSS. ; cor. Dobreuat. ἀναγκάζονται all but C.

4. ἐν πόνῳ τε all but B.—ἡ ἢ μάχην ἢ ἐνεκτάσσετο Μ.—ἐν before πολλῷ om. all but B ; καὶ Η.[’Αθηναίοι] Kr.—ἐνθεὶ τε καὶ ἐνθεὶ CM, which is possible, though rarer than ἐν. καὶ ἐν.

—ἐβάλλοντο τε ΑΕFM ; ἐβάλλον τότε C.
τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἃμα φειδὼ τέ τις ἐγένετο 35 ἐπ’ εὐπραγία ἦδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθηναί τῷ καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ὡς ταύτῃ τῇ ἰδεᾷ καταδαμασόμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτούς. ἔπειδὴ δ’ οὖν δὴ ἥμερας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυμμάχους ἐώρων ἦδη τεταλαπωρημένους τοῖς τε προαναλωθηναί τῷ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακώσει, κήρυγμα ποιοῦνται Γύλιππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, πρώτον μὲν τῶν νησιωτῶν εἰ τις βούλεται ἐπ’ ἐλευθερία ὡς σφαῖς ἀπίέναι καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες πόλεις 2 οὐ πολλαί. ἔπειτα δ’ ὕστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἀλλοὺς ἀπαντας τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὀμολογία γίνεται ὦστε ὀπλα τε παραδοῦναι καὶ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν μηδένα μήτε βιαίως μήτε δεσμοῖς 3 μητε τῆς ἀναγκαιοτάτης ἐνδείᾳ διαίτης. καὶ παρέδοσαν οἱ πάντες σφαῖς αὐτοὺς ἕξακισχίλιοι, 15 καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον ὦ εἰχὸν ἀπαν κατέθεσαν ἐσβαλόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας ὑπτίας, καὶ ἐνέπλησαν ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτοις μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. Νικιάς δε καὶ οἱ μὲτ’ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ τῇ ἥμερᾳ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τῶν 20 ποταμῶν τῶν Ἐρινεῶν, καὶ διαβᾶσ πρὸς μετέωρον τι καθίσε τῆν στρατιάν.

5. τὸ τῶν Ἀ. ΑΕFM.—ἐγένετο all but B.—καὶ ὡς] καὶ ὡς 

BCAEFG ; ὡς καὶ M.
2. μετὰ τοῦ Δ. Μ.
3. αὐτοῦ] αὐτὸν ΑΕFM.—ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτὴ(ε) τῇ(ί) ἡ. all but 

Μ ; τῇ αὐτῇ ἡ. Ἡw., Hu.—καθείσει CAFGM ; καθεὶς E ; ἐκαθεὶσε 

B.
Seventh Day.

1. G. overtook N. on the right bank of the Erineus.—N. could not bring himself to submit to the same terms as D.—Accordingly the S. recommenced their attacks.

2. Accordingly the S. recommenced their attacks.

83 Oi ἰτο τὴ ὑστεραία καταλαβόντες αὐτὸν ἔλεγον ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημο-
σθένους παραδεδόκοιεν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς, κελεύοντες κάκεινον τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶν;
ὁ δ’ ἀπιστῶν ὁπεύδεται ἱππέα πεμ-
ψαὶ σκεψόμενον. ὥς δὲ οἰχόμενος ἀπέγγειλε πάλιν παραδεδωκότας,
ἐπικηρυκεύεται Γυλίττιψι καὶ Συρα-
κοσίοις εἶναι ἑτοίμως ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων ξυμβήναι,
ὅσα ἀνήλωσαν χρήματα Συρακόσιοι ἐς τὸν πόλε-
μον, ταὐτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὅστε τὴν μετ’ αὐτοῦ στρα-
tιάν ἀφεῖναι αὐτοὺς: μέχρι οὗ δ’ ἄν τὰ χρήματα ἀποδοθῆ, ἀνδρας δῶσειν Ἀθηναίων ὁμήρους, ἐνα
κατὰ τάλαντον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γύλιττιψι
οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπε-
σόντες καὶ περιστάντες πανταχόθεν ἐβαλλον
Καὶ τούτους μέχρι ὅψῃ. εἰχον δὲ καὶ οὕτωι
πονῆρως σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιπτῆδειων ἀπορία.
ὁμως δὲ τῆς νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἱσυχάζον ἐμελλον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ ἀναλαμβάνουσι τε τὰ
ὁπλα καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνονται καὶ ἐπαιάνι-
γόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ὅτι οὐ λανθάνουσι,
κατέθεντο πάλιν πλην τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἀν-
δρῶν: οὕτωι δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι
ἐχώρουν τῆς νυκτὸς ἣ ἐδύναντο.

84 Νικίας δ’ ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο ἤγε ὅτι τὴν
στρατιάν: οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ
ξύμμαχοι προσέκειντο τὸν αὐτὸν

Eighth and last
day. 'N. at-
tempts a fresh
τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντές τε
καὶ κατακοντίζοντες. καὶ ὁ Ἀθη-
ναῖοι ἥπειροντο πρὸς τὸν Ἀσσίναρον
ποταμόν, ἀμα μὲν βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ
tῆς πανταχόθεν προσβολῆς ὑπὲρ
τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ὄχλου,
οἴμενοι ῥαὸν τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἣν
diαβὼσι τὸν ποταμόν, ἀμα δὲ ὑπὸ
tῆς ταλαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ
πιείν ἐπεθυμία, ὡς δὲ γίγνονται ἐτ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπ-
tουσιν οὐδὲν κόσμῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τὲ
τις διαβήναι αὐτὸς πρῶτος βουλό-
μενος καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι
χαλεπῆ ἢ δὴ τὴν διάβασιν ἐποίουν.
ἀθρόοι γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χωρεῖν
ἐπέπιπτον τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ κατεπά-
tουν, περὶ τε τοῖς δοράτοις καὶ
σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθὺς διεφθεῖροντο,
οἱ δὲ ἐμπαλασσόμενοι κατέρρεεν. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ
θάτερὰ τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Ὑπα-
κόσιοι (ἂν δὲ κρημνώδες) ἔβαλλαν ἀνωθεν τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντάς τε τοὺς πολλοὺς ἄσμενους
καὶ ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτῶι
5 παρασσομένους. οἱ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικατα-
βάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἐσφαζον.
καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ εὐθὺς διέφθαρτο, ἀλλ' οὔδεν ἠςσον
ἐπίνετο τε ὁμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ ἡματωρένον καὶ περι-
μάχητον ἥν τοῖς πολλοῖς. τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε

3. δοράτοις] φορτίοσ Naber.
4. τοὺς before πολλοὺς om. M.—ἀσμένους] ἄσμενως B.
5. Πελοποννήσιοι] Ὑπακόσιοι Longinus peri υψουs c. 38. So
Naber.—ἐπίνετο ὁμοῦ C, Longinus.
πολλῶν ἐπ’ ἀλλήλοις ἦδη κειμένων ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν, τοῦ δὲ καί, εἴ τι διαφύγοι, ύπὸ τῶν ἱππέων, 5 Νικίας Γυλίππος ἐαυτὸν παραδίδωσι πιστεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις· καὶ έαυτῷ μὲν χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευεν ἐκείνῳ τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ὅ τι βούλονται, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους στρατιῶ- 10 τας παύσασθαι φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος μετὰ τοῦτο ξωγρεῖν ἦδη ἐκέλευε· καὶ τοὺς τε λοιποὺς ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο (πολλοὶ δὲ οὕτωι ἐγένοντο) ἡμενεκόμισαν ξώντας, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους, οὐ̣ τὴν φυλακήν διεξῆλθον τῆς νυκτὸς, πέμψαντες τοὺς διωξόμενους ξυνέλαβον. 2 τὸ μὲν οὖν ἄθροισθέν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐς τὸ κοινὸν οὐ πολὺ ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ διακλαπέν πολὺ, καὶ διεπλήσθη πᾶσα Σικελία αὐτῶν, ἀτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ἐμβάσεως ὡσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δημοσθένους 20 ληφθέντων· μέρος δὲ τι οὐκ ὅλιγον καὶ ἀπέθανεν· πλεῖστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὕτως καὶ οὕδενος ἐλάσ- σων τῶν ἐν τῷ [Σικελικῷ] πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν συχναίς γενομέναις οὐκ ὅλιγοι ἑτερινή- 25

1. χρήσασθαι all but B; cf. ii. 4, 7, Andoc. i. 26 χρήσασθε μοι δ τι βούλεσθε, Hyperides iii. xxxiii. 17 χρησάθωσαν αὐτῷ δ τι βούλονται, Dem. 19, 103 ἐμοὶ χρήσασθ’ δ τι βούλεσθε. When δ τι βούλονται and not δ τι ἀν βουλησθε is used, the aor. is usual and more forcible. 2. μετ’ αὐτοῦ Μ; μετα τοῦ ΑΦ.—ξυνεκόμισαν] ξυγκομίσας all but B. 3. μετὰ τοῦ Δ. Μ. 4. [Σικελικῷ] Dobree.—προσβολαῖς om. CAEFM(G).
κεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὦμως καὶ διέφυγον, οἱ μὲν καὶ παραυτικά, οἱ δὲ καὶ δουλεύσαντες καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ἥστερον τούτοις ὦ ἣν ἀναχώρησις ἐσε Κατάννην.

36 Ἐνναθροισθέντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἑύμμαχοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλώτων ὅσους ἐδύναντο πλείστους καὶ τὰ σκύλα ἀναλαβόντες, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐσ τῇ πόλιν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ἑύμμαχων ὄποσους ἐλαβον κατέβιβασαν ἐσ τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, ἅπιαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένη ἂκοντος Γυλίππου ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γυλίππος καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνομίζειν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ τοὺς ἀντι-3 στρατηγοὺς κομίσαι Δακεδαίμονιοι. ξυνέβαινε δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιότατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένη, διὰ τὰ εν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλῳ, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδεύσαταν. τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νῆσου 15 άνδρας τῶν Δακεδαίμονίων ὁ Νικίας προυθυμίθη, σπονδᾶς πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ποιήσασθαι, ὡστε ἀφεθῆναι. ἀνθ' ὅν οἱ το Δακεδαίμωνιοι ἤσαν αὐτῷ προσφίλεις κάκεινος οὐχ ἤκιστα διὰ τούτο πιστεύσας ἐαυτὸν τῷ Γυλίππῳ παρέδωκεν. 20 ἀλλὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων τινές, ὡς ἐλέγετο, οἱ μὲν δεῖσαντες, ὧτι πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐκεκουσιολόγητο, μὴ

1. συναθροισθέντες all but B.—λαβόντες ΔΕFM.
2. λιθοτομίας M; συρακόσιος m.—ἀσφαλεστάτην <ταύτην> Madvig; cf. c. 42, 4.—τοὺς ἄλλους ἄντιο M.
3. δημοσθένη MSS.—διὰ τούτο om. all but B.
βασανιζόμενος διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγία ποιήσῃ, ἄλλοι δὲ, καὶ οὐχ ἢκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, μὴ χρήμασι δὴ πείσας τινάς, ὅτι πλούσιοι ἦν, ἀποδρὴ καὶ αὖθις σφίσι νεώτερὸν τι ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ γένηται, πείσαντες τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη ἢ ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τούτων αὖτις ἐτεθύηκει, ἢκιστα δὴ ἄξιος ὃν τῶν γε ἐπ’ ἐμοῦ Ἐλληνῶν ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νεομιμομένην ἐπιτήδευσιν. τοὺς δ’ ἐν ταῖς λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακοσίοι χαλεπῶς τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν. ἐν γὰρ κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ὄντας καὶ ὅλην πολλοὺς οἱ τε ἦλιοι τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τὸ πυγὸς ὑπῆρθε διὰ τὸ ἀστέραστον, καὶ αἱ νυκτες ἐπιγυμνόμεναι τούναντίου μετοπωριναὶ καὶ ψυχραὶ τῇ μεταβολῇ ἐς ἀσθέ-νειαν ἐνεωτέριζον, πάντα τε ποιούντων αὐτῶν διὰ στενοχώριαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτι τῶν νεκρῶν ὁμοῦ ἐπ’ ἄλληλοις ξυμνενημένων, οἱ έκ τε τῶν τραυμάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀπέθνησκον, καὶ ὅσμα λέγων ὀνκι ἀνεκτοί, καὶ λιμῷ ἁμα καὶ δίψῃ ἐπιέξοντο (ἐδίδοσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐκαστῷ ἐπὶ ὅκτῳ μῆνας κοτύλην ὕδατος καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου), ἀλλὰ τε ὅσα εἰκός ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθήςαι,
The citizens now removed all the surviving prisoners, except the A. and the few Italian or Sicilian Greeks. Those removed were sold.—Such was the close.—Never in Grecian history had ruin so complete been witnessed.'

3. οἱ ἄθροι Μ.  5. [Ἑλληνικόν] Kr., Cl., Sta., Hu. etc.
NOTES

§ 1 l. 1. 'O—the art. added because this is a continuation of the narrative from vi. 104. Contrast c. 2, 1, where the art. is omitted because there is a transition to new points.

Γύλιττως—son of Cleandridas, who had settled at Thurii, on which see c. 33, 6 note. His appointment to command in Sicily was the immediate result of Alcibiades' advice. Nothing is known of his previous history. ('His character is in some points not Spartan. He is quick, enterprising, full of resource, able to adapt himself to all men and to all circumstances,' Freeman. This character reminds us of the description which Pericles gave of the Athenians.)

δ— the art. again because the persons are thought of separately. Contrast c. 80, 1 τὸ Ν. καὶ Δ. ἐδόκει.

Πυθήν—Corinthian captain. Syr. envoys had gone to Corinth in the winter of 415, and Corinth had at once resolved to assist her colony.

τοῦ Τ.—T. has been all genders. In Attic it is masc., on the analogy of all nouns in -πας; in Alexandrine writers it became fem.; the Romans made it neut.

Τάραντος—Gyl. had been driven by foul weather to seek shelter there. T.—regnata Laconi rura Phalanto—was founded circ. 705 B.C. after the first Messenian war.

2. ἐπεσκεύασαν—vi. 104 τὰς ναῦς ἐπεσκεύαξεν. Diod. xiii. 1 τὰς ναῦς ἐπεσκεύασαν . . . τριήρεις κατεσκεύασαν . . . τοῦ στόλου παρεσκευασμένου. To the Latin sense of apparatus parascenē corresponds; while κατασκευή has the English sense of the same word.

3. Δοκροῦς—founded about 690 B.C. on land belonging to the Sicels. Now Gerace.

5. ἡδη—they had received several false reports that Syr. was entirely shut in.
7. κατὰ τὰς Ἠ. — via: cf. II. 76, 4 κατὰ χώμα προσάγειν. Epipolae includes all the high ground west of Achradina which was not inclosed in the fortifications of the city.

8. στρατιά—dat. of accompaniment, only used in naval and military expressions.

έβουλεύντο—because before they had supposed that the only chance of getting into Syr. was by eluding the A. fleet.

9. εν δεξιά λαβόντες—except here Thuc. always uses ἔχεω ἐν δ., ἐν ἀριστέρᾳ.

10. διακονυνεύσωσιν—so II. 4 ἕβουλεύντο εἶτε κατακαύσωσιν εἶτε τί ἄλλο χρῆσωσαι. Thuc. does not use πότερον . . ὦ. He uses πότερον twice, viz. I. 80 πῶς χρῆ . . ἐπειχθῆναι; πότερον ταῖς ναυσίν; and vi. 38 τί καὶ βουλεύσει; πότερον ἄρχειν; In both cases ἀλλὰ follows (ὑποφορά), as in Andoc. I. 148 τίνα γὰρ ἀναβιβάσωμαι; τὸν πατέρα; ἀλλὰ τινὰ τεθνηκέν. ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς; ἀλλ' οὐκ εἰσίν.

11. Ἰμέραν—founded 646 B.C. from Zancle, to be a stronghold against Phoenician Panormus. It was destroyed for ever by the Carthaginians in 408.

12. αὐτοὺς—τοὺς Ἰμεράλους, the name of the people implied in the name of their city, as constantly.

13. οὕς—after the collective στρατιάν.

§ 2 1. 14. καὶ ἔδοξεν—cf. VIII. 8 ἕβουλεύντο, καὶ ἔδοξε πρῶτον ἐς Χίου πλεῖν αὐτοῖς.

16. ὁμος—in spite of his previous indifference; vi. 104 υπερείδε τὸ πλῆθος . . καὶ οὐδεμίαν φυλακήν πῶς ἐποιεῖτο.

ἀς . . . ἀπέστειλε—aor. for plup. in dependent clause, as constantly.

πυνθάνομεν . . . εἶναι—generally πυνθάνομαι and αἰσθάνομαι take the partic.

18. φυλακήν—concrete, as in φυλακᾶς καθίστασθαι II. 24.

περαιούνται διὰ—cf. I. 107 διὰ τοῦ κόλπου περαιούσθαι. The accus. is the ordinary constr.

τοῦ πορθμοῦ—IV. 24 ἔστι δὲ ὁ πορθμὸς ἡ μεταξὺ Ῥηγίου θάλασσα καὶ Μεσσηνίς.

19. σχόντες Ῥηγίω—σχεῖν is also constructed with ἐς and κατά. (Bekker Anecd. I. 173 σχῶν, δοτικῇ'. Θουκυδίδης ἐβδομ.)

Μεσσηνίη—its older name was Zancle, from Sicel Danklon, a reaping-hook, = ἀγκών.

§ 3 1. 20. τοὺς τε Ἰμεράλους—co-ordinate with καὶ τοὺς Σελυνουντίους ἐκέλευον.

21. καὶ αὐτοὺς—the καὶ is expository, introducing the explanation of ἔντυμολομεῖν.
25. ἀνείλκυσαν—so that the oarsmen were available as infantry.

τοὺς Σ. πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον—observe (1) that when a partic. and verb apply to a common object, the object follows the constr. required by the partic. ; (2) that πέμψω is a regular exception to this rule in such phrases as κήρυκα, πρέσβεις, ἀποίκους, πέμψαντες, as they are so frequently used absolutely that the object is generally not accommodated to the partic. at all: cf. II. 27 τὴν Δ᾿ ἱγμαν πέμψαντες ἐποίκους ἐχεῖ; VIII. 40 Ἀστύσοχον πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον. Contrast c. 3 μέρος τὶ πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον αἰρεῖ; c. 85 ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους πέμψαντες ἄνειλκυσαν.

πανστρατιᾶ—Selinus only sent ψιλοῦς τινας καὶ ἵππεας (§ 5), as it was at war with Segesta. (Thuc. is fond of thus contrasting great projects with meagre performances. Cf. II. 93.)

27. χωρίον—meanings (1) a strategical position, (2) a farm.

§ 4 l. 28. Σικελῶν τινες—the S. were a Latin tribe, and were driven from Latium into Bruttium, whence they were again driven over to Sicily by the Opicans.

29. προσχωρεῖν—the greater part of the S. had supported the Athenians through enmity with Syracuse since 451 B.C., when the Sicel leader Ducetius had defeated the combined forces of Agragas and Syracuse.

30. 'Αρχωνίδου—he had aided Ducetius in founding Calacte on the N. coast of Sicily. When D. died in 440, Syracuse feared that A. would revive the power of the Sicels, and so made war on them.

31. ταύτη—i.e. those of Northern Sicily.

32. τυνὸν—A. was prince of Herbita, and his territory, or at least his influence, probably extended to Calacte on the north coast.

34. ἐκ Δακ. . . . ἰκελὺ—here ἰκώ expresses 'come duly to their assistance,' as in βοηθεία ἰκεῖ iii. 4; c. 16; ὄφελια ἰκεῖ vi. 93. Cf. vi. 73 ἐς τὴν Δακεδαιμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστησαν ὡς ἐξείχα αὐτὸς παραγένηται. The word ἰκω is constantly so used in drama, esp. in addressing persons who have come to bring help.

προθύμονοι—cf. vi. 18 π. παραγένεσθαι, and c. 66 and 70 π. ἀντιλαβέσθαι.

§ 5 l. 35. καλ—'and so,' giving the result, as often.

36. σφετέρων—ἐννυσθαυ would be more correct here and in c. 3, 4; but the whole side is meant.

41. ἐς χιλίουs—direct object of ἀναλαβών. A prep. and its case may stand for subj. or obj. of a verb.

42. τοὺς πάντας—πᾶs preceded by the art. gives the sum total. Cf. II. 7 ἐς τὸν πάντα ἄρμαν. (The Sicels were always a number of isolated atoms except only when united under Ducetius and to some extent under Archonides.)
2 § 1. 1. Δευκάδος—Gylippus and Pythen had left the Cor. here with fifteen ships, and had sailed out with four, hoping to prevent Italy from joining Athens, but desiring of Sicily.


5. ἀφικνεῖται—having entered by the Little Harbour (called Laccius), cluding the A. fleet which commanded the Great Harbour.

8. μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσεαν—there is no evidence to prove that 'it was the very day,' as Freeman says, 'which had been fixed for the discussion.' Thuc. only says that they intended to discuss the question of peace.

12. Δακ. ἀποστειλάντων—Krüger notes that the gen. abs. is often thus placed qualifying a verb. Cf. v. 4 τρίτοι αὐτῶς Ἀθηναίων πεμπόντων ἔξεπλευσε.

§ 2 1. 16. ἤθναντο—by message from him.

§ 3 1. 16. Ἰετάς—Steph. Byz. says Philistus referred to it as φρούριον Σικελίας; but it is quite unknown.

τότε—Classen refers this to ἐν τῇ παράδοσι, but as Thuc. never uses τότε with reference to the period implied in a temporal expression, Poppo rightly refers it to ὁ Συρακούσιος ἔξηλθον.

τεῖχος. . . τῶν Σικελῶν—the perversion of the natural order adds emphasis to τῶν Σικελῶν. Cf. II. 5, 5 ἐν σπονδαίσ σφῶν πειραθέντες καταλαβέων τήν πόλιν, where σφῶν belongs to τήν πόλιν. Cf. on c. 17, 3, 4, and 18, 1.

ἐν τῇ παράδοσι—So I. 126; cf. ἐν ὅδω εἶναι, 'to be on the road.'

17. ἐλών, καὶ ἕξ. —when two partic. are joined by καὶ, the action of the one generally precedes that of the other in time, or gives the cause of it. The former may be the case here. (Hw. and Sta. bracket καὶ.)

19. Εὐρύηλον—it is strange enough that the Syr. should not have established an outpost on the point of the 'Broad Nail' in the winter of 415 when the fortifications were extended; but still stranger that G. should have found Euryelus now undefended by the Athenians.

20. μετὰ τῶν Σ., they had joined him by marching through the open space north of the A. lines.

§ 4 1. 21. ἐτυχε . . . ἐλθῶν—with the aor. of τυγχάνω, φθάνω, λαμπάνω the aor. partic. expresses time not antecedent to, but coincident with the time of the verb. To express time antecedent to the time of these verbs, either (1) the pres. or imperf.
of these verbs must be used, or (2) if the aor. is used, the perf. partic. is necessary. Cf. on c. 4, 3.

22. κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καρποῦ—cf. c. 69 ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ τοῦ καρποῦ; c. 33 ἐν τοιούτῳ τύχης. Cf. also the idiom εἰς τοῦτο (τοιοῦτῳ) ἐλθεῖν (ἄφικεσθαι, ἥκεν) with gen.; id temporis; eo (furo) venire. (Phrynichus says that the noun of time requires the art., 'no such rule was known to Attic authors, the art. being employed or omitted according to the whim of the writer or as the meaning required.' Rutherford.)

23. ἔπτα . . . ἡ ὑκτὼ—it would be about seven to the fort on the κρημνός, about eight to the κύκλος, as far as the building was then completed. (Those who think that the κύκλος was further north, and that the wall between it and the κρημνός was double—Clasissen, Holm, Lupus, Müller—are forced to bracket ἔπτα . . . σταδίων, as the length of the double wall must then be considerably greater. See Intr. p. xii.)

μὲν—answered by τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ. The double wall, as nearly completed, is contrasted with the northern wall, very incomplete. (Fr. Müller and Oeltze de particularium μὲν et δὲ usu Halle '87 place μὲν between ἐς and τῶν below.)

σταδίων—gen. of measure; cf. ii. 13 τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη τεσσαράκοντα σταδίων. The position of the gen. is due to the antithesis, which often causes a disturbance of the natural order. See on c. 17, 3.

ἀπετετέλεστο—on the question whether Thuc. here neglects to take account of the wall between the κύκλος and the κρημνός, see Intr. p. xiii.

24. ἐς τὸν . . . λιμένα—it crossed three levels, (1) a short portion of Epipolae, (2) τὸ ὅμαλόν, the level just below the κρημνός, (3) τὸ ἔλος, the marshy ground about Lysimeleia.

25. διπλοῦν—‘contra exteriorem etiam hostem,’ Justus Lipsius. Cf. Lucian Ver. hist. i. 19. Endymion the king of the moon made war on Phaethon k. of the sun, because the latter had prevented Endymion from colonising Hesperus. The Nephelocentauras in Phaethon’s build a wall ὥστε μηκὲτι τὰς αὐγὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἥλιου πρὸς τὴν σελήνην διῆκεν. τὸ δὲ τεῖχος ἦν διπλοῦν, ὥστε σαφῆς ἐκλείψει τῆς σελήνης ἐγεγόνει. This produced peace.

26. τὸ πρὸς τὴν θ.—expegegetic of τι. Cf. viii. 21 ἐς διακοσίους τινας τοὺς πάντας.

27. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ <δινω> τοῦ κ.—‘the remainder of the wall north of the fort’; the same as τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλον τείχων in vi. 99. Cf. Herod. i. 72 of the course of the Halys ἄνω πρὸς βορέαν. (So in vi. 99 κατωθεὶν τοῦ κύκλον = soun of the κ., as Sitzler explains. Without ἄνω there are two ways of taking the text: (1) τῷ ἄλλῳ = ἐτέρωθι ‘on the other side of,'
of which meaning there is no example; or (2) making πρὸς τὸν Τρωγιλὸν govern τοῦ κύκλου *for the rest of the wall on the Troglilus side of the k.*, but, from the analogy of other prepositional phrases, it is clear that even so τοῦ κύκλου must be *partitive*; cf. IV. 108, 1 ὀγ (τοῦ ποταμοῦ) πρὸς Ηίδωνα; IV. 5 τοῦ χιωρίου τὸ πρὸς ἥπειρον. This would necessitate taking κύκλος here to mean the whole circumference of the walls, as in II. 13; but κ. *must mean a central point between the two pieces of wall spoken of,* as it clearly does in all the other passages—vi. 98, 99, 101, 102.)

30. ἐστὶν ἃ . . . τὰ δὲ—for τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δὲ . . .
kal ἡμεργα . . . kal ἐξειργασμένα—the first kal marks the antithesis between τοῦ πλέον and ἐστὶν ἃ, the second that between ἐστὶν ἃ and τὰ δὲ.

31. παρὰ τοσοῦτον—cf. VIII. 33 παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐγένετ' αὐτῷ μη περπεσεῖν τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι, and παρὰ ἐν πάλαισμα ἔδραμε νικᾶν Herod. ix. 33.

32. μὲν—in transition, as often, like μὲν δὴ; II. 4 οἱ μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐπεπράγμενα. οἱ δὲ Ἑλλοι; III. 24. 3

§ 1 1. αἴφνιδως—Thuc. uses ἄφνων, αἴφνιδως, ἐξαίφνης, and, in the earlier books, ἐξαπίνης and ἐξαπιναι. The last two are Ionic.

2. σφῖσιν—indirect reflexive, not referring to the subj. of its own clause, but to that of the main clause. Hence σφῆς is regularly used only in subord. sentences. But (1) Thuc. sometimes uses σφᾶς like Ionic writers, for σφᾶς αὐτῶν or ἐαυτῶν, as II. 65 αὐτοὶ ἐν σφῖσι . . . ἐσφάλησαν. (2) He uses ἑαυτῶν, like Attic writers, for σφῶν or σφετέρας, as II. 7 οἱ Ἀκ. πόλεις ἐμμαχίδασ ποιοῦμεν οὐκ ήσαν ἐκτὸς τῆς ἑαυτῶν δυνάμεως, where ἑαυτῶν refers to Ἀκεδαίμονι.

ἐπιόντων—as Thuc. has given no hint that Gyl. had as yet passed the Athenian lines, and as the Syr. had gone out to meet him, we may assume that he was still on the west side of the lines.

3. ἑθορυφήθησαν μὲν . . . παρετάξαντο δὲ—sharp antithesis, as III. 101 ὄμηρους μὲν ἐδόσαν, ἱκολούθουν δὲ οὐ.

4. θέμενος τὰ ὤπλα—lit. *having grounded arms,* ‘taken up a position,’ *cum constitisset.*

5. ἐγγὺς—apparently in the plain, before the διπλοῦν τεῖχος.

προστέμπει—in this use of πέμπω the historic pres. is commoner than the aor. If the negotiation is elaborate, the imperf. is used.

6. λέγοντα—contrast II. 85 πέμπουσι ἐμμβουλοὺς κελεύοντες. The nom. and accus. are both used. Cf. III. 52 προστέμπει αὐτοῖς κήρυκα λέγοντα. (Meineke and Hw. λέγων or λέξοντα. Kr. thinks λέγοντα may be spurious.)
115

115 e.g. but.

35 erop-ot Aesch. 'dyvoi

7. ήμερόν—any time within the period, like νυκτός, ἡμέρας.

8. έτοιμος—as though λέγων had preceded. Cf. v. 41 οὐκ ἐώντων μεμνήσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σπένδεσθαι, έτοιμοι εἶναι; VIII. 48, 6.

§ 2 l. 9. ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιεῖσθαι—sc. αὐτά, the proceeding, as in IV. 5 ἐφορηῇ ἔτυχον ἄγοντες καὶ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο. Cf. ἐν with ἔως, τίθεσθαι, εἶναι, γλγνεσθαι, as I. 35 ἀδικήματι θησοῦνται; Aesch. P. V. 239 ἐν οἶκῳ προθέμενοι; ἐν ὄργῃ ἤχειν, etc.

10. οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι—Plutarch says the soldiers asked whether the coming of a single Spartan had so emboldened them. Cf. Isocr. Archid. 52 ἀναμνήσθητε δι' εἰ πολιορκουμένη τινὶ τῶν πόλεων εἰς μόνον Δακεδαμιωνίων βοηθήσειν, ὕπο πάντων ἁν ἡμικογείτο παρά τούτον γενέσθαι τὴν σωτηρίαν αὐτῶς.

12. ἀλλήλους—added to show that the subj. is no longer οἱ δε. § 3 l. 14. ἑπανήγε—i.e. further westwards, away from the Athenian lines, and in the review ground west of Lysimeleia. Gyl. had apparently not yet entered Syr. (The edd. say eastwards, and assume that Gyl. had passed between the Athenian lines and the walls of Syr. As Freeman says, such εὐρυχωρία could have been found only to the west of the A. wall. But he too thinks that Gyl. had been east of the lines till now, and had to march out round the north of the lines, not venturing to meet the A. in the narrow space between their fort and the city walls. Diodorus says nothing; but Plutarch Nic. 19 has προσῆγεν εὐθὺς ὁ Γύλιππος εἰς ὄδον παρατεταγμένος.)

15. μάλλον—with τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν 'the more open ground.' Cf. III. 107 ἐν τῷ εὐώνυμῳ μάλλον.

16. ἡσύχαζε—the opposite of πολεμῶ, and so means to abstain from acts of hostility. Cf. c. 12, 1.

17. έαυτῶν—plur., as in c. 1, 5.

τεῖχει—i.e. τὸ διπλόν τ. ὡς . . ἔγνω—ὅτε is used when two acts are represented as simultaneous; έπειδῆ when the act of its verb precedes that of the main verb; ὡς when no connection between the time of the two acts is expressed.

18. ἀπήγαγε—by marching round the northern extremity of the Athenian lines.

19. Τεμενίτην—it had been taken into the city and fortified in the preceding winter.

§ 4 l. 22. ὅπως—by far the commonest final particle in Thuc., and rather commoner than ὥα in Xen. In all other authors ὥα very greatly predominates. (See table in M. T. p. 398.)


δαλλοσε—esp. to Labdalum.
23. πεµµας—back by the way by which he had come.
το φρονιµνον—as Gyl. intended to build his cross-wall along the north of Epipolae, it was necessary first to get possession of Labdalum.
το Δαβδαλον—in iii. 97 the name means the neighbourhood so called, but here it is the fort built there. Nicias had made no use of L., and did not even keep up proper communications with it. After Gyl. had passed it, it should have been abandoned.

24. αιρει καλ...απεκτενεν—cf. ii. 67 ευλαμβανει...καλ εκελευσεν; ιβ. 69 απονυσκει...καλ δειψευρ.
25. ουκ επιφανες—because the ridge on which the fort stood was lower than the centre of Epipolae.

§ 5 l. 27. τρυµης...αλίσκεται—an event of importance, as this was the first Syracusan success at sea. The Syr. were beginning to think of regaining control of the Great Harbour which they had lost since the Α. fleet sailed thither from Thapsus.

29. εφορµουσα—sent out from the Α. fleet to the mouth of the Harbour.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐτεῖχισον—his 'main object now is to hinder them from carrying their north wall to the edge of the cliff, and down to the water on that side. A wall running east and west was to be built.' Freeman. This is the third Syr. counterwork.

2. δια των Ἐπιπολῶν...ἐγκάρσιον—four expressions are here given in order to fix the direction: (1) δια των Ἐ. shows that the wall was to run along Ε.: (2) ἀπὸ τῆς π. ἀρξάµενοι shows that it was to run from east to west: (3) ἀνω 'north of the κύκλος,' as νι. 99 κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου 'south of' it; cf. on c. 2, 4; (4) πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον 'at an angle' to the north wall of the Α. (The meaning of ἀνω is much disputed: (a) Freeman says it means that 'the wall was carried westwards, up the slope,' with which the note in Jowett agrees. So Stahl. In this case ἀνω adds nothing new, but—as often—only gives the general direction which is further defined by the words following it—viz. πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον; (b) Classen renders 'along the northern height,' and Fr. Müller 'north of the κύκλος,' which is much the same thing. This is better, because (1) it enables us to give the same meaning throughout the description to ἀνω, viz. 'north' (cf. c. 4, 3) of the place specified; (2) if ἀνω does not mean 'north,' there is nothing to show on which side of the κύκλος the new wall ran. This can indeed be inferred from what follows, but in the case of the other counterworks Thuc. states clearly that the one was κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου, the other διὰ τοῦ Ἑλους; (3) ἀνω thus gives a new indication of direction and does not merely repeat the other expressions.)
NOTES

4. πρὸς το ἐγκάρσιον—adverbial, 'cross-wise': with prepositional phrases used adverbially the article is rarely found.

5. ὀπως... ει μη δύναντο... μηκέτι οίον τε ὄσιν—when ἐὰν and subj. is changed into ei and opt., the subj. in a final clause is regularly changed into opt. ; the only exceptions in Thuc. are this passage and iv. 120 ὀπως, ei... πειρατυγχάνοι, ἡ τριήρης ἀμύνη (v. 1. ἀμύνοι).

7. ἀποτείχσατι—'to invest the city,' by completing the northern wall.

§ 2 l. 7. οι τε Α. ἀνεβεβήκεσαν... καλ ὑ Γ..... ἐπήει—cf. π. 59 ἢ τε γῆ αὐτῶν ἐπέτευκτο το δεύτερον καὶ ἡ νόσος ἐπέκειτο. The A. had lately (ἡδη) gone up when Gyl. made his attack; τε... καὶ are paratactic and describe nearly simultaneous events.

8. το ἐπὶ θαλάσση—i.e. they had finished the small piece referred to in c. 2, 4. Thuc. always writes ἐπὶ θαλάσση, and so the orators unless some particular sea is referred to, as Demosth. vi. 12 τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ θ. ἀρχῆς.

10. ἤν γὰρ κ.τ.λ.—cf. c. 48 καὶ (ἡν γάρ τι... ; i. 137 καὶ (ἡν γάρ ἀγνώς... .

τεῖχοι—the northern wall.

§ 3 l. 12. ἑπιχον... αὐλιζόμενοι—imperf. partic. of protracted action; the A. were bivouacking by chance outside their fortress, on the east side. ἑπιχχάνοι αὐλιζόμενοι would mean 'they had bivouacked by chance.' Cf. on c. 2, 4.

13. ἄσι ἑπόθεντο—the regular phrasing for αἰσθθόμενοι when the partic. would be inelegant.

14. σφετέρους—after ο. See on c. 1, 5.

πάλιν—is placed after the verb when not emphatic. It is esp. common after ἀπάγεων and ἀναχωρεῖν.

15. ύπηλότερον—pred.; cf. π. 75 ἡρετο μέγα.

16. ἀλλους—exclusive; cf. c. 61, 1.

18. ἐκαστοι—this word is frequently put into the relative clause, like quisque, instead of in the principal clause.

§ 4 l. 19. το Πλημμύριον—'the A. fleet was now... in the north-western corner of the harbour, near the swamp of Lysimeleia... Now that the Syr. were beginning to stir by sea, such a position gave them no command of the harbour in general... Everything now had to come by sea, at a great disadvantage, as long as the A. had no command of the mouth of the harbour. ... Ν. therefore determined to occupy Plemmyrion.'—Freeman.

20. ἀντιπέρας—the view from it takes in the whole extent of Ortygia and Achradina.

23. ραν—ραω would be expected; but ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ ἐσται is treated as passive of τὴν ἐσκομιδὴν ποιήσομαι, so that ἐσται
would more naturally be γενήσεται, as in ii. 18 χαλεπῶς ἡ ἀνάστασις εὑρησετο. Cf. c. 28, 1 (γλύνεται and ἐστὶ are frequently qualified by an adv. in such phrases as κακῶς γλύνεται = it turns out badly for; so that ἤδιον here is not opposed to Gk. idiom.)

24. δ' ἐλάσσονος—local, as in δ' ὄλγου 36, 5; at a shorter distance from the Syracusan fleet.

25. πρὸς τῷ λιμένι—cf. viii. 94 τῶν πολέμου ... πρὸς τῷ λιμένι δυντος, of a battle close to Piraeus. The phrase means ‘near the mouth of the harbour.’ The fleet would now be drawn up just inside the harbour, and there would be less danger of disasters like that related in c. 3, 5 when provisions were to be brought in.

27. ἐκ μυχοῦ— the north-western corner, close to the point at which the double wall touched the harbour.

τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς—putting out against an enemy; ἐπαγωγή, conveyance of provisions, as c. 24.

28. ποιήσεσθαι—see index, s. v. ποιεῖσθαι.

ἡν τι ... κινῶνται—the full sentence is εἰ τειχισθεὶ, ἐφαίνετο οὐκ ... ποιήσεσθαι, ἡν τι ναυτικό κ.; hence there are two protases, both of which, in the recta, are subj. with ἦν. In these cases, the first protasis is the principal condition, the second the subordinate. Cf. Andoc. i. 149 εὰν τοῖς ἐξθροῖς πειθητε, οὐδὲν ἀν υπέρφυ χρόνῳ ὑμῖν μεταμελήσῃ, οὐδὲν ἐτὶ πλέον ποιήσετε.

κινῶνται—(1) sc. oí Συρακοσίοι. Thuc. changes the subject more rapidly than we should do. Cf. ii. 3 δτως μὴ προσφερονταί (οἱ Πλαταιῆς) καὶ σφίσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἵσου γλυώνυνται (οἱ Θηβαίοι); (2) passive voice, as usual with verbs used reflexively, the purely reflexive use of the mid. being quite rare. Cf. v. 8 ὃς εἴδε κινομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

προσείχε ὁτε—‘in fact he was now disposed to give more attention to naval warfare.’

30. ἐπεδῆ— in temporal sentences where the indic. was used in the Recta, it is always retained in the Obliqua.

ἡκεν—cf. c. 1, 4.

§ 5 l. 31. στρατιάν—‘troops’; the greater part of the army was still encamped along the walls.

32. φρούρα—‘N. built three forts, a greater and two smaller.

... The new station, standing apart from the constant fighting which went on around the walls on Epipolae, was thought to be a safer resting-place for provisions and stuff generally.’—Freeman.

33. σκέυη—‘stores’; cf. c. 24, 2.

ἐκεῖνο—Thuc. always uses the simple verb instead of ἀπὸ-κεῖμαι in this sense.
34. τὰ μεγάλα—*i.e.* transports.

§ 6 l. 35. ὡστε—quamobrem. In Homer ὡστε is used only in a comparative and causal sense. In tragedy, when used with the indicative (not found in Aesch.), ὡστε nearly always = quamobrem, and this use is common in Thuc., as π. 87, and other prose authors.

πληρωμάτων—one of the many nouns in -μα which is used in a concrete sense, of persons. They are esp. common in tragedy, as δωλεῦμα, slave, πτώμα, fallen body.

36. κάκωσις ἐγένετο—pass. of κάκωσιν ποιεῖσθαι. Thuc. is esp. fond of abstract nouns in -σις, as δῆλωσις, ὀλύφωσις, ἐξωσις, and probably coined some himself.

37. χρώμενοι—causal, joined to ὡστε ἐξέλθοιεν. Such juxtaposition of dissimilar expressions is far commoner in Thuc. than in other authors. Tacitus imitates the mannerism.

ἐγγύθεν—adv. joined to adj. σπανίς, as *viii.* 48 ἀντρώς καὶ βιαντέρων ἄποδυσκευ, and often.

38. ἐπὶ φρυγ. . . . ἐξέλθοιεν—ἐπὶ with accus. after verbs of motion corresponds to the supine in -um.

39. τῶν ἀπερέων—having gone round the west end of Epipolae.

42. Συρακοστοίσις—as the subject, μέρος ἀπέρεων, of the pluperfect. pas. is personal, the dat. is ethnic rather than dat. of the agent. Contrast τάδα ταῦτα πέτρακτα μου. (When the subject of the perf. pas. is personal, the agent is regularly expressed by ὑπό.)

43. ἦνα μη . . . ἐξέλθεν—epexegetical of διὰ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Π., as in i. 99 διὰ τὴν ἀπόκυνσιν τῶν στρατεύσων, ἦνα μὴ ἀπ' οἴκου ἄνει.

44. Ὁλυμπίειος—this includes (a) the τέμενος of the god, (b) the adjacent land. There are still two gaunt pillars of the temple standing.

45. πολίκυνη—later this was turned into a proper name. ἐτετάχατο—cf. ἀφίκατο *c.* 75. The termination is Ionic, but is occasionally found in other Attic prose writers; *e.g.* Xen. *Anab.* iv. 8, 5 ἀντιτετάχαται. (Moeris wrongly says ἐτετάχατο 'Ἀττικὸς· τεταγμένοι ήσαν Ἑλληνικῶς.)

§ 7 l. 48. ἐφηστο—regular word of military instructions.

50. ναυλοχεῖν αὐτᾶς—'to lie in wait for them.'

§ 1 l. 3. προπαρεβάλοντο—'had previously laid in a line 5 for use,' *i.e.* for the wall from the circle to Trogilus.

σφίσιν—for σφίσιν αὐτοῖς or εἰσπρατοῖς. Cf. on *c.* 3, 1. Thuc. often uses σφάς thus as a primary reflexive, referring to the subj. of its own clause; but not when the reflexive is emphatic or in antithesis.

4. τοῦ τεχνίσματος—the cross-wall which he was building.

§ 2 l. 7. ἦρχε—'was first to'⟨(ἡρχέτο 'began to.'
9. τειχισμάτων—the incomplete Athenian wall and the Syracusan cross-wall.

10. χρήσις ἡν—another case of simple abstract nouns (esp. in -σις and -μα) with εἰμί, γίνομαι. Cf. c. 4, 6; 16, 2.

§ 3 l. 15. οὖκ ἐφη . . . ἐκείνων ἀλλ' ἐαυτοῦ—the general principle in Gk. antithesis is that the more emphatic clause comes second. (The rule might be broken in the case of ἐφη, to get the neg. before it.)

16. ἀμάρτημα—to add to the disaster Gongylus had fallen; so Plutarch relates.

18. τῇ τάξει—explained by ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας, and causal.

19. ἐντὸς—i.e. μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων.

ποιήσας—sc. τὴν τάξιν. The usual phrase is ἐντὸς ποιεῖσθαι. The act. is used because he actually drew up (constructed) the line of battle. Contrast ξύλλογον ποιεῖν, of a στρατηγός, with ξύλλογον ποιεῖσθαι, of the men attending.

§ 4 l. 21. διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως—'to convince themselves that they would find their resources ample, and that they would be guilty of intolerable lack of determination unless.'

22. τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ τῇ δὲ γυνῷη, the material contrasted with the moral resources. A common antithesis, which we should not make so prominent. γυνώη goes with ἀξιόσωσται.

23. εἰ μὴ ἄξιόσωσται—'unless they mean to bind themselves.'

24. Πελοποννήσιοι . . . Δωρίης, Ἰώνων . . . νησιωτῶν—chiasmus. Πελοποννήσιοι is addressed to the Syracusans by their allies, thus reminding them of the origin of which they were very proud. Cf. Theocritus 15, 90 Συρακοσίας ἐπιτάσσεται; | ὡς εἰδῆς καὶ τοῦτο, Κορίνθιαι εἰμὲς ἀλώθεν, | ὡς καὶ ὁ Βελλερόφων. Πελοποννασιοτι λαλεύμες . . . δωρίσδεν δ' ἔξεστι δοκῶ τοῖς Δωρίσσεσι. The Athenians, on the contrary, did not at all care for the title 'Ionians.'

25. νησιωτῶν—the Syracusans regarded themselves as ἡπειρωται. Cf. c. 21.

ξυγκλύδων—cf. Livy 22, 43 milites mixtos ex conlunione omnium gentium. The word is rare in Attic, but is common in late authors. (Cf. Photius συγκλύδων· συμμύκτων, ἐπηλύδων.)

κρατήσαντες εξελάσασθαι—when partic. and verb govern a different case, a common object will nearly always follow the construction required by the partic.

26. εξελάσασθαι—the mid., which is unusual, is found also in iv. 35.

§ 1 l. 3. εἰ . . . μὴ εἴθελοιν . . . εἶναι—the Recta would be εἶν μὴ ἐθέλωσι . . . ἐστι, but εἶν is future, not iterative. 'Even if the enemy should hesitate.'
Sometimes continually.

5. περιοράν παρουκοδομούμενον—the pres. partic. because the details of the building operation are thought of.

9. ταυτὸν ἡδη ἐπολει—'it would probably come to the same thing whether they fought a series of battles with unbroken success, or did not fight at all.' ĉe . . kał are alternative, as often, and the infinitives form the subject to ταυτὸν ἐπολει.

10. νικάν—why could not Nicias have attacked the cross-wall if he won a series of victories? Thuc., speaking in his own person, seems to represent Nicias as quite blind to this possibility.

11. διὰ παντὸς—'continually.'

οὖν—resuming after a long parenthesis. See on c. 42, 3.

§ 2 l. 13. εξω τῶν τειχῶν—i.e. north-west of the κύκλος. With προάγειν εξώ cf. ἐκπλειν, ἐκτρατεθεσθαι εξω.

μᾶλλον ἡ πρότερον—'and not as previously.' Before, they had fought μεταξὺ τῶν τείχισμάτων. (This use of μᾶλλον is a common meiosis. Cf. II. 41, 2 ὅποιος μᾶλλον ἡ ἐργῶν ἀλήθεια.)

14. προαγαγῶν—as to the exact scene and formation of the battle edd. are unable to agree. The question is of no importance.

15. ἐκ πλαγιοῦ—so as to take the A. left in flank. Contrast κατὰ πρόσωπον ρ. 106.

§ 3 l. 20. δὴ αὐτὸ—Thuc. constantly uses αὐτὸ thus to denote something which he has just described. So too αὐτὸ δρᾶν or ποιεῖν are idiomatic.

21. κατηράχθη—this verb κατ-αράσω is often used by Dio Cassius; and is found in other late authors, but with pp.

§ 4 l. 22. νυκτὶ—words expressing time do not need ἐν. Thuc. extends this rule to words like ἔσβολη and πόλεμος, which are quasi-temporal.

23. ἐφθασάν παρουκοδομήσαντες—notice the rule that with φθάνω, τυχχάνω and λανθάνω the aor. partic. does not denote past time relatively to the leading verb.

καὶ παρελθόντες—'and so they passed.' The whole of the passage from this to the end of the c. is an explanation of the words παρουκοδομήσαντες.

25. μηκέτι μήτε—more emphatic than μήτε . . ἐτὶ.

μήτε . . . te—so neque . . . et.

26. αὐτῶν, ἐκέλονσ—applying to the same persons, as often in all Attic prose. So hic and ille in Cie. de Fin. 4, 16, 43.

27. ἀπεστηρηκέναι . . μὴ—cf. II. 101 ἀπιστοῦντες μὴ ἥξειν. The perf. denotes the completion of the act.

ἀπεστηρηκέναι . . μὴ ἅν . . ἀποτείχισαι—virtually oblique for οὐκ ἅν ἀποτείχισειαν.
7 § 1. 1. *aι τε*—answered by *καλ ὁ Γολυπτος* below.
2. *καλ Ἀμπρακιωτὼν*—the art. (ai) is not repeated, as often in Thuc.; cf. c. 14 *τά τε δυντα καλ ἀπαναλισκόμενα.*
6. *τὸ λουπὸν*—with *τοῦ ἕγ. τελχοὺς.*
7. *μέχρι τοῦ Εὐφυίλου*—it was carried so far to prevent an enemy from approaching by the western ascent to Epipolae.


οστρατιάν τε—answered by *καλ τῶν πόλεων.*

10. *καλ ναυτικήν*—'intending to collect one both naval and military.'

11. *μὴ προθύμως ἦν—τὰς μη π. οὖσας, 'any that were not (then) eager.' Cf. [Dem.] 11, 4 *τῶν φίλων* . . . *τοὺς δὲ μηκέτι προθύμως εἶναι συναγωγόντας.*

§ 3 1. 13. *Ἄλλοι*—exclusive use, *πρέσβεις* being contrasted with Gylippus.

15. *τρόπω καὶ ἄν*—for *καὶ ἄν τρόπω*; unusual order, found also in [Dem.] 47, 33 *τρόπω ἰκ ἰν δυνάμεθα.*

17. *ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων*—'sending for fresh troops.' Cf. ἐπιπέμπους c. 15.

§ 4 1. 19. *ἐπιλήρουν καλ ἀνεπειρώντο*—so c. 51; Dem. 51, 5 *ἐπιεπλήρωτο μοι καὶ πάντες ἐσαράθ οὐκ εἶναι ἀναπειρομένην τὴν ναῦν.* Diod. 13, 8 *τὰς ἀναπείρασ ἑποιούντο.* The technical expression for practising manoeuvres.

21. *ἐπέρρωντο*—opposite of ἀρρωστεῖν. Both have a physical and a moral sense. Cf. ii. 8 ἐρρωντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον.

8 § 1. 4. *ἐπεμπτε . . ἄγγελλων*—so ii. 81 ἐπεμπτον κελεύντες. The partic. is generally in the nom. with *πέμπω* in Thuc. The imperfect here is probably intended to represent the details of an elaborate act (as often with *πέμπω*): thus it will suit both *πολλάκις μὲν* and *μάλιστα δὲ.* See c. 3, 1 on λέγοντα.

6. *καθ ἔκαστα*—a prepositional phrase replacing the object (of ἄγγελλον), as often with *ἐπί πολύ.*

8. *δευνοὶ*—regular word for the difficulties of war.

*εἰ μη . . μεταπέμψουσιν*—the construction, εἰ with fut., expresses merely the *logical dependence* of the apodosis on the protasis, whereas ἦν with subj. shows that the speaker hopes or fears the fulfilment of the condition. Thus Thuc. here puts the matter in a scientific form.

10. *εἶναι*—not *ἐσεσθαί.* Cf. Lysias 21, 25 ἡγομένους ἀληχρόν εἶναι εἰ ἀναγκασθησόμεθα. (The logical expression is sacrificed to effective rhetoric.)

§ 2 1. 11. *κατὰ τοῦ λέγειν ἁδυνασίαν*—the omission of τὴν after *κατὰ* shows that Nicias did not know that they actually were incompetent.

12. *ἀδυνασίαν*—this form, in place of the commoner ἁδυ-
varia, is found in Herod., and was perhaps used also by Anti-
phon.

γεγράμενοι—notice that in expressing the two causes, Thuc. 
vary the construction (κατά and causal participle).

13. πρὸς χάριν—cf. II. 65, 8 πρὸς ἡδονήν τῇ λέγειν, and πρὸς 
ὀργήν τῷ ἀντεπειν. The phrases are useful.

τὰ δυνα—‘the facts.’

14. ἐπιστολὴν—litteras. In Lat. down to the empire ep-
istula means a private letter. (Contrast the verbosa et grandis 
epistula from Capreae.)

16. ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ—in the hands of, i.e. through. Cf. 
Aeschines 2, 104 ἐν ἡμῖν ἀποκωνδυνεῖν. Common both in 
prose and verse.

μαθύνασι = μαθεῖν καὶ—so that μᾶλλον belongs to μαθύνασι 
as well as to βουλεύσασθαι.

17. βουλεύσασθαι—‘come to a decision.’

§ 3 l. 18. καὶ—‘and so,’ a use frequent also in Aeschylus.

φέροντες—as in Soph. Aj. 735 ἤκει φέρων Ἀλαντός ἡμῖν πράξειν.

20. διὰ φυλάкης . . . ἔχων—cf. διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, δι’ ὀργῆς ἐ.

etc. = ἐνεχώσας φυλάσσων. τὰ κατὰ τὸ σ. is object of ἔχων.

‘Superintended the army by keeping it in a state of defence 
instead of running self-imposed risks.’ So Dio Cass. 47, 36 
ἄυτοι τε διὰ φυλάκης μάλλον ἢ διὰ κινδύνων τὸ στρατόπεδον 
ἔποιοντο, taken from this passage. Isaeus 7, 14 ὃν ἤκει καὶ 
δι’ ἐπεμελεῖας ἔχειν.

21. δι’ ἐκουσίων κινδύνων—Classen supplies ἔχων; Stahl 
takes the words with ἐπεμέλετο as an adverbial phrase. 
Either way will do, since ἔχων is itself almost equivalent to an 
adv. here, implying continuance.

22. ἐπεμέλετο—absolute.

3. Περδίκκου—Perdiccas II., son of Alexander the Phil-

hellen. His shifty policy gave great trouble to Athens in the 

war.

(1) Before 432 he was in alliance with Athens.

(2) In 432 he encouraged the revolt of Potidaea, because 
Athens was in alliance with his brother and enemy 
Philip.

(3) In 431 he was reconciled to Athens.

(4) In 429 Athens projected an expedition against him, 
but was unable to undertake it.

(5) In 424 he encouraged Brasidas to invade Thrace.

(6) In 424 autumn, owing to differences with Brasidas, 
he made terms with the Athenians, but lent no 
assistance.

(7) In 418 winter, he again joined Sparta, after the battle 
of Mantinea. The Athenians blockaded him in 417.
(8) He is now again on terms with Athens, but Thuc. has omitted to explain this new change.

The condition of Macedon was much improved after the accession of Archelaus in 413.

ἐπ’ Ἀμφίτολον—founded 437 by Hagnon (strategus 440, 430, 429). It passed over to Sparta in 424, and was never regained by Athens, though it should have been given back under the terms of the Peace of Nicias. In 358 Philip added it to Macedon. It was the central city of one of the four federacies into which Rome divided Macedon in 168, after the fall of Perseus.

4. τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ ἔλευ— the neg. put first in parataxis, as often when the chief object of an action fails; cf. v. 6

Σταγειρίῳ προσβάλλει . . . καὶ οὗ εἶλεν, Γαληψὶον δὲ λαμβάνει.

§ 1 l. 1. ἧκοντες—‘came in due course.’ Note that ἦκω has the meaning (1) ‘to appear duly’—in court, of litigants, (2) ‘to return,’ from an errand, (3) ‘to reach’ one's destination.

2. ὅσα τε ἀπὸ—‘the oral message.’ ἀπὸ describes the means. Cf. Aristoph. Eq. 539 ἀπὸ κραμβοτάτου στόματος μάττων ἐπινολας; Vesp. 656 λογίσα μὴ ψήφοις, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ χειρὸς.

3. ἔρητο. Cf. c. 4, 7.

4. ἐπιρώτα—why is the indic. used here? Probably because Thuc. refers only to one occasion, though many asked questions on that occasion.


6. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις—i.e. in the ecclesia. Probably, if we may infer from the decision arrived at, a special summons (κατάκλησις) had been issued to the country population, among which Nicias found his chief support.

δηλούσαν—regular word with ἐπιστολή, ψήφισμα, νόμος, στήλη.

tοῦτάδε—the letter is in the form of a set speech. (It is entitled in F (Augustanum) πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Ἀθηναίς Νικίου ἐπιστολή. Cf. T. Its full description would run, according to the rules of Hermogenes, which are followed throughout the rhetorical scholia of Thuc., ᾧ στάσις πραγματικῆ, λογική (or ἀγγειαφος), συμβουλευτικοῦ εἴδους, κεφάλαιον ἔχοντα τὸ συμφέρον. Cf. the third letter of Isocrates, written after Chaeronea to Philip.)

§ 1 l. 2. ἐν ἀλλαὶς—here ἐν contains the meaning ‘on account of,’ ‘thanks to,’ which it often suggests, just as in Eng. ‘we could not find our way in the dark.’ Cf. on c. 8, 2.

3. μαθόντας—cf. τί μαθῶν, παθῶν.

4. ἐν ὧ—describes the circumstances, as very often in Thuc., in quo sumus statu. Cf. on c. 29, 4.
NOTES

125

βουλεύονταί—‘to come to a decision’—again ingressive.

§ 2 l. 5. κρατήσαντων γάρ—the διήγησις (narratio). (This excellently illustrates Aristot. Rhet. 1, 16, 11 εν δὲ δημηγορία ἥκιστα διήγησις ἐστιν, ὅτι περί τῶν μελλόντων οὐθεὶς διηγείται. ἀλλ' εάν περὶ διήγησις ὃ, τῶν γενομένων ἔσται, ἢν ἀναμνησθέντες ἐκεῖνων βέλτιον βουλεύονται περὶ τῶν ὑστερον.)

μάχας ταῖς πλείοσι—why this order? to emphasize the adjective. Cf. II. 2, 2 ἀνδρας τούς ὑπεναντίοις.

6. Συνακόσιοι—Classen notes on 1. 108 that Thuc. constructs κρατεῖν with accus. when it is connected with μάχη or μαχόμενος (or when one of them is clearly implied in context); otherwise with gen. This rule is generally observed, for κρατεῖν with gen. = κρείσσων γενέσθαι. Cf. Demosth. 8, 32 ὅν κρατήσαντας τοῖς ὀπλοῖς; 19, 319 Φωκέας ἐκράτησε (sc. μάχη).

[Demosth.] 13, 17 εν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς κρατεῖν τῶν ἐχθρῶν is bad.

ἐφ' οὖς ἐπέμφθημεν—this remark is intended as a defence, by reminding the Athenians of the original plan of campaign. Hence ἐπέμφθημεν, not ἐστρατεύσαμεν.

9. ἐκ τε ... καὶ ἀπὸ—one of the commonest interchanges of prepositions, esp. in Isocrates. In some uses ἐκ and ἀπὸ are different; e.g. of descent, ἐκ is used of direct, ἀπὸ of indirect descent. Even as used here, ἐκ generally expresses the more important or immediate cause.

10. ἔστιν ὃν—in the nom. plur. always εἰσὶν (οἳ, αἱ); in oblique cases always ἔστιν (ὅν, οἷς, etc.) in Thuc., except when words intervene, as in c. 25 ἵςαν τῶν σταυρῶν ὦς.

11. νυκάται ... ἀνεχωρήσαμεν—for the hist. pres. followed by aor., cf. on c. 3, 4. (Notice the extreme simplicity and beauty of the style here.)

τῇ δ' ὑπερεία—sc. μάχη, as in III. 91. In I. 44, 1 εν τῇ ὑπερεία = in the next day's assembly; and so in v. 46, 1. But when no noun precedes, ἕμερα is meant.

12. ἀκονισταῖς βιασθέντες—in c. 43 βιασθέντες ὧπ' αὐτῶν. The dat. is not ‘agent,’ but that used in military and naval phrases, of the general's παρασκευή. Hence ὧπ' αὐτῶν is to be supplied. Note also that with βιάζομαι and all verbs denoting force, ὧπ' and gen. is common with non-personal agents, as βιασθέις ὧπ' τῆς νόσου. See on c. 13, 2.

§ 3 l. 15. πλήθος—of superior numbers, as often.

ἵσυναχάζομεν—regular word to denote abstention from hostile operations. So quiescere.

17. μέρος τι—the addition of τι indefinitely extends the force of μέρος.

19. ὧστε μὴ ἑιναι—the infin. with ὧστε here expresses something which has actually occurred (it being the natural result), as in II. 4 τὰς πύλας ἐκλήσεν ὧστε μηδὲ ταύτῃ ἔτι ἔξοδον ἑιναι.
The more energetic indic. construction with ὥστε is far commoner in Xenophon and the Orators than in Herod., Thuc. and Tragedy.

περιτείχίσαι αὐτοῦς—he might have said περιτείχίσων αὐτῶν. Cf. iv. 131 οὐκ ἐγένετο σφῶν περιτείχισις.

21. ἐπελθὼν—‘attack,’ here with accus., παρατείχισμα being common object to partic. and verb.

§ 4 l. 22. Ἑμβέβηκε ... δοκοῦντας—with ἐμβαίνει and infin. either dat. or accus. is used, dat. when the case precedes the infin., as π. 61 ἐξεβέβη γὰρ πεισθήναι ἀκεραίους. 

τε—‘and so,’ giving the result of preceding details.

23. αὐτοῦς μᾶλλον—‘ourselves instead.’

ὁσα γε—ἀναλαξατ, ‘as far as concerns,’ as in iv. 48 ὁσα γε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τὸν δε. Demosth. 21, 18 τοῦτων, ὁσα γ’ ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γέγονεν; Plato, Rep. v. 14 ὁσα ἄνθρωποι. Thuc. very often omits parts of εἰμί, γέγονομαι after ὁσος.

24. τοῦτο πάσχειν—passive of τοῦτο ποιεῖν or δράν, the regular phrases for referring to an action just described: i. 5, 2; 6, 5; π. 11, 8; 49, 5.

οὐδέ γάρ—here begins the description of the difficulties of Nicias.

τῆς χώρας—put in a prominent position because it further emphasizes ὁσα γε κατὰ γὰρ. Thuc. constantly inverts the natural order for the sake of emphasis, esp. the order of the gen.

25. ἐπὶ πολυ—used here of space; less often of time.

§ 1 l. 1. πεπομφασι δὲ καὶ ... καὶ ... οὐχεταῖ—chiasmus is very common in Thuc., and is quite a feature of his style.

4. τὰς μὲν ... ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν—the regular, but not universal order when a preposition occurs with ὃ μὲν or ὃ δὲ is that the particle should follow the preposition immediately; e.g. Andoc. i. 29 περὶ μὲν τῶν μυστηρίων ... περὶ δὲ τῶν ἀναθημάτων. In vi. 76, 4 οἱ μὲν is in a remarkable position.

καὶ πείσων ... καὶ στρατιάν—the double καὶ marks the balancing of the clauses, as in ὥσπερ καὶ ... οὕτω καὶ.

§ 2 l. 9. τῶν τείχῶν ... πειρᾶν—the act. and mid. are equally used in this sense, π. 81 ὃτις πειράζω τοῦ τείχους. (Eustathius on Hom. Δ 166 τὸ πειρᾶσθαι παθητικὸν Ἀττικοι λέγουσιν ἀντὶ τοῦ ποιεῖσθαι ἀπότειεμαι. "Ομηρος μὲντοι τὸ πειρᾶσθαι πειρᾶν ἑνταῦθα φθονὸν ἐνεργητικόν ... καὶ Θουκυδίδης δὲ 'τῶν τείχων ἡμῶν πειρᾶν.') See also on c. 32, 1.

§ 3 l. 11. δεινὸν ... δόξῃ—passive of δεινὸν ποιεῖσθαι 'to consider incredible.' δεινὸν ποιεῖν denotes the outward expression of surprise, and is often used by Herod. and Thuc. But often in the Orators δεινὸν ποιεῖν means 'to act disgracefully'; as Lys. 3. 7, 26.
12. ὅτι καὶ—for the ellipse after ὅτι, cf. [Demosth.] 47, 41 ἀ πεπονθὼς ἦν εἶπον καὶ ὅτι εἰσπράττων τῇ πόλει τὰ σκέψῃ.

14. κάκεινοι—ἐκείνος of 'the enemy,' as c. 6, 1. In. π. 11, 6 ὅταν ὅρῳσιν ὡμᾶς δηνοῦτάς τε καὶ τάκεινων φθείροντας, we expect τὰ ἑαυτῶν, but Thuc. makes Archidamus refer to the enemy as ἑκείνοι.

τὸ μὲν πρῶτον—‘though at first.’

15. ἥκμαξε . . . ἕξηροττῦτι—cf. π. 20 ἀκμάζοντες νεότητι.

17. σωτηρία—‘soundness.’

νῦν δὲ—the contrast of Past with Present is among the commonest of rhetorical devices. Aristotle remarks that the efficacy of Antithesis results from its having the appearance of being a Proof; Bain that it is a consequence of the law that ‘we are affected only by change of impression.’

§ 4 l. 20. ἀνελκὺσαντας διαψεύδει—cf. Herod. vii. 59 τὰς νέας ἀνέψυχον ἀνελκύσαντες; Xen. Hell. i. 5, 10 ἀνελκύσας τὰς ναὸς ἴσαν χιλιάδες χιλιάδαν καὶ ἄναψυχών.

21. καὶ ἑτὶ πλείουσα—the corrective use of καὶ, as Demosth. in the third Philippic, ἀπὸλωξε καὶ νενόησεν ἡ Ἐλλάς.


25. μᾶλλον—i.e. ἡ ἡμῖν, ellipse with the comparative being very common.

ἕξουσια—the idiom ἕξουσια ἐστὶ or γίγνεται with plain infin. occurs frequently.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας—'as the result of a great superiority,' i.e. ‘if we had a great numerical superiority.’ For the use of ἐκ cf. π. 62, 5 ἡ ἰώσεις τὴν τόλμαν ἐκ τοῦ ὑπέρφρονος ἔχουσατέραν παρέχεται. The phrase ἐκ περιουσίας occurs also in viii. 45; Demosth. 18, 3; 45, 67.

2. καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις—on the use of the partic. here see note on c. 18, 1.

4. εἰ . . . ἄφαρηρομένοις—see on c. 8, 1.

τῆς τιρήσεως—the use of these verbal nouns in -της and -σις, so common in Thuc., is a means of giving dignity to the expression.

§ 2 l. 7. ἔτι νῦν—both ἔτι νῦν and νῦν ἔτι are found. φθειροσθαί is the opposite of αὐξάνεσθαι.

8. διὰ φρυγανισμὸν—cf. lignatum, pabulatum, aquatum ire.

10. ἀπολλυμένον . . . αὐτομολούσα—anacolouthon, the partic. being exchanged for a finite verb, as in π. 47, 3 λεγόμενον μὲν . . . οὐ μέντοι ἐμνημονεύετο. (Anacolouthon is common in Thuc., but many falsely explain the solecisms that appear in the vulgate as ἀνακολουθα.)
11. ἐσ ἀντίσπαλα καθεστήκαμεν— in II. 89 ἀντίσπαλος is contrasted with ὑποδείγματος. As long as the fleet was intact, the attendants had felt the superiority of the Athenian force: but now the two sides were to contend on equal terms.

13. ὑπὸ . . . μισθὸν . . . ἐπαρθέντες—the verbs which in prose commonly have ὑπὸ with things are such as νικᾶμαι, βλάπτομαι, διαφθείρομαι, ἀναγκάζομαι, ἔττωμαι, πείθομαι. Lysias also uses ἐπαρχομαι with ὑπὸ. The thing so used must be such as can easily be personified, e.g. (1) natural phenomena, χειμῶν, ἀπλοια, σεισμός, (2) external circumstances, κύδωνος, συμφορά, πληγαί, δεσμοί, κέρδος, χρήματα, νόμος, (3) emotions, ὑδονή, φθόνος, (4) words that imply a person, λόγοι, πράγματα, δύναμις, when the person is often inserted (as ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ ῥήτορος δεινότητος), and all the topics of rhetoric, as ὑπὸ τῶν εἰκότων, ὑπὸ τοῦ δικαλοῦ. The construction is optional in these cases; e.g. Isocr. 5, 40 says τὰς πόλεις ὑμιλομένας ὑπὸ τῶν συμφορῶν, but 6, 65 ὑμιλομένοι ταῖς συμφοραῖς.

16. παρὰ γνώμην—(1) here 'unexpectedly'; (2) may mean also 'unreasonably.'

17. ἐπ’ αὐτομολίας προφάσει—'taking the opportunity afforded by desertion' is probably the meaning, as perhaps in Demosth. 16, 25 ἐπὶ τῇ προφάσει τῇ Πλαταίων καὶ Θεσπιῶν τὰς οὐσίας πόλεις ἀναιρεθέσας περιδείσαι. Elsewhere ἐπὶ προφάσει means 'on pretext.' Some, he says, desert to the enemy; others simply go away. (Classen says 'on any opportunity of deserting'; but προφάσις certainly does not mean 'an opportunity of doing something,' but an opportunity which is afforded by something.)

18. ὡς ἔκαστοι δύνανται—'as they find a chance,' i.e. without joining the enemy. Hence he adds πολλὴ ἡ Σικέλια. Cf. II. 16, 3 ὡς ἔκαστος ποιε ἐδύνατο.

19. πολλὴ δ’ ἡ Σικέλια—the remark has more point than appears at first sight; for there must have been many in the Ecclesia who still had a very vague notion of the size of Sicily.

20. Υκκαρικά—Hyccara (now Carini) was a Sicanian town between Phoenician Panormus and Elymian Segesta. The Athenians captured it shortly after arriving in Sicily. Lais, who became one of the most famous and most exacting of the Beauties of antiquity, was captured there and sent to Corinth. A pathetic episode in the life of Alcibiades is his love for Timandra, mother of Lais.


§ 1 l. 1. ἑπισταμένοις δ’ ὑμῖν γράφω—‘you do not need to be told that.’ Both in Greek and, still oftener, in Lat. a 1st pers. sing. is used where we prefer to avoid it. With the perf. in Gk., the imper. pass. is preferred to the 1st pers. sing. act.

2. βραχεία ἀκμή πληρώματος—generally taken to mean ‘the efficient part of a ship’s crew is small’; and this accords well with the next clause. But the Schol. says οὖ πολλῷ χρόνῳ ἀκμάζει ἡ ναυτικὴ δύναμις, with which agrees Plutarch, Caes. 40 παρεσκευασμένοις ἀριστα πᾶσι πρὸς τὸν χρόνον ἡξίου τρίβει καὶ μαραίνειν τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἀκμὴν βραχείαν οὖσαν. The Schol. is probably right, though βραχεὺς in Thuc. often = ‘small.’

καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν—‘it is but few of the sailors that both start the ship, and (then) keep rowing (all the time).’ ἐξορμᾶν means that the sailors start ‘working,’ ἓψοχεω that only few of them continue to work, ἑψοχέως τὴν εἰρετικὴν ποιούνται. Too many of those who work at first ‘get slack’ after a short time: others reserve themselves at the start.

§ 2 l. 4. τοῦτων—Thuc. is very fond of putting the ‘partitive’ τοῦτων first in the sentence.

πάντων ἀνταράταντον—note the idiom. Demosth. 8, 35 πάντων ἀνθρώπων φαινότατοι; ib. 58 ἀνορθότατος πάντων; 9, 10 πάντων εὑθεστατοῖ; 3, 16 πάντων αἰσχρότατοί; ib. 31 πάντων ἀνδρειότατον.

5. τὸ τε μὴ... εἶναι... καὶ ὅτι—a clause with ὅτι is often combined with a clause in different construction, e.g. Demosth. 19, 203 ἐπιδείξαι καὶ ὅτι ψεύστηται καὶ τὴν δικαίαν ἦτις ἔστιν ἀπολογία.

6. χαλεπαί... ἀρξαί—cf. vi. 42 εὐκοσμότεροι καὶ ῥάνους ἀρχεύν.

αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις—the common complaint that with Athenian freedom was mingled ἀταξία. The opponents of democracy ascribed the defect to ignorance. It was, however, mainly caused by the too rapid development of the Athenian polity after the Persian wars; the people acquired democratic institutions before they had mastered the lesson of obedience. Only exceptional men like Themistocles and Pericles were able to remedy the defect.

7. ἑπιπληρωσόμεθα—the fut. expressing possibility after the rel. in primary sequence, the only construction in Attic prose, except where the delib. subj. is possible. Homer uses also the subj., generally with κέν.

9. ἄφ’ ὁν... γίγνεσθαι—‘both the men that we have and the men that we lose come of necessity from the men that we brought out with us.’

10. τὰ τε ὄντα refers to ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν above: though
but few of the sailors in the ship are really efficient, yet we cannot turn the crews out and supply their places with others—or, if we do, we must draw on the reserves we brought; but they are badly needed to supply our losses.

τε ... καὶ—two distinct things are here joined without repetition of the art., as in Eur. Ion 7 τὰ τ’ ὄντα καὶ μέλλοντα θεσπίζων ἀεί.

καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα—refers to βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος above. Sickness, exhaustion, and death remove many men in the crews: such losses represent a dead loss on the total sent out, since there is no source of supply except the reserves. Notice (1) the chiastic arrangement here—βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ . . . ὀλίγοι . . . τὰ ὄντα . . . ἀπαναλισκόμενα—of which Thuc. is very fond: (2) the neut., used because totals are being dealt with.

ἀι γὰρ νῦν—for αἱ γὰρ πόλεις αἱ νῦν οὕσαι ξυμ.

11. Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη—Naxos, though the oldest Greek city in Sicily, was never important. It was destroyed in 403 B.C. Pausanias says that no traces of it remained in his day (a slight exaggeration). The site is now occupied by an orange grove. Catana was a colony from Naxos. It is an uninteresting town, the ancient remains having been buried by earthquakes and volcanic eruptions; but it is now the second city in Sicily in point of size.

§ 3 l. 12. ἐν ἔτι . . . ὀστὲ—i.e. ‘if they only succeed in gaining over the Italian cities’; the ὀστὲ clause being epegegetic of ἐν. Cf. Herod. v. 31 εἰ γὰρ τοῦτο γε δοκεῖς ὑμῖν εἶναι χρηστὸν ὀστὲ τυραννεύσατο τὰς πόλεις; Theocr. 14, 58 εἰ δ’ οὕτως ἄρα τοι δοκεῖ ὡςτ’ ἀποδαμεῖν.

13. τῆς Ἰταλίας—already before the Peloponnesian war both the Athenians and Spartans had made alliances in Italy, by which they understood only the S.W. corner of Italy, from Heraclea on the east and the Laus on the west.

14. ὁρῶντα . . . ἐπιβοσθοῦντων—cf. II. 25 ὠντὶ ἀσθενεῖ καὶ ἀνερῶπτων οὐκ ἐνῶντων.

ἐν Ὁ—see c. 11, 1.

15. διαπεπολεμήσεται—‘they will bring the war to an end without striking a blow.’

§ 4 l. 18. ἡδίω μὲν ἄν—Demosth., in the 3rd Olynthiac, says that the old orators, Aristides, Pericles, Nicias, used to speak the truth, not try to please. So Thuc. says of Pericles. Cf. Livy 22, 38 contio verior quam gratior.

23. ἦν τι . . . μὴ—‘should the event fail to correspond’ with the pleasant anticipation aroused in you by the evil habit some orators have of speaking πρὸς χάριν, πρὸς ἱδιονήν.

24. ἀσφαλέστερον—strikes the key-note of Nicias’ policy.
§ 1 l. 1. ὃς ἔφ’ ἥλθομεν—‘and so, as concerns the original object of the expedition, consider that,’ etc. ὃς with gen. abs. is often used thus with διανοοῦμαι and such words. See M.T. 918. Plat. Rep. p. 523 c ὃς ἐγγύθεν ὑπομένουσι λέγοντός μου διανοοῦ.

3. οὖτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε—cf. Demosth. 18, 291 οὐχ ὃς ἄν εὖνοι καὶ δίκαιος πολίτης ἐσχε τὴν γνώμην. A patriot’s part is to deplore the misfortune of his country, but not to attack the statesmen unless they are really culpable.

7. ἀνταρκοῦντον . . . δεόν—The change is necessary because the 2nd partic. is impersonal. Cf. 25, 9 δυνών . . . διαπε-πολεμησόμενον.

8. μεταπέμπειν . . . ἐπιπέμπειν—paronomasia, as ii. 60, 1 κακοτυχῶν ἐν εὐτυχοσύνῃ, 98, 1 ἀπεγίγνετο μὲν οὐδὲν, προσεγίγνετο δέ. (It is one of the σχήματα λέξεως first taught by Gorgias.)

11. ἀδύνατος—recalling the technical term for οἱ τὸ σῶμα πεπτωμένοι at Athens.

§ 2 l. 13. πολλὰ . . . ύμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα—rather unusual for πολλὰ ύμᾶς ἀγαθὰ ἐποίησα. Demosth. 19, 41, quoting Philip, ἥλια τὴν πόλιν εὖ ποιήσαμεν; ἦν 220 μελίον ἢ κατ’ ἀμφίπολιν εἰς ποιήσει τὴν πόλιν. It was one of the stock devices of orators to dwell on their services to the state.

§ 3 l. 15. μέλλετε—sc. πράσσεις.

17. τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ—‘help in S.’

δι’ ὀλγου ποριουμένων—‘will quickly obtain.’ δι’ ὀλγοῦ is common in Thuc., both temporal and local. Demosth. 19, 186 χρόνοι ἐν ὑπεροῦναν ὦν ἄν δέονται.

19. σχολαίτερον μὲν—sc. ποριουμένων.

20. τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν—sc. ποριουμένων, and so with φθησοῦται. There is anacolouthon here, the partic. ποριουμένων being replaced by the finite λήσουσι, φθησοῦται. Cf. ii. 47, 3 λεγόμενων μὲν . . . οὐ μέντοι ἐμνημονεύετο.

§ 1 l. 3. παρέλυσαν—‘released.’ Cf. Herod. vii. 38 τῶν παίδων ἐνα παράλυσον τῆς στρατηγῆς. Lucian has παραλύειν τῆς δίκης.

5. αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ—pleonasm with αὐτοῦ is common: e.g. Homer II. 19, 330 αὐτοῦ ἐνὶ Τροίῃ; Od. 20, 159 αὐτοῦ κατὰ δώματ’. Herod. i. 82 αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Θυρεήσι. Plat. Alc. p. 109 β αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ.

6. δύο—thus the places of Alcibiades and Lamachus were filled, but it was a great error to restore the ‘debating club’ method of command. Cf. Macaulay on Argyle’s expedition, E. H. 1. 5.
7. μόνος εν ἀσθενείᾳ τ.—the chief emphasis is on μόνος. Take ταλαιπωρεῖν to mean exceptional distress as usual. It is often used of sickness and of the hardships of a protracted or unfortunate expedition.

10. Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐκ καταλόγου—the fourth class (θήτες) was excluded from the muster-roll, and regularly served as ἐπιβάται, being exceptionally employed, ἕξω τοῦ καταλόγου, in the infantry.

12. Νημοσθένη—his record: (1) 426, Aetolian expedition, which, after a bad start, resulted in the total defeat of the Aetolians and Ambraciots at Argos Amphilochicum: (2) 425, established Pylus: (3) 424, successful expedition against Megara, but subsequent failure in Boeotia. He had figured as prosecutor in the courts.

13. Εὐρυμέδοντα—his record: (1) 427, commanded the fleet sent to Corcyra, but took no action: (2) 426, commanded the land force in a successful attack on Boeotia: (3) 425, commanded the first fleet sent to Sicily by Athens, and, on the way, aided in the extermination of the Corecyran aristocrats. For his want of success in Sicily in 425 he was fined.

§ 2 l. 19. ἡμείς—see c. 1, 4. ἐπιμέλεια ἐσταῖ—so Demosth. proem 54 ἡ ἡμετέρα γέγον ἐπιμέλεια. Periphrases of abstract nouns with εἰμι, γίγνομαι are very idiomatic.

17 § 1 l. 1. ύπομένων—remaining behind, esp. in a place of danger or duty. Hence often used by litigants who might have avoided trial by flight: also of troops in action.

3. οπταμαν ἐπαγγέλλων—cf. III. 16 κατὰ τόλεις ἐπηγγέλλων νεῶν πλῆθος. Technical word for sending out a formal notice, which may amount to a command. Cf. περιαγγέλλω.

5. αὐτόθεν—from Attica.

§ 2 l. 6. πέμπτονι—see on c. 3, 1. So pergo is constantly used in hist. pres.

περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον—this system of cruising was started by Pericles, it being impossible for Athens to spare sufficient troops for an invasion of the Pel.

8. ϕυλάσσουσιν μηδένα . . . περαιοῦσθαι—M. T. 724 'verbs of caution may be followed by an infin. (with or without μή), which sometimes has the art.'

§ 3 l. 11. τὰ ἐν τῇ Σ. βελτίω—sc. εἰναι. ἀγγέλλω ordinarily follows the same rule as λέγω, i.e. it takes ὅτι, etc., and moods when it implies no command; infin. when it implies command: but Thuc. does not keep strictly to these rules. ἀγγέλλω sometimes takes partic. on analogy of verbs of showing. Demosth. has Φιλιππος ἧγγελθη ἀσθενῶν.

13. πέμψω . . . ποιήσασθαι—for the periphrases of noun
and ποιοῦμαι and its pass. γίγνομαι, see Index. προτέραν refers to the sending of Gyippus and Pythen.

15. ἐν ὄλκασι—order perverted for the sake of emphasis, as often. The sending of troops in merchant ships was unusual.

παρασκευάζοντο . . . ἀποστελοῦντες—the omission of ὦς with παρασκευάζομαι is very rare except in Thuc., who has it several times. Xen. Hel. iv. 1, 41 παρασκευάζετο πορευόμενος.

18. τῷ αὐτῷ τ.—i.e. ἐν ὄλκασι, with πεμφοντες.

§ 41. 19. νοῦς—put first for the sake of the antithesis with ἐν ὄλκασι. So in II. 7 πρὸς ταῖς αὐτοῦ ὑπαρχοῦσαι εἰς 'Ιταλίας καὶ Σικελίας τοῖς τάκεινων ἐλομένοις νοῦς ἐπετάχθη διακοσίας ποιεῖταί, where εἰς 'Ιταλίας καὶ Σ. ought to follow τοῖς, but is put first to contrast it with αὐτοῦ.

21. ὅπως . . . ἀποπειράσωσι . . . κωλύονε—'as the two forms are equally correct, we sometimes find both in the same sentence.'—Goodwin.

22. τὴν ἐν τῇ Ν. φυλακῇ—the station was first established under Phormio in the autumn of 430 in order to close the mouth of the Corinthian Gulf. Trans. 'against the ships stationed at Ν.'

23. αὐτῶν—should be σφῶν.

24-5. πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν—'by having to watch their line of war-ships which would be opposing them'; i.e. the attention which the A. would have to bestow on the Cor. triremes would give the merchant ships a chance.

§ 1. 1. παρασκευάζοντο δὲ—this ἐραπαρθορα of παρασκευάζομαι completes the account of the preparations on the part of (1) Demosthenes, (2) the Corinthians and Lac., (3) the Lac. Cf. II. 7 οἱ Ἀθηναίοι παρασκευάζοντο, παρασκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαίμονοι.

τὴν . . . ἔσβολην—there had been no invasion of Attica since 425.

2. ἠστήρ πε τε προεδόκετο . . . ἐναγόντων—the circumstantial partic. is joined with any expression of similar import in another construction; 'in accordance with their own previous determination and at the instigation of.' Thus the peace of Nicias was finally breaking down after some eight years of half peace.

5. ἐπειδὴ ἐπυμβάνοντο—sc. the Cor. and Syr.

τὴν . . . βοήθειαν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν—Cf. II. 52 ἡ ξυγκομίδη ἐκ τῶν ἀγρίων; Herod. iii. 7 οἱ τὴν ἔσβολῆν ταὐτὴν παρασκευάζοντες ἐς Ἀιγύπτων; v. 63 οἱ πρῶτοι στόλοι ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. This omission of art. before the prep. is common with verbal substantives. If the prep. and case precedes the art., as in καθ' ἡμέραν ἡ τέρψις (cf. on c. 17, 4) π. 38, 1, the object is to produce antithesis.
7. δὴ—giving the actual reason, as in v. 85 al.
8. προσκέλεµένος εἵµισακε—‘urgently advised them.’
9. Δεκέλειαν—it commands the road from Athens to Oropus, and thus to Euboea, whence came a great part of the corn supplies of Athens. Of similar strategical importance were Phyle and Oenoe.

§ 2 l. 17. προτέρῳ—the Archidamian war.
19. Πλάταιαν—it was an ally of Athens since 520 B.C. III. 68, 5.

21. πρότερου—the thirty years’ truce, 445 B.C.
22. έθελωσι—the form θέλω is archaic, and in Attic prose occurs only in the phrase ἦν θέος θέλῃ.

διδόναι δίκας—‘submit to a judicial decision’; contrast δίκην δοῦναι.

24. εἰκότως—‘deservedly.’ Cf. εἰκός ἐστὶν = decest.

ένεθυμοῦτο—‘began to think over’—i.e. began to think it had been deserved.

25. τὴν περὶ Πυλον ἕµιφοράν—in 425 B.C.

§ 3 l. 28. 'Επιδαύρου = E. Limera, in Laconia. There are ruins of the town. The A. had ravaged it in 414, and thus broken the terms of the peace.

Πρασιῶν—also in Laconia, and ravaged at the same time as Epidaurus. It had been destroyed by the A. in 430. It suffered severely, and its fate is a proof how effective the method of Pericles was.

30. τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπουδὰς ἃ.—‘about disputed points in the treaty of 421,’ after περὶ τοῦ.
32. ἐπιτρέπειν—Pollux says ἡ διαίτα (arbitration) ἐκαλεῖτο ἐπιτροπῆ.

τότε δὴ—co-ordinate with ἐπειδὴ above, introducing the decisive moment.

34. σφίσι—'the subject of the perf. or pluperf. pass. not being personal, the agent is necessarily in dative.


35. τὸ αὖτο—rendering τὸ παρανύµµα still clearer. The sentence of which this section consists is in every way a model of style, and will repay careful attention.

περισσοτάναι—‘shifted round,’ like a wheel, as Cicero says of politics orbis reipublicae est conversus (ad At. II. 9).

§ 4 l. 36. σιδήρον—‘iron tools.’

37. περιῆγγελλον—as in II. 85 ναῦς περιῆγγέλλον κατὰ πόλεις. We expect παρασκεύασθαι or πέµψαι to follow.

39. ἐπιτεύχµισµόν—of Decelea.
41. ἐπικουρίαν—esp. used of a foreign (or mercenary) force.
42. προσηνάγκαζον—sc. πορίζειν, the same brachylogy as with διανοοῦµαι v. 80, οἶµαι c. 66, 3, ὄρω v. 80.
43. ὁγδοον καὶ δέκατον—contrast viii. 6 ἐνὸς δέον εἰκοστὸν. The periphrastic forms are preferred in prose, esp. for 19, 29, etc.

44. ἐπελεύτα τῷ—the ἐπαναφόρα of the verb in this formula is prob. accidental. The formal close is in accordance with the Gk. habit of ending quietly.

§ 11. 1. ἐπιγεγυμένου—used of natural phenomena, whether ordinary or unexpected.

4. ἡγεῖτο—ἡγεμῶν is the regular word for a Spartan king or regent in the field, and for the supreme commander of any foreign expedition.

'Αρχιδάμου—had died in 427 B.C.

5. πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἐπείτα—Thuc. has πρῶτον (πρῶτα) μὲν . . . ἐπείτα twenty-eight times, while he adds δὲ only eight times. If καὶ follows ἐπείτα, δὲ is regularly added, even if πρῶτον is without μὲν.

6. τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον—'the country about the (Attic) plain.'

7. κατὰ πόλεις δυελόμενοι—a common practice.

§ 211. 10. εἰκοσὶ καὶ ἔκατον—if the text is right, Thuc. reckons in the case of Boeotia from Oropus, which belonged to Athens and from which ran the road to Decelea and Athens, through the demes of Aphidna and Cephisia. Otherwise the distance would be much less. But from ἀπέχει to Bouwτlas may be spurious, like some others of the geographical data in Thuc.

11. [καὶ οὐ π. πλέον]—'or not much more'; but καὶ added in B is prob. only a correction. When an adscript is brought into the text, it is frequently joined on with καὶ.

12. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ—'for the control of,' in speaking of forts, etc., which by their position threaten a locality; e.g. ν. 7 ἐθεάτο τὴν θέσιν τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ Θράκη ὡς ἔχου. Cf. the Château Gaillard.

13. τοῖς κρατιστοῖς—'the richest parts,' the soil of Attica as a whole not being rich. The land about Cephisia is noted for its vegetation.

ἐς τὸ κακοῦργεῖν—with φυκοδομεῖτο, expressing purpose. Cf. Demosth. 31, 13 παρεσκεύασεν εἰς τὸ λέγειν τι δοκεῖν.

§ 3 l. 18. ταῖς ὀλκάσι—without ἐν, as c. 7, 3.

21. ἐπιλεξάμενοι—i.e. placing them among the hoplites. They were first so used by Brasidas in Thrace. Before this they had only attended their masters in the field. One as θεράπων was his master's armour-bearer. The rest were used either as light-armed troops, or as sappers, engineers, or carriers. The king often ordered them to carry booty.

νεοδαμώδων—helots emancipated as a reward for military services since 424 B.C.

23. ἄρχοντα—not ἡγεμῶν, as it was not a general expedition
under the king. Contrast § 1. So Brasidas is always called ἄρχων or στρατηγός.

Boiwroi—loosely reckoned among οἱ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, as though he had said only οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, which generally in Thuc. includes all the allies of Sparta. When in ii. 9 he says Πελοποννήσιοι πάντες πλὴν Ἀργείων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν, he uses Π. in the strict geographical sense, in contrast with the Greeks ἐξω Πελοποννήσου.

§ 41. 26. ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι—the same idiom c. 24, 3; 27, 3; 71, 3. It is constantly corrupted in the MSS. of Thuc., as the scribes did not understand it.

ὄρμυσαντες—generally ὀρμῷμαι is used in this sense.

27. ἐσ τὸ πέλαγος ἀφείσαν—a frequent idiom; e.g. Herod. vii. 193; Aristoph. Eq. 432 ἀφῆσω κατὰ κύρι' ἐμαυτὸν οὕρων. ὀδάσσα cannot be used in this phrase; only Plutarch and Pausanias do so.

28. μετὰ δὲ τούτως Κορίνθιοι—this still refers to οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ above, which is in fact divided into Ἀκαδαιμόνιοι μὲν . . . Βοιωτοί δὲ . . . Κορίνθιοι . . . Σικυώνιοι, but the sense requires that the imperf. ἀπέστειλλον should be given up for the aor. ἀφείσαν, ἀπέπεμψαν, ἀπέστειλαν. (The form of this passage, like many others, shows how Thuc. is in a transition stage between the εἰρομένη λέξις—running style of Herod.—and the artificial periods of Isocrates.)

31. ἄρχοντα—governed by both partic. and verb.

33. Σικυώνιοι—now dissatisfied with Sparta because early in 417 an aristocratic government had been forced upon it. This aristocracy, however, subsequently got the upper hand, and Sicyon aided Sparta after the battle of Leuctra, 371. But in 369, the democrats revived and Sicyon joined Thebes. In 367 or 6, after violent dissensions and the tyranny of Euthyphron, it passed again into the hands of Sparta.

§ 51. 39. ἐωσπέρ—rare, except in Plato. It occurs in Xen. Hel. vi. 5, 12; vii. 2, 23 (Dindorf); Cyrop. vii. 5, 39; Demosth. 54, 3; Plat. Lach. p. 188 B; Apol. p. 29 D; Protag. p. 325 A; Rep. p. 342 B, 433 B; Phaedr. p. 243 E; Theaet. p. 177 D, 200 C; Meno p. 97 C; Parmen. p. 144 C; Sophist. p. 235 C.

αὐτοῖς—'they found that'—dat. of interest.

43. τὸν νοῦν ἐξωσίν—distinguish from νοῦν ἐξείν = to be sensible.

§ 11. 3. περὶ τε—answered by καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένη.

5. ἦς εἰρήτο . . . ἄφικομένω . . . παρακαλεῖν—same construction c. 20, 1. The other constr.—the partic. in the accus.—is found also in c. 20. Cf. viii. 39 εἰρήτο αὐτοῖς ἐς Μίλητον ἄφικομένους ἐνυηπιμελείσθαι.
7. τὸ ἡμμαχικὸν — Argos was neutral throughout the Archidamian War, having a treaty with Sparta. It finally joined Athens in 417.

παρακαλεῖν . . . ἐπὶ—a military phrase; cf. παραβοθεῖν ἐπὶ c. 37, 3; 53, 1; 71, 6.

§ 2 l. 10. ἀπέστελλον—imperf. representing the details of an elaborate business, as constantly with ‘sending’ verbs; cf. on c. 3, 1.

11. Χίας—the only island in the Aegean besides Lesbos then retaining the position of an independent ally of Athens. Hence it supplied a contingent of ships and paid no tribute.

12. Ἀθηναίων—after ὅ, καὶ χ., partitive. See on c. 16, 1.

13. νησιωτῶν—i.e. the other Aegean islands; it was their duty to supply πεζῶν καὶ χρήματα.

14. χρήσασθαι—ingressive, ‘obtain for service’—a sense almost confined to first aor. forms.

ἀλλον—viz. those of Ionia, Hellespont, and Thracian Chalcidice. They also were liable to supply infantry, if required. (This incident illustrates the encroachments of Athens on the rights of her allies. They were not originally liable to personal service after they commuted their contingents for a money payment; much less were they bound to supply anything Athens might require.)

15. εἶχον—subject, the Athenians.

16. ἡμπορίσαντες—joined by καὶ to the datives above, as all express attendant circumstances of some kind.

17. Χαρικλέους—he had been one of the commission, ἡμητοῖς, appointed to inquire into the mysterious mutilation of the Hermæ in 415. (Like Pisander, he started as a democrat, but went over to the oligarchs in 412, becoming one of the Four Hundred. He fled to Decelea when the Four Hundred were deposed, and assisted in the ruin of Athens. He returned along with Critias and other exiles under the terms of peace imposed by Sparta. He was active in promoting the establishment of the Thirty, of whom he became one. When Thermenæs opposed the violent measures of Critias, and the party split into two factions, Charicles followed Critias and shared with him the authorship of the worst deeds of the Thirty. His demeanour was servile to Lysander, but overbearing towards his countrymen.)

§ 3 l. 21. καὶ τὸν κ.τ.λ.—the clause is object of περιέμενε. Cf. iii. 2, 2.

§ 11. 2. ἡκεν—‘returned’ from his expedition into the interior. 21

4. ἐκασταρχαθέν—in the rel. clause, as c. 20, 2.

§ 2 l. 7. ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν—cf. Herod. viii. 9 ἀπόπειραν ποιήσασθαι.
8. ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ—i.e. ἀπὸ τοῦ ναυμαχίας ἀπότειμαν λ.: there is the same use of id, hoc, quod, quae, in Lat., as Cic. de Leg. ii. 33 exemplorum nostra est plena respublica ex augurum praeclares multa vera cecidisse. Neque enim... id (i.e. augurandi consuetudinem) ad hoc tempus retinuiissent.

9. ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου—'worth the risk,' something which would be cheap at the price, a good return.

§ 3 1. 10. ξυνανέπεθε δὲ—very difficult: 'Moreover II. earnestly supported his advice (kai only emphases ξυνανέπεθε), so that they might not lack spirit to attack by sea, saying as a retort to the A. that even they had no hereditary right to naval skill, nor yet would it last for ever.' The imperf. and the -αν- both denote the difficulty of persuading them. They had before thought of peace.

11. Ἐρμοκράτης—the Themistocles of Syracuse.

12. τοῦ... μὴ ἀνυμεῖν—expresses purpose, a construction rare outside Thuc. (So Goodwin; but edd. rightly deny that the words can go directly with ξυνανέπεθε. The remedy is surely to comma them off, not to alter τοῦ.)

tαις ναυσὶ—not 'attack the A. fleet,' but 'attack with their own fleet'; cf. c. 7, 4.

13. ἐπιχειρήσαι—the MSS. have the fut., but the abbreviations for the aor. and fut. were indistinguishable. (If it is bracketed, ταῖς ναυσὶ must go with ἀνυμεῖν.)

πρὸς τοὺς Ἀ.—it is always assumed that this goes with ἐπιχειρήσαι, but there are no instances of ἐπιχειρεῖν πρὸς (L. and S. cite this wrongly as 7, 51): hence we take it with λέγων, as in σκοπεῖν, βουλεύεσθαι πρὸς. Cf. Andoc. 1, 48 λέγει πρὸς με, 'he says, meaning me...'; Aeschines 2, 42 μνημονικὸς εἰπέτω πρὸς τά... 'in answer to...'; Demosth. 24, 190 πρὸς τοὺς τινοῦτος λόγους προακηκοέναι μικρά. (It is well known how fond Thuc. is of making the leaders of opposing forces answer one another. Here we may imagine Nicias reminding the A. of their naval record, and Hermocrates making this retort.) For πρὸς cf. Steup on iii. 48, 2.

15. ἀδίδων—Classen understands this of the future, probably rightly. Cf. ii. 41, 5 πανταχοῦ μνημεῖα ἀδίδα εὐγκατοικίσαντες, that will 'last for ever.'

16. ἀλλὰ—bracketed needlessly by Stahl and Classen. Do not supply εἰςευς, as edd. say, or you will get no antithesis to πάτρων and ἀδίδων.

ἡπειρώτας—i.e. not a naval power. The word is often used of Syr. and indeed of Sicily generally.

18. ὑπὸ Μῆδων—because Themistocles persuaded them to build a fleet at the time of the Persian wars.

γενέσθαι—does not go after ἀναγκασθέντας, as it is commonly
taken, but is parallel with ἔχεων. Thus ναυτικοὺς γ. gives the antithesis we wanted.

19. πρὸς ἀνδρᾶς κ.τ.λ.—it is a fact well known in business that 'bounce' is best answered with 'bounce.' 'In dealing with daring men . . . those who in turn show daring appear most formidable.'

οἶνος—attracted, as often with short clauses. So in Oraatio Obliqua short rel. clauses are sometimes attracted into the infin. χαλεπῶς = 'dangerous,' as in iii. 42, 3.

21. [ἀντοίς]—prob. spurious, since πρὸς ἀνδρᾶς τ. seems to be put first so as to refer to all that follows.

22. ὁ—resumed by τοῦ αὐτοῦ.

ἐκείνοι—i.e. ἀνδρεῖς τολμηροί.

οῦ δυνάμει ἐστιν ὅτε—for the omission of μὲν cf. c. 1, 2, l. 30.

23. προσόντες—this is the Attic word. Thuc. also uses προφέρειν which is Ionic in this sense c. 64, 2; 77, 2.

τὸ—'their.'

24. σφᾶς—when a plur. subj. of infin. includes the subj. of the main verb as here, whether in whole or in part, it is put either in nom. or accus. at will. Cf. c. 48, 1 ὁ Ν. ἐνήμυε . . . λαθεῖν ἄν . . . ποιῶντες. Andoc. 1, 82 has ἐψηφίσασθε . . . δοκιμάσαντας ἀναγράψαι, part of the voters being subj. of the infin.

25. ὑποσχεῖν—we expect rather παρασχεῖν: a rare sense of ὑπ.-. See L. and S.; Hesych. ὑπεχε' πάρεχε.

§ 4 l. 25. καὶ Συρακοσίους—'and so he knew that by their unexpected boldness in resisting the A. fleet, the S. would gain much more through the amazement with which their conduct would strike the enemy, than they would lose by their inferiority to the A. in naval skill.'

27. πλέον τι—in π. 11 both πλέον τι and ἀμελέστερον τι are found; the τι indefinitely increasing the range of the adv. μᾶλλον τι is common.

to τοιοῦτον—such conduct as has been described; a regular use of τοιοῦτος, very common in Aristotle, and a cause of obscurity in his style.

29. ἐπιστημή . . . ἀπειρλαν—stock antithesis in Thuc.

§ 5 l. 33. εἶ τοῦ ἄλλου—attraction, as Soph. O. C. 734 πρὸς πόλιν ὤν ἐπίσταμαι | σθένουσαν ἥκων, εἶ των 'Ελλάδος, μέγα.

§ 1 l. 1. Ὅ δὲ Γ.—put first for emphasis though the subj. changes below at αἱ τριήρεις. This is fairly common in Gk. and Lat.: cf. Cic. ad At. iii. 9 Quintus frater quum ex Asia decessisset . . . valde fuit ei properandum.

4. αὐτὸς μὲν—'while he,' paratactic.

6. αἱ δὲ τριήρεις—the subj. is presently subdivided into thirty-five and forty-five.
9. *αι δὲ πέντε*—‘the other forty-five of them,’ the art. being often thus added with the items of a sum total.

11. *τὸ νεώφριον*—the docks in the Great Harbour were probably built by Gelon (485-476). ‘It is less clear whether he had any hand in the other haven of the warships, in the Little Harbour. . . . It was only by Dionysius that it was brought to perfection,’ after 405. Freeman.

12. *περιέπλεον*—i.e. round the south point of Ortygia.

βουλαμένοι—after τριήρεις, applying to the men in the ships as usual.

13. *ἐντὸς*—sc. τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος.

14. *ἀμφότεροθεν*—better, as Classen, = ‘by sea and land’; but Freeman says: ‘the plan was that the one division should sail across the Great Harbour, while the other sailed round the Island, so as to attack the Λ. fleet unexpectedly *on both sides* at once.’

§ 2 l. 15. *ἀντιπληρώσαντες*—antithesis to ἐπλήρουν c. 21, end. Abresch compares βάλλειν and ἀντι- c. 25, πολιορκεῖν and ἀντι- c. 28, παρατάσσειν and ἀντι- c. 5.

16. *ταῖς μὲν*—again the art. in giving the parts of a whole.

§ 1 l. 3. *ἐπικαταβάντων*—gone down to the shore to watch the battle.

5. *προσπεσῶν*—before the garrisons left in them and the men on the shore could arm.

7. *πρῶτον*—adjective (for nothing further happens to τὸ μέγαστον).

§ 2 l. 11. *τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος*—‘that which was first taken,’ πρῶτον being predicate in spite of its order. Cf. c. 13, 2.

14. *στρατόπεδον*—‘here means the space between the Α. walls on the other side of the harbour,’ Freeman.

ἐξεκομίζοντο—‘were getting away.’

19. *ἡλίσκετο . . . ἐτύγχανον*—the two *imperfects* mark the events as simultaneous. This would not be so with ἐπειδὴ if aor. were used. See note on c. 3, 3.

20. *οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν φεύγοντες*—cf. Andoc. οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφευγον. Attraction of the preposition is very rare in Latin; e.g. Cic. ad Fam. vii. 1 ex illo cubiculo, ex quò . . . tempora consumerem, for in illo . . .

21. *παρέπλευσαν*—‘sailed past,’ and so across the harbour.

§ 3 l. 23. *ναυμαχοῦσαι*—this order of the attributive partic. is only possible when the noun has other attributes besides the partic. ; here πρὸ τοῦ σ.

25. *περὶ ἄλληλας*—prepositions with ἐαυτοὺς, σφᾶς αὐτοὺς, ἄλληλους are used to express reciprocity unless there is a compound of διὰ available.

παρεδοσαν—‘gave away.’
26. καὶ ὃν — for καὶ ἐκεῖνος ὃν. The antecedent can always be omitted, but the rel., unless it be either in the nom. or else governed by a prep., is regularly attracted. Thus in πι. 61 for ἑγκατερεῖν ἐγνωτε we should prob. read ἐ. οἷς ἐγνωτε.

§ 4 l. 29. πλὴν ὅσον—sc. τῶν ἄνθρώπων ἤν, a part of εἰμι being constantly omitted after ὅσος.

33. νησιδῶ — 'the ceremony was gone through on one of the small islets off Plemmyrión; but it was the last act of the invaders on that side of the Syr. harbour.' Freeman.

34. στρατόπεδον—as l. 14 above.

§ 1 l. 2. οὕτως ἐπεπράγμενα — used of a bad result, as in 24 π. 4.

3. τροπαία ἐστησαν αὐτῶν — the regular construction.

7. ἐπισκευάσαντες — see on c. 1, 1.

§ 2 l. 8. ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει — Classen notes that Herod. and Thuc. are fond of inserting the gen. between a prep. and its case.

10. χρήματα — 'bona, non pecuniae.' Haacke.

12. πολλὰ μὲν . . . πολλὰ δὲ — Thuc. does not use this anaphora so elaborately as most writers. The instances in him are simple, like εἰ μὲν . . . εἰ δὲ, ἄμα μὲν . . . ἄμα δὲ. For πολλαῖ μὲν . . . πολλαὶ δὲ cf. vi. 20, 4. Eur. Rhes. 311 has a fourfold anaphora with πολλά.

εἰμπόρον — some from Greece, some from Sicily.

15. ἐγκατελήφθη — similar compounds in Thuc. are ἐγκαταλείπω, ἐγκαθέζωμαι, ἐγκαθίστημι, ἐγκαθορμίζομαι, ἐγκατοικοδομεῖν, ἐγκατασκήπτεν.

§ 3 l. 19. οἱ ἐσπλοί — because the S. now commanded the mouth of the harbour.

22. διὰ μάχης . . . ἐγίγνοντο — cf. διὰ μάχης ἔναι π. 11; Eur. Helen. 978. See also on c. 8, 3. (See Wecklein on Aesch. P. V. 121.)

23. ἐσ τὸ — the τὸ is not correlative with either of the preceding negs., but simply joins the sentences, this being a use of τὸ that gradually fell out of Attic prose.

§ 1 l. 5. οἴπερ . . . φράσουσιν — purpose.

6. ἐν ἑπτάσιν εἰσι — cf. below § 6, and ἐν ἑπτάδι c. 46. The opposite is ἐν ἀθυμία or ἀπορία ἐιναι.

§ 2 l. 10. τῶν τε π. ἐπιτυχοῦσαι — Thuc. uses the dat. also with ἐπιτυχάνω.

12. Καυλωνιάτιδι — 'neighbourhood of Caulonia,' in Bruttii. The whole of this region was πολυδενδρος, and contained ἡφονα, vi. 90. Pythagoras lived there when driven from Croton.

§ 4 l. 18. φυλάξαντες — for this sense, cf. c. 83 τῆς νυκτὸς φ. τῷ ἡσυχάζον.
19. Megárois—Hyblaean M.: it was the fourth site on which settled the emigrants from Megara in Greece.

21. ἀποφεύγουσιν—sudden change of subj.; cf. on c. 4, 4.

§ 5 l. 3. νεωσοίκων—prob. built by Gelon, the second founder of Syracuse. See on c. 22, 1, l. 11. The piles had been driven in during the winter of 415 .

§ 6 l. 29. μυριοφόρον—'of 10,000 talents' burden,' assuming with Arnold that a talent was the ordinary unit of weight: but the matter is not certain. Lobecck conj. μυριαμφόρον, but the form is well attested.

32. ὄνευνον—'drew up with windlasses' (ὀνενο). Notice again the attraction of ἐκ.

§ 7 l. 38. τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος—'the hidden part of the stockade,' the adj. assimilated, as with πολὺς, ἡμισῶς, sometimes ὀσος.

ἡσαυ ... οὐς—see on c. 11, 2, l. 10.

40. δεινὸν—'dangerous.'

μή ... περίβαλη—epexegetic of προσπλεύσαι, and so depending on δεινὸν ἡν.

41. περὶ ἔρμα—cf. the fine lines of the Furies in Aesch. Eum. 554 ἐι' αἰλῶνος δὲ τὸν πρὶν ὅλβον ἐρματὶ προσβαλῶν δίκας ὀλετ' ἀκλαυστὸς. Anacreon ἀσῆμων ὑπὲρ ἐρμάτων φορεῦμαι.

§ 8 l. 44. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα—M. W. Humphreys examines this phrase in Class. Rev. v. 431, and concludes that καὶ is not needed in connecting ἄλλος with πολὺς, and that when it is inserted, it means 'also.' He shows that ἄλλοι πολλοὶ is very common and πολλοὶ ἄλλοι not rare.

οἴνον εἰκὸς—note the phrase and cf. εἰκότως.

47. πείρας—'stratagems.' Bloomfield notes that πείρα implies trickery. Cf. Soph. Aj. 2 πειρᾶν τω' ἐχθρῶν ἀρπάσαι.

§ 9 l. 48. πόλεις—of their allies in Sicily.

πρέσβεις ... Κορυνθίου—not Syracusans, in order that greater credence might be given to the message (Haacke).

50. ἀγγέλλοντας—see on c. 3, 1.

52. τῆς ναυμαχίας πέρι—they would of course not send an embassy round to report the defeat (this would be τὴν ναύμαχιαν), but, as the news was sure to spread, to give explanations.

55. διῆλωσοντας—the constr. changes from pres. to fut., as in II. 44 οὐκ ὀλοφύρομαι μᾶλλον ἡ παραμυθήσομαι; cf. Tac. Ann. i. 18 interficetis quam desciscitis.

57. ἐπ' αὐτοὺς—'against the A.'

60. διαπεπολεμησόμενον—the accus. abs. joined to gen. as in c. 15, 1, and Plato, Rep. p. 604 b ώς οὔτε δήλον διντος ... οὔτε έσ το πρόσθεν οὐδέν προβαίνων. Cf. Livy 23, 13 debellatum fore (fut. perf. infin. pass.), si adniti voluisset.
61. ἐπρασσοῦν—of negociaion or diplomacy, as often.
§ 1 l. 1. ἐνυμέληγ αὐτῷ—continues from c. 20, 3. It is likely that the dat. in this construction is by origin a dat. of possession, like ἑστὶ μοι, just as much as the dat. of the 'agent' with perf. passives; since we find occasionally such a phrase as τὰ πραξθέντι αὐτῷ for 'his acts' instead of τὰ πεπραγμένυ αὐτῷ. So we can trans. 'when his forces had mustered.'
5. Χαρικλαῖ—see c. 20.
§ 2 l. 10. Ἐπιδαύρου—cf. c. 18, 3. This descent on E. repeated and emphasized the A. action of the preceding year.
11. τὰ καταντικρυ—'at a point on the Laconian coast opposite K., at a spot marked by the temple of Απολλῶν,' as Freeman says. Grote (see margin) wrongly says 'on the island.'
§ 3 l. 18. ἐνυκατελαβε—with Charicles.
§ 1 l. 1. μαχαίροφόρων—the wearing of dirks is a well-known custom of some of the Thracian tribes.
2. τοῦ Διακοῦ—the Diō were independent and lived mostly in the region of the Rhodope or Despoto mountains.
4. οὖς ἔδει—'should have,' according to arrangement. M.T. 415.
§ 2 l. 6. ὕστερον —'too late,' as in ὕστερον παρεγένοντο, ἣλθον.
7. θεν—antecedent omitted, as in Demosth. 45, 81 ἀνάγενθαθεν ἄθεν ἐλθλφα. Andoc. 1, 64 ἔλασθαν ἄθεν ὅρμωμενοι ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.
8. έχειν—'keep.'
τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δ. πόλεμον—'the incursions from D.'; not the same as ὅ Δεκελεικός πόλεμος, as ancient authors call the war from 413.
10. δραχμην—double the ordinary pay of a hoplite.
§ 3 l. 11. ἔσπειδη γάρ—'from the time that D. was occupied for the injury of the country, at first by the whole army, after being fortified by it during this summer, and afterwards by garrisons relieving it another at fixed intervals.' (This trans. takes ὑπὸ πᾶσης τῆς σ. both with τειχισθεῖσα and with ἐπιφυκεῖτο, not, as is usually done, with τειχισθεῖσα only.)
13. φονουραῖς—replacing the gen. with ὑπὸ.
16. ἑβλαπτη—The subj. to be supplied is ἡ Δ. τειχισθεῖσα.
17. ὀλέθρῳ—a strong word, 'devastation,' like the vastitas Italicæ which Hannibal saw in a vision. ὀλέθρῳ is not generally used with things; it is as though a pest were destroying their resources.
§ 4 l. 19. βραχεῖαι—the average duration of the previous invasions had only been about a month, i.e. as long as provisions held out.
23. ὅτε μὲν . . . ὅτε δὲ—does not occur elsewhere in good

πλειόνων ἐπιόντων—viz. arriving from the Peloponnesse to overrun Attica. The Spartans expected the occupation of Decelea would at once cripple the Α. in Sicily. It did not do so; therefore special efforts were from time to time made by sending extra troops. The Α. had done much the same at the beginning of the war in the case of Potidæa.

24. ἐξ ἀνάγκης—‘ of necessity,’ to provision the garrison.

τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς—‘the normal garrison’; in ἵσης he is thinking of the successive garrisons.

27. οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου—*non obiter.* His father Archidamus had been accused of slackness in his conduct of the war.

§ 5 l. 29. τῆς . . . χώρας . . . ἐστέρηντο—στερεῖν is to withhold something forcibly or fraudulently from its owner; as Demosth. speaks of himself as ἐστερημένοις τῶν πατρώων by his guardians.

35. εν γῇ ἀποκρότω—with ἀπεχωλοῦντο; the two causes being expressed in different constructions, as often. Xen. in his treatise on riding refers to the roughness of the ground in parts of Attica, and gives advice to riders.

36. ἔνεκὼς τελαιωρούντες—‘by continual fatigue.’

§ 1 l. 3. Ὀρωπτοῦ—at this time O. belonged to Athens. It fell into the hands of Boeotia in 412.

5. πολυτελής—the question of finance was now becoming serious. Want of money finally ruined Α. in the war.

τῶν τε πάντων—‘so all that the city needed had to be imported, and thus it ceased to be a city and became a fortress.’

§ 2 l. 8. τῇ ἐπάλξει—collective, as in Π. 13. So Livy 23, 16, 8 uses vallum ferre for vallosf.

11. ἐφ’ ὀπλοῖσ ποῦ—‘at camping-stations here and there.’ ὀπλα are military posts within the city, as distinct from τὸ τεῖχος, which stands for the fortifications generally, being used collectively. (One must agree with Müller-Strübing that ποῦ is whimsical and poor. If it is genuine, Thuc. is at fault.)

§ 3 l. 16. τὸ γῇ ἀν—*the following clauses, (1) ἀποστήναι, (2) ἀντιπολορκεῖν, (3) ποιῆσαι, are in explanatory apposition to the preceding ἤν, which = ἐφιλορκίαν. The ἂν belongs to all three clauses. Hence what would have seemed incredible is this: εἰ αὐτοὶ πολορκοῦντο . . . , οὐδ’ ἂν ὃς ἀποσταῖεν ἐκ Σ., ἀλλὰ . . . ἀντιπολορκοῖεν ἂν, καὶ τοσοῦτον ἂν τὸν παράλογον ποιῆσαι κ. τ. λ. Hence, trans. literally, ‘And yet (though they had two wars) their pertinacity was such that no man before it was experienced would have believed the account of it, that, even if they were themselves besieged by the P. by means of a
permanent occupation, they would not even so withdraw from
S., but would in turn lay siege in the same manner to Syr. (a
city which taken alone is as large as A.) and would astonish
the Greeks with such a display of strength and audacity that,
whereas at the beginning of the war the Greeks generally
supposed that they would hold out perhaps for a year, perhaps
for two years, possibly for three, but certainly not longer than
three, if the P. should invade Attica, they on the contrary in
the seventeenth year after the first invasion should actually go
to S. . . . and voluntarily take on themselves another war.'
18. μηδ’ ὃς—ός (=οὔτως) only appears in prose in καὶ ὃς,  
οὗτ’ ὃς, μηδ’ ὃς; occasionally before ὅν, as iii. 37, 5.
20. αὐτήν γε καθ’ αὐτήν—i.e. without reckoning Sparta at
all; that is to say, Syr. would have been a big city for A. to
besiege even if she were not herself in difficulties at the time.
(Others think this means (a) without counting the Athenian
empire, (b) without reckoning allies on either side.)
21. τοσοῦτον—answered by ὅσον.
22. ὅσον—when two things, persons, or sets of persons are
compared by means of τοσοῦτον . . . ὅσον, there are often two
clauses following the ὅσον: these two clauses are then them-
selves contrasted by μὲν and δὲ—here <οἱ μὲν> . . . οἱ δὲ ἐτεί
—and they describe the extent of the difference between the
two things compared in the τοσοῦτον clause. (See Appendix ii.)
Here ‘the A. astonished the Greek world so much that the
Greek world thought they would hold out a year or two,
whereas the A. after all these years undertook the Sicilian
expedition.’
23. <οἱ μὲν> . . . οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ . . . οἱ δὲ . . . γε . . .
οἱ δὲ—when these particles are thus repeated, it is usual to find
the extremes contrasted; as here <οἱ μὲν> and the last οἱ δὲ,
i.e. the Greeks at large and Athens. The first <οἱ μὲν> is
subdivided in the clauses that follow it.
24. οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν—δὲ γε or δὲ . . . γε caps a previous
statement. οὐδεὶς is in limiting apposition to οἱ δὲ, and τριῶν
ἐτῶν is gen. of comparison.
27. τὴν πρωτήν ἐσβολήν—in June 431.
28. ἡλιθὸν—Thuc. here proceeds as if he had said τοσοῦτον
τῶν παράλογον ἐπολίσαν instead of τοσοῦτον τῶν π. ποιήσαι ἀν—
shifting the point of view which was that of a person hearing
of such vigour before he actually witnessed it.
τῷ πολέμῳ . . . τετρυχωμένοι—at the time of the expedition
A. had been recovering for seven years; but Thuc. here thinks
of the state of A. in 415 as contrasted with her state in 431.
§ 41. 31. δ’ ἀ—one of the plur. because he sums up all the causes
that led to their impoverisation, namely the losses of individuals
and the losses of the treasury resulting from the philonikia above described.

καὶ τότε—other causes of impoverishment are now added, namely those resulting from the fortification of Decelea. "For these reasons and because of the serious damage which was being then caused by D. and the other expenses that fell heavily on them."

32. ὑπὸ τῆς Δ. . . βλαπτούσης—this construction, in which the partic. has the force of a verbal subst., is less common in Gk. than in Latin (ante urbm conditum). It seems that it is not used unless the noun and prep. would make sense without the partic.; the only exception being ἀμα with expressions of time. Cf. c. 42, 2 διὰ τῆς Δεκέλειας τειχι-ζωμένην; 11. 49 μετὰ ταύτα λωφήσαντα. It is oftenest found with ἀμα, μετὰ with accus., and ἐπὶ with gen., as Herod. i. 15 ἐπὶ τούτου τυραννεύοντος. (See Gildersleeve in A. J. P. July '92.)

33. τῶν . . . προσπιπτόντων—gen. abs., the two causes being again differently expressed.

34. ἀδύνατοι . . . τοῖς χρήμασι—on the analogy of δύνατος and δύναμαι with dat.

35. τῆν εἰκοστὴν—a tax of five per cent on all imports and exports within the Δ. empire. Probably this system lasted, with the exception of Chalcedon (? others), to the end of the war. εἰκοστολόγοι were appointed to collect it in the different ports, and, according to Aristophanes, they sometimes carried on smuggling on their own account; and Aegina seems to have become a sort of depot for contraband goods smuggled out of Attic territory to the Peloponnesse. Aegina was a free port. (Cf. Gilbert, Beiträge zur innern Geschichte Athens, p. 286.) The establishment of the εἰκοστή is the beginning of important financial reforms.

40. καὶ τρίν—'as before.'

41. πολλῶν μείζους . . . δῶρῳ καὶ μείζων—a double compar. or superl. is the way to express proportion. Cf. i. 68 προσήκει ἡμᾶς οὕς ἥκιστα εἶπεν, δῶρῳ καὶ μέγιστα ἐγκληματα ἐχομεν; c. 41, 3.

§ 1 l. 1. τῷ Δ. ὑστερῆσαντας—'who came too late for D. to use them.'

5. Διειστέφει—Pausanias i. 23 describes a statue at Athens of D. pierced with arrows, presumably in the act of regaining his ship (see c. 30, 1) after the barbarous slaughter of the children of Mycalessus. The inscribed base of this statue is extant.

6. εἰπόντες . . . βλάψαι—λέγω is constructed with accus. and infin. regularly (a) when it = κελεύω, as here: (b) when used in the sense of ferunt, fertur. It is then oftener in the
pass, but the act. is found so. When Thuc. wants to imply that a statement is false, he says λέγεται ως. Instances of λέγω with accus. and infin. in the sense of φημι are not common.

§ 2 l. 11. Χαλκίδος—after ravaging the country round Tanagra, they had crossed to Euboea.

άφ', εσπέρα—cf. ἀπὸ πρῶτου ὑπνοῦ c. 43, 2.

13. Μυκαλησσόν—the destruction of this town, so ancient that its foundation was said to be contemporary with Cadmus, was in every way disgraceful and revolting. Pausanias says the place was in ruins in his day, and there are still considerable remains both of the acropolis and of the lower town.

§ 3 l. 14. Ἐρμαίω—'shrine of H.' on the road from the coast to Thebes.

18. ἀντροσδοκήτους=οὐ προσδεχομένοι, active. Many adj. have both an act. and pass. meaning, e.g. φοβερός, ἀδέης, προστρέπανος, and so in Lat. formidolosus, etc. Pallust, Cat. 39, 2. Cf. on c. 42, 3, line 24.


βραχέος φιλοδομημένον—cf. II. 34, 8 βῆμα ψηλὸν πεποιημένον.

§ 4 l. 26. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους—Pausanias says that a man would have searched in vain in his day for descendants of the inhabitants of Mycalessus.

28. πάντας . . . ὅτι—like ἐκαστος, οὐδείς, τοῖς τις, τις referring to a plur.

32. ὁμοία—for ὁμολος, as several times in Herod., but in no other Attic prose author. Thuc. also has ὅρα for ὅσα.

33. τοῖς μάλιστα—sc. φονικός. This idiom is found also in Herod. and in late writers. Josephus speaks of a man called by the Jews Θαρκίδαν διὰ τὴν τῆς ὠμότητος ὑπερβολήν.

ἐν ὦ ὧν—'whenever,' ἐν ὦ describing all the attendant circumstances.

θαρσής—ingressive

§ 5 l. 35. ἦδα πᾶσα—Thuc. is fond of this expression.

37. καὶ ἄρτι ἐτυχον—notice that the rel. is dropped in the second clause, as very often. Generally, however, a demonstrative is added instead, as in II. 4 ὅτι τοῦ πείλχου καὶ αἱ δύραι ἐτυχον ἀνεφγυμέναι αὐτοῦ. Cf. Hooker in the Eccles. Pol. 'Whom although to know be life, and joy to make mention of His name.' Also 'Whose fan is in His hand and He will throughly purge His floor.' Livy, 23, 8 Cum quo . . . steterat, nec eum . . . patria majestas sententia depulerat.

37-8. ἐτυχον . . . ἐσεληνυθότες—the perf. is necessary to make the partic. precede ἐτυχον (ἐλάθον ἐφθασα) in time; as in II. 4 ἐτυχον . . . ἀνεφγυμέναι.

38. κατέκοψαν πάντας—Freeman well says that this ‘deed
of blood outdid all crimes of Greek against Greek, and sent a shudder through all Hellas.’ But, after all, Napoleon III. got the throne of France by acts as infamous.

εὐμφορά ... αὐτῇ—‘this was a calamity to the whole city unparalleled in severity, and fell upon it with singular suddenness and horror.’ Each of the expressions appended to εὐμφορά adds a new point: (a) it was universal—πάση, (b) it was greater than others—οὐδεμᾶς ἥσσων, (c) it was quite sudden and very horrible.

39. οὐδεμᾶς ἥσσων—i.e. ‘greater than any,’ as in Aesch. P. V. 1013 (αὐθαδία) αὐτή καθ’ αὐτὴν οὐδεμὸς μεῖσον σθενεὶ=‘less than anything.’ Demosth. I. 27 ή τῶν πραγμάτων αἰσχύνη οὐδεμᾶς ἐλάττων ἕμιας τοῖς γε σῴφροιν. Cf. cc. 71 and 85. Note that ἥσσων ἤ μηδὲν would mean ‘less than (the abstract idea of) nothing.’

μᾶλλον ετέρας—a common idiom in place of a superlative.

30

§ 1 1. 3. προκεχωρηκότας—on the return march to the coast.
5. ἀφελοντο ... καταδιώκουσιν—see on c. 3, 4.
§ 2. 8. ἐν τῇ ἕσβασε τοὺς πλείστους—it appears below that, out of 1200, the number of those killed was 250. Hence the sense ‘most of those who were killed fell whilst embarking.’


11. ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ—‘whereas elsewhere in the retreat they ran forward from the line and closed in together and protected themselves with skill after the fashion of their country against the Th. cavalry . . . , and so only a few of them fell during this.’

16. ἐν τούτῳ—neut., like ἐν ὦ c. 29, 4.
18. τῶν Θράκων—depends on πεντήκοντα καὶ δ. 19. ἀπο—cf. c. 87, 6 ὄλγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν.
22. βοιωταρχῶν—Thebes elected two of the eleven chiefs of the Boeotian confederacy.

26. ὡς ἐπὶ μεγεθεὶ—pro civitatis magnitudine, Portus: but it is uncertain whether τῆς πόλεως or τοῦ πάθους should be supplied. See Classen on c. 113, 4.

27. ὀλοφυρασθαί ἄξιος—in Lat. with dignus, aptus, the infin. is used only in poetry and Silver prose. Also the pass. infin. is used, while in Gk. the act. or mid. is regular.

31

§ 1 1. 1. τότε—refers to c. 26, 3.
2. ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς—the prep. is attracted to ἀποτολέων.
3. Φειά—now Katakolo, the landing-place for visitors to Olympia.

6. ἐπλεον—‘proceeded on the voyage.’

§ 2 1. 8. Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κ. — the policy and interests of
Zacynthus coincided with those of Corcyra. In 430 Sparta made an effort to obtain Z., but failed. Cephallenia, after remaining for a time neutral, joined Athens in the autumn of 431. Pericles had seen that the possession of the islands which lay on the road to Sicily was of extreme importance, and already in 433 he began to form alliances with them. This was not with a view to invading Sicily, but to prevent Sparta from obtaining help from Syracuse, her ally, and from controlling the route to Sicily.

9. τὼν Μεσσηνίων—sc. ὥπλιται.

11. Ἀκαρνανίας—all Acarnania, except Oeniadae, had made an alliance with Athens in the autumn of 430, and Demosthenes himself had taken Oeniadae into the alliance in 424.

12. Ἀλῷειαν—near the coast of Acarnania. Here Timotheus, son of Conon, set up his trophy in 375 during his successful voyage to restore Athenian supremacy in the north-west.

Ἀνακτόριον—had been an ally of Sparta; but it was seized by the Athenians at Naupactus and the Acarnanians in 425. Hence αὐτός = ὦ Ἀθηναῖωι.

§ 3 l. 14. περὶ παῦτα—'occupied in this.' περὶ is much commoner in this sense than ἀμφί, which occurs only twice in Thuc. and not at all in the Orators.

15. τότε—see c. 16, 2. τότε is often used in referring back to what has been already mentioned. Cf. c. 31, 1 ; 81, 2.

18. κατὰ πλοῦν—cf. καθ' ὄδόν, κατὰ τὴν πορείαν, κατὰ τὴν στρατηγίαν.

§ 4 l. 21. Κόνων—the admiral and statesman who opposed Thrasybulus at the end of the war. After Aegospotami he lived in exile in Cyprus. In 394 he won the battle of Cnidus after which he rebuilt the walls of Athens. He was probably sent to Naupactus in 414.

24. κατοκνουσι—The MSS. καταλύουσι is not appropriate, because there could be no question of bringing the war to an end, since the fortification of Decelea. (Classen's explanation is that war was not yet declared between Athens and the Peloponnesians. But, if not, between whom is ὁ πόλεμος? It certainly had not been declared between the Corinthian ships and the A. squadron.)

25. πέμπτεν—the request points to the decline of Athenian naval supremacy.

ὦς...οὔσας—'even the partic. of personal verbs sometimes stand with their nouns in the accus. abs... if they are preceded by ὦς or ὦστερ.' M.T. 853.

26. δυόν δεύσας εἴκοσι—the number of A. ships at Naupactus was generally twenty.

§ 5 l. 31. τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ἕ.—cf. c. 24, 2. περὶ governs τὸν ἕ.
36. ἀποτραπόμενος—‘turning back’ from his homeward voyage. Pr. Müller renders ‘after his return from Sicily.’

§ 31. 1. 1. οἱ δὲ . . . πρέσβεις—the subj. is again placed first for emphasis, in spite of ὁ Νικίας below. Cf. III. 4, 1. It is not common.

tότε—as in c. 31, 3.

μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Π. ἀλωσιν—why would not μετὰ Πλημμύριον ἥρμένον do? See on c. 28, 4, l. 32.

3. οἰχόμενοι—attributive, though not under the art.

6. τοὺς τὴν δ. ἐξοντας—‘who commanded the route.’

8. Κεντόρπησα—Centuripa, now Centorbi, a very ancient Sicel town S.W. of Etna, of which it commands a splendid view.

'Αλικυαλίους—the only Alicyae known in Sicily is in the N.W. and cannot be meant here.

9. διαφρήσωσι—a rare word, but well attested by the explanations given of it by ancient grammarians.

11. πειράσειν—see on c. 12, 2. In Attic πειρώμαι=conari, and only Herod. and Thuc. among prose authors use the act.=conari.

12. Ακραγαντίνοι—the great Sicel leader Ducetius had attacked Acragas, which sought aid from Syr. 451. But Ducetius defeated the two. Then he was defeated by Syr., and sent to live at Corinth. He was allowed to return in 446, to the disgust of Acragas, which now retained its jealousy of Syr.

§ 2 l. 16. ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ξαφῆς—the circumstances are differently expressed, as in c. 18, 1. Cf. Tacitus An. 1, 23 flectu et pectus atque os manibus verberans.

33 § 1 l. 1. Καμαριναῖοι—C. had previously been neutral. Its relations with Syr. had not been satisfactory. Originally an outpost of Syr., it had revolted from its mother-city and had been destroyed circ. 550. Subsequently it became part of Gela. In 484 Gelon transferred its population to Syr.; and in 461 it was re-colonised by Gela.

6. Γελώοι—they had previously promised to send στρατιάν οὐ τολλήν c. 1, 4. In 498 Hippocrates, tyrant of Gela, defeated the Syr.: his successor Gelon transferred his seat to Syr.

8. σχεδόν τι—‘almost,’ since some towns still remained faithful to A.: see c. 57, 11.

§ 2 l. 9. οὐδὲ μεθ’ ἕτερων—regular phrase for ‘neutral.’

10. οἱ δ’ ἀλλοι—this resumes the subject πάσα ἡ Σικελία
after the parenthesis. Cf. Andoc. i. 78, in the psephism of Patroclides, ὅσα ὄνοματα τῶν τετρακοσίων τινῶς ἐγγέγραπται... πλὴν ὧν ὁπόσα ἐν στήλαις γέγραπται... τά δὲ ἄλλα πάντα ἐξ-αλείψαι.

§ 3 l. 14. ἐπέσχον τὸ... ἐπιχειρεῖν — ‘refrained from attacking.’ (Some edd. wrongly compare π. 81, 4 οὐτ’ ἐπέσχον τὸ στρατόπεδον καταλαβεῖν, where if the text is sound the sense must be ‘did not intend to occupy the camp,’ not ‘did not refrain from occupying a camp.’)

19. τὸν Ἰόνιον—sc. κόλπον.

§ 4 l. 21. Χοιράδας—two islands off Tarentum.

23. Μεσσαπίου—one of the three divisions of Iapygia, Messapia, extended from Tarentum to Brundisium.

25. Ἀρτα—he seems to have been a man of note in his day; for Athenaeus refers to him as μέγας καὶ λαμπρὸς.

δυνάστεια—suggested a foreign, un-Greek form of government. Hence the bad sense of ὄνεαστεία, which is used, for instance, of the Thirty.

27. Μεταπόλιον—there are ruins of a temple on the site. The Romans destroyed it for having sided with Hannibal. Pausanias saw a theatre and walls standing. Pythagoras died there.

§ 5 l. 30. ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα—‘taking these with them’; the neut. is used as in c. 14, 2.

31. Θουρίαν—on the site of Sybaris. In 193 B.C. it became a Latin Colony—called Copia—after the great extension of the ager Romanus in Bruttii. Thurii was colonised by Athens in 443. Herodotus was among the colonists.

34. εἰ τίς ὑπελέειτο—best taken with ἀθροίσαντες.

36. ἐν τούτῳ τούχης—the expulsion of the anti-Athenian party would make an offensive and defensive alliance possible.

§ 1 l. 3. τῶν ὀλκάδων—depends on κομίδης.

6. ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχία—Thuc. uses also ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν. Similarly ἐπὶ is used with either the gen. or dat. of place in the same phrases.

7. ἐπὶ—of additional ships.

8. ἐλάσσουσι... τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν—this might have been ἐ. τῶν Ἀθηναίων, i.e. ἦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Cf. viii. 53 ναῦς οὐκ ἐλάσσουσι σφῶν ἐχοούσι.

9. κατὰ Ἐρυνέων—east of Rhium, which, with Antirrhium on the opposite coast, commanded the entrance to the Gulf. Had the Corinthians been superior in numbers, they would have lain off Rhium, S.W. of Naupactus, and have tried to shut in the Λ.

§ 2 l. 10. καὶ αὐτοῖς—the dative is put early to contrast it with οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναίοι below.
14. αὐτόθεν — from Achaea, which had originally been neutral, but in 417 joined Sparta.

άνεξούσιας — see L. and S., B.; cf. Herod. vii. 123 πάσης τῆς Παλλήνης ἀνέχει μάλιστα. The meaning is common in Pausanias.

16. Πολυάνθης — prob. the same as the P. to whom, according to Xenophon, Tithraustes sent a bribe in order to bring about a war against Sparta.

§ 3 l. 17. τριάκοντα . . . καὶ τρισίν — in c. 31, 4 the number is given as eighteen. Demosth. had added ten; and the rest must have come with Diphilus.

§ 5 l. 25. ἀπλῶς — with κατέδυ, ‘absolutely.’ (Holden takes this with οὐδεμία, but there is no reason for emphasising this.)

ἐπτὰ δὲ τινες — the tines shows he was not certain of the exact number.

26. ἐμβαλλόμεναι — technically the ἐμβολὴ was a charge broadside with the ἐμβολον; προσβολὴ a charge prow to prow.

29. ἐπωτίδας — τὰ ἐκατέρωθεν πρώρας ἐξέχοντα ἥλα, Schol. The anchors hung from them.

§ 6 l. 30. ἀντίπαλα — internal accus., defining the verb. Hence = ἀντίπαλον ναυμαχίαν. The plur. presents the details.

ως — the only case in which Thuc. uses ὡς for ὅστε. The use is common in Aeschylus, Sophocles, Herod., Xen.

31. αὐτοὺς ἐκατέρους — the nom. would be more regular; but the subjects are not really identical, since the infin. clause is meant to be general. It appears from what follows that the A. did not finally consider themselves victors.

33. αὐτῶν = τῶν ναυαγίων. For the two gens. cf. i. 25 κατὰ τὴν Φαιάκων προονικήσασιν τῆς Κερκύρας. See Classen on πλ. 116, 6.

34. οὐκέτι — note (1) the adv. qualifying the noun: it is common with the neg., and verbal nouns often take the construction of the verb, as π. 65 ὑπὸ τοῦ πρῶτον ἀνδρὸς ἀρχῆ: (2) the use of οὐκέτι, denoting a change of purpose or a disappointment of expectation.

§ 7 l. 43. οἱ ἑτεροὶ — sc. ἐνήμισαν.

44. οἱ τε . . . οἱ τ' — the double τε shows that the two clauses are exactly parallel. Thuc. is fond of this τε . . . τε joining two concurrent acts.

45. κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ κ. τ. λ. — this is not a mere subtlety. The naval superiority of the A., esp. at Naupactus, had been so repeatedly acknowledged that the Cor. rightly considered that not to be beaten constituted a victory.

47. ὅτι οὐ τ. ἐνίκων — the indic. shows that Thuc. states this as a fact: νικών would mean that the A. reflected οὐ νικημεν.

§ 1 l. 2. παρεσκευάσθησαν — 'had been induced.' This is
undoubtedly the meaning, and it is common in the Orators, though there it generally implies underhand dealing. E.g. Demosth. 20, 145 πεισθεῖς ύπὸ σοῦ διεγράψατο ή καὶ ὅλως ύπὸ σοῦ παρεσκευάζῃ; and παρασκευὴ constantly has a bad sense.

6. τὸν πεζὸν—for τὸν π. στρατὸν. The ellipse of a masc. non-personal noun is rare. This one is found only in Herod. and Thuc.

8. τῷ Σ. ποταμῷ—it gave its name to the ancient Sybaris, on the site of which Thurii now stood. Cf. the Gelas and Gela. The art. is usual when ποταμὸς is inserted with names of rivers. It is, however, often omitted by Herod. and now and then by Thuc.

§ 2 l. 11. οὐκ ἄν . . . βουλομένους εἶναι—the same idiom is found in Lat. with volenti esse. The only instance of any other verb than volo is in Tac. An. 1. 59 ut quibusque bellum invitis aut cupientibus erat.

12. εἶναι—rare use of infin. after λέγω in O.O.: even here εἶπον implies a formal notice, as also in II. 13 λέγων τὴν ἱσχὺν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τοῦτων εἶναι. But the infin. is occasionally used loosely with λέγω.

ἐπικαταβάντες . . . πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν—the object of partic. and verb is, as usual, accommodated to the partic.

17. Δικρών—they had refused to receive the A. from the first.

Πέτραν = Leucopetra.

§ 1 l. 2. αδθύσ—referring to the previous sea-fight.

3. ἀλλὰ—‘as well,’ cf. c. 4, 3.

4. παρασκευὴ—‘force.’

tου πεζοῦ—what is called the gen. of material. Rutherford Syn. § 106.

5. πρὶν ἐλθεῖν—depends on φθάσαι. πρὶν regularly takes aor. infin. unless continuance or attempt is implied.

6. ἐμνέλεγον—equivalent to pluperf. in a rel. clause. It is like the historic pres. for aor.

§ 2 l. 8. ἦς—‘in such a manner as would give them the advantage according to what they had learned from the former battle.’

8-9. τῷ πλέον . . . σχῆσοντες—cf. πλέον τῷ ἔστι with dat., and πλέον τῷ ποιεῖν. Cf. on § 5, l. 36.

9. ἐνείδον = ‘to learn by experience’ in action.

10. ἐμπερσονεῖς ἐς ἐλασσόν—‘shortening.’

13. ἀντίριοδος απ' αὐτῶν—stays of timber which extended from the cat-heads through the sides of the ship, and projected nine feet both ways, inside and outside.

16. πρώφαθεν— with ἐπισκευασάμενοι, 'strengthening them at the prow.'

§ 31. 19. διὰ τὸ μῆ—'because they rowed round and struck the enemy broadside, and did not meet him prow to prow.'

22. οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ—For ἐν οὐ πολλῷ: cf. ii. 102, and μὴ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ; i. 17, 2.

23. πρὸς ἐαυτῶν—so πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων c. 49, 2. Not a common use.

26. πρὸς κοῖλα—se. τὰ ἐμβολα.

§ 41. 28. σφῶν—with περιπλοῦν οὔτε δ. For the order cf. ii. 5, 5 σφῶν πειραθέντες καταλαβέων τὴν πόλιν. It is put in contrast with Ἀθηναίουs.

29. περιπλοῦν—the maneouvre of rowing round and 'boring,' the enemy's vessels into a small space, so as to throw them into confusion.

διέκπλουν—the maneouvre of 'rowing through the intervals of the adversary's line, and thus getting in their rear, ... and before the ship of the adversary could change its position, of striking it either in the stern, or in some weak part.' Grote.

It is first heard of in Herod. vi. 12.

'ὅπερ τῆς τέχνης'—which were the very maneouvres on which they depended most.'

30. αὐτοὶ γὰρ κ.τ.λ.—'for they themselves as far as possible would not, on the one hand, give them a chance of breaking their line, while the want of pace, on the other hand, would prevent them from boring them in.'

31. τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δὲ—adverbial, as τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ; τοῦτο μὲν ... τοῦτο δέ.

οὐ δώσειν διέκπλοιν—so ii. 83, 5 οὐ διδόντες διέκπλοιν.

33. κωλύσειν ὡστε—in Thuc. verbs of advising, preventing, and agreeing—as πελθεῖν, εἴπρεῖν, ἐξυμβαίνειν—most commonly take ὡστε among verbs that can take the simple infinit.

§ 51. 34. τῇ τε πρότερον—'they would purposely employ the system of charging prow to prow, which was before considered want of skill in their pilots.' τὸ ἀντιπρωφὸν ἡγυκρούσαι is put as the supposed definition of ἀμαθία τῶν κυβερνητῶν, and the form of the sentence is an example of the effect which Thuc. produces by emphasising single words—here ἀμαθία. Thuc. much prefers giving definitions to giving examples; whereas in later oratory examples, παραδείγματα, are commoner. For the example, cf. ii. 42, 2; δοκεῖ δὲ μοι δηλοῦν ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν ('virtue in a man,' as ἀμαθία κυβερνητοῦ here) ... ἡ νῦν τῶν δε καταστροφῆ.

35. ἀντιπρωφόν—agreeing with the indef. subject of ἡγυκρούσαι.


36. πλείστον...σχήσεων—as there is no other case of the superl. with εχειν, Krüger wishes to read πλέον for πλείστον, Stahl περισχήσεων for σχήσεων. But πλείστον σχήσεων does not mean ‘they would be very superior to,’ but rather ‘they would find very great (advantage).’ The phrase may be compared with Aristoph. Acharn. 474 εν θόπερ ἦστι πάντα μοι τὰ πράγματα. Thuc. rather affects ἔχω in place of ἦστι, as in Π. 4 ἐμπέλατος ἔχοντες τοὺς διώκοντας instead of ἐμπειροῦ ἦσαν αὐτῶς οἱ δ.; and here the other construction immediately follows. So too the phrases πλέον ἔχω and πλέον ἦστι are the same. Aristoph. Plut. 531 τι πλέον πλούτειν ἦστιν;

37. τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν—‘for if driven back the A. would not be able to back in any direction except on to the shore, and that only through a short distance and to a small part, namely in the coast-line of their own camp.’ ἀνάκρουσις means ‘backing for a new attack.’

38. ἐξωθομένους—technical word for being thrust back or ashore in a sea fight, and driven back in a land battle.

39. ταύτην—sc. τὴν γῆν. Both the distance to the land and the stretch of coast in their power would be small.

§ 61. 41. ἔμμπερομένους...ἐς ὀλίγον—‘forced to meet in a small space.’

44. παράξεσθαι—passive in sense, ταραχθῆσομαι not being used until late Greek.

47. περιπλεῦσαι δὲ—‘the enemy would not be able to sail round them into the open water, since they had power to charge from the open sea and to retire.’

48. εὕρυχορίαν—outside the harbour, =τὸ πέλαγος.

49. τὴν ἐπιπλευσίν...τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσίν—first to charge, and then, when the enemy attempted to sail round them, to retire with the intention of charging again. The two words need not be part of the same movement, although the art. is not repeated.

51. πολεμίου—even if by quick sailing the A. had it in their power to sail round the Syr., yet they would be caught between the retiring Syr. and the hostile posts at the mouth.

52. οὐ μεγάλου—thus Plem. and Ortygia controlled the whole width of the mouth.

§ 11. 1. πρὸς τὴν ἐαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην—‘in accordance with,’ according to the standard of ‘their science and strength.’ πρὸς = πρὸ.

5. ἐπεξελέγουν—‘proceeded to attack.

§ 21. 6. καὶ—‘accordingly.’

9. καθ’ ὅσον...αὐτῶ = κατὰ τοσοῦτο αὐτῶ ὅσον...ἐώρα
at that part which faced the city.' Gyliippus would attack
the inner side of the A. lines, the troops from the Olympicium
the outer side. \( \delta r \alpha \nu \ \pi \rho \delta s = \text{spectare ad.} \) For \( \omicron \ \alpha p \delta \ \tau o \ \thinspace \omicron \). see c. 4, 6.

11. \( \eta \ \gamma u m u \nu t e l a = o i \ \gamma u m n \nu t e s \). They were armed with
swords. So Eur. Androm. 1119 uses \( \alpha t e v x \nu s \) of one who has
laid aside his weapons of defence, but retains his sword.

12. \( \pi \rho o s \nu \epsilon i \) —attracted into the number of \( \gamma u m u \nu t e l a \).
§ 3 l. 15. \( \iota \iota \omicron \mu e v n o i \) —the sentence would be more symmetrical
with \( \phi \omega n t o \).

18. \( \epsilon \pi \ \tau a \ \tau e l \chi \eta \) — 'mounting on the walls.'
22. \( \iota \pi p e \epsilon a s \) —Freeman remarks that it is strange that we hear
nothing of the A. cavalry.

§ 1 l. 1. \( \tau \eta s \ \delta e \ \eta \mu e r a s \) — 'after testing each other for a great
part of the day by advancing and retiring.' \( \pi \rho o s \pi l e o u t e s \ \kappa a i \ \alpha \) gives the manner in which they tested each other.

3. \( \pi a r a l a b e i n \) — 'win.'
4. \( \epsilon i \ \mu \eta \ldots c a t a d \upsilon a v t e s \) — cf. Eur. Med. 369 \( \delta o k e i s \ \gamma \alpha r \ \alpha n \ \mu e \ \tau o n \delta e \ \theta o \pi e v \sigma a l \ \pi o t e \ \epsilon i \ \mu \eta \ \tau i \ \kappa e r d a l n o u \sigma a n \ \eta \ \tau e x u m \mu e v n \nu \); It is not necessary to supply \( \pi a r e l a b o n \).

§ 2 l. 9. \( \alpha n t i s p a l a \) — that the result of the fighting had been
indecisive.

11. \( \epsilon l p i l \zeta o v n \) — 'expecting.' N. did not desire a fresh en-
gagement; but he knew that the slight success won by the
Syr. would prompt them to renew the attack before the A.
reinforcements should arrive. Freeman says that it was 'the
obvious A. policy to avoid further action till those reinforce-
ments came.'

12. \( \tau r i n \rho a r \chi o u s \) — Diodorus xiii. 10 says the trierarchs were
eager for a fresh battle. Plutarch Nic. 20 says the new
generals, Menander and Euthydemus, were eager to achieve
distinction before Demosthenes should arrive.

14. \( \epsilon t e p o n \nu \epsilon k e i \) — Pollux gives \( \kappa a k o u \sigma \theta a i \) as an equivalent.
15. \( \sigma t a i r o \rho \omega m a t o s \) — this had been made in the spring of 414.
16. \( \lambda i m \epsilon \nu o s \ \kappa l i \sigma t o u \) — such 'closed harbours' were common
in Greece. Col. Leake Top. of Athens p. 311 says that 'the
walls, being carried down to either side of the harbour's mouth,
were prolonged from thence across the mouth upon shoals, or
artificial moles, until a passage only was left in the middle for
two or three triremes abreast between two towers, the opening
of which might be further protected by a chain.' The three
harbours of Piraeus—Cantharus, Munichia, Zea—were so closed
in 429 B.C.

§ 3 l. 17. \( \delta i a l e i t o u \sigma s \) — the transports, two hundred feet
apart, were so stationed as to guard the gaps in the \( \sigma t a i r o \rho \omega m a \).
See on c. 41, 1.
NOTES

20. καθ' ἠσυχίαν—'undisturbed,' the regular meaning of the phrase in Thuc. Cf. καθ' ὁκότον=clam.,

21. παρασκεναζόμενοι . . . διετέλεσαν—the only instance of διατελοῦ with partic. in Thuc. διατελῶ, τυχάνω, and φανομαι are often constructed with adjectives alone, as ἀσφαλέστατος ἄν διατελοῦν 1. 34, 2.

22. μέχρι νυκτὸς—the art. omitted as usual with words denoting time.

§ 1 l. 1. τῆς . . . ὕφασ πρώτερον—lit. 'earlier in point of time,' as in τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος.

2. ἐπιχειρήσει—'mode of attack.'

3. πρὶν δὴ—introduces the decisive moment, as ἡ often does.

'Αριστων . . . ἀριστος ἄν—a curious paronomasia. It is not probable that it is accidental, since Thuc. is clearly rather fond of this 'figure' (σχῆμα λέξεως), as may be seen from a few instances in this book: (1) c. 70, 8 φεύγωντας φεύγοντας (this is traductio); (2) c. 35, 3 οὐ πολὺ . . . πολὺ; (3) c. 55, 1 μέγας . . . μείζων, and 68, 2 ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἔχθιστοι; (4) c. 70, 4 ἐμβολαὶ . . . προσβολαὶ; (5) c. 81, 5 ἀποκινδυνεύειν . . . ἀπονομήμενος; (6) c. 21, 3 τολμηροὶ . . . ἀντιτολμῶντας, 42, 2 παρατείχισμα . . . περιτείχισμα, 69, 2 ἐπιφανεῖς . . . ἀφανίζειν; (7) below in 2, ἀδεὶς καὶ αὐθῆμερον. The present ex. may be compared with the frequent plays on names in the Tragedians, e.g. Pentheus and πένθος Eur. Bac. 367.

12. τοὺς . . . ἐπιμελομένους—i.e. the ἀγορανόμοι. Of Athens, Aristot. Ath. Pol. c. 51 says κληροῦνται δὲ καὶ ἀγορανόμοι . . . τούτος δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων προστάτακτα τῶν ὑπὸ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι πάντων.

14. τῶν πωλομένων—'provisions for sale.' Cf. Polyb. 1, 18 παρελέετο τὰς ἄγορὰς καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων χορηγίαν.

14-15. παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστῆσαι—Bekker, Arnold, and edd. generally read μεταναστῆσας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσας, with B; some alter μεταναστήσας to μεταστῆσας. Bloomfield rightly objects. παρὰ with accus., it is true, 'personam indicat—non rem—ad quam aliquid movetur'; but ἵσταςθαι, τίθεσθαι, ἔξεσθαι are certainly used with παρά, where previous motion is implied. May not the words mean 'to move and place on the shore'?

18. αὐτοῖς—it hardly seems necessary to alter this to αὐτοῖ with the edd., following Portus. It may be ethic, applying to πάντας.

§ 1 l. 1. καὶ οἱ μὲν—the style here becomes animated, the quick succession of events being described in short co-ordinate sentences joined by καὶ. In II. 21, 3 there is a similar series with τε.
§ 21. 9. τὰ ἀμφι—ἀμφὶ is not used freely by any prose author but Xen. It is not found in inscriptions, except in metre, and in Aristoph. only when he imitates tragedy. It is used twice by Thuc.

§ 31. 12. διὰ πολλοὺ θορύβου—adverbial phrase, as in Aristoph. 

§ 41. 15. φυλασσόμενοι—‘watching each other.’ This is of course not a pure reciprocal use of the middle; the sense of reciprocity comes from ἀλλήλων.

17. διαμέλλοντας—the change from dat. to accus. does not affect the sense. 

κόπω ἀλάσκεσθαι—‘seized,’ or ‘overcome with weariness.’ So Aesch. Διήρ. 67 ὑπνό ἀλάσκεσθαι. Madvig’s ἀναλάσκεσθαι is unnecessary.

19. έκ παρακελεύσεως—cf. II. 92, 1 ἀπὸ ἐνὸς κελεύσματος ἐμβοησαντες.

§ 51. 21. ἐμβόλων—not from ἐμβολή.
23. ἐπὶ πολὺ—‘far into the bows.’
24. αὐτοὶς—ethic, sc. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις.
26. περιπλέοντες—attributive.

27. ταρσοῦς—properly of the bones in a bird’s wing; hence used of any similar series, as the banks of oars, as here. It is often so used by Polyb. and later authors. The word is frequently referred to by the Atticists.

29. αὐτάν—τῶν πλοίων.

§ 11. 3. διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων—each of these vessels commanded one of the ἑσπλοί in the σταύρωμα, which, as we infer from c. 38, 2, were 200 feet apart. Many edd. ridiculously suppose that the ‘dolphins’ extended over a space of 200 feet, understanding ἑσπλοί to mean the spaces between the transports. But really they are the gaps left in the σταύρωμα, and they were only wide enough to admit a single vessel.

§ 21. 7. ἐκλεφυνοφόροι—the ‘dolphins’ served the purpose of the chains by which λμένει κληστοί were closed. The κεραίαι are here beams, not yard-arms.

§ 31. 10. αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς—near the transports.
11. αὐτοῖς—this dat. is not used outside of naval and military expressions except with αὐτὸς.

§ 41. 15. ἀμφοτέρων—i.e. the action just ended and that of two days earlier.

16. τὴν ἥλπιδα . . . ἐχυρᾶν ἐλχὸν—‘felt confident.’

ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ—strictly τῶν δὲ πείζων ought to follow.

19. κατ’ ἀμφότερα—‘every preparation was making for another and more decisive attack which should complete the defeat of the invaders by sea and land.’ Freeman.

§ 11. 1. ἐν τούτῳ—while the Syr. preparations were making.
3. παραγίγνονται—Plutarch, in a well-known passage, Nic. 21, describes the entrance of the new force into the harbour θεατρικώς καὶ πρὸς ἐκπληξὺν πολεμων. It is impossible to say why the Syr. did not fight them at the harbour mouth. Perhaps some facts are omitted here.

4. τρεῖς καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα μάλιστα—the numbers previously given bring the total to seventy-three exactly; but it is unnecessary to omit μάλιστα with B, since Thuc. allows for any possible error in the previous data. Sixty-five sailed from Athens; fifteen from Corecyra; two from Metapontum; one with Enurymedon; total eighty-three; but ten had been given to Conon.

ξῦν ταῖς ξενικαῖς—'including,' the regular Attic meaning, except only in the old phrase σὺν (τοῖς) θεός. σὺν is very rare with persons and never implies a willing connection, in Attic prose after Thuc.; he has ξῦν fairly often with persons, and in cases implying will, viz. c. 57; ii. 58; iii. 90. The latter use is common in tragedy and Xen. In ordinary Attic σὺν is the word for adding together the items of a sum total. ξῦν (τοῖς) ὁπλοῖς seems to be an old military phrase.

8. Ἐλλήνας. Ἐλλήν can only be used as an adj. with persons.

§ 2 l. 13. εἱ πέρας μηδέν ἔσται—'if there is to be no end.' Cf. Eur. Med. 931 εἰς ἡλθέ μ’ οίκτος εἰ γενήσεται.

τοῦ ἀπαλλαγήναι—defines πέρας, an end consisting in delivery, as in Pindar Pyth. ix. τερπνὰν γάμου κραίνειν τελευτάν, and in the Homeric τέλος θανάτου, γάμου.

14. ὀράντες—anacoluthon, as though the preceding clause had been οἱ Σ. κατεπλάγγαιον. Cf. ii. 53 νόμος οὐδεὶς ἀπείργε, τὸ μὲν κρίνοντες, for ὑπ’ οὐδενός νόμον ἀπείργοντο. Such a slight irregularity is not uncommon in tragedy, as Eur. Hec. 971 αἴδως μ’ ἔχει . . . τυγχάνουσα. Plato Phaedo p. 81 A ὑπάρχει αὐτὴ ὑπόδαιμον ἐιναι . . . διάγουσα.

14-5. διὰ τὴν Δ. τευχιζομένην—see on c. 28, 4, 1. 32.

16. ἵσον καὶ παραπλήσιον—cf. c. 78 τοιαύτα τε καὶ παραπλήσια.

17. πανταχόσε—i.e. in whatever direction it was exerted, whether in Attica itself or outside it. So πανταχόσεν in ii. 53, 3 means 'from whatever source it was obtained.'

18. τολλὴν φαινομένην—the same omission of the partic. as in c. 21, 3; 27, 1 al.

19. ὡς ἐκ κακόν ρώμη—i.e. as compared with their troubles, it was positive ρώμη; cf. c. 76 ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχοντων ἑθάραντε. ἐκ here describes the source of the ρώμη; ὡς is 'considering that.'

§ 3 l. 21. ὡς ὁδὸν τε εἶναι—prob. Thuc. meant to say 'it
was impossible for him to delay without experiencing'; this would require either оν χ оιν τε είναι διατρίβειν μὲν, παθεῖν δὲ μὴ, or оν χ οιν τε είναι διατρίβειν αὐτῶν μὴ οὐ παθεῖν. But the words as they stand mean 'it is impossible to delay and to suffer,' and this, after all, is more incisive than 'it is impossible to delay, and then not to suffer.'

24. φοβερός—with ἀφικόμενος. The act. sense of φοβερός, 'causing terror,' is the commoner. The passive meaning 'timid' occurs in II. 3, 4; IV. 128, 4; Soph. O. T. 153 φοβεράν φρένα δείματι πάλλων.

32. αὐτοῦ—object of ὄφελεῖν, the subject of which is τὸ μετατέμπυαι.

33. ταῦτα—there is a similar parenthesis followed by ταῦτα δὲ πάντα σκότων in Andoc. I. 58 fol.

οὖν—resumes after the long parenthesis, just as igitur, sed, autem are commonly used, e.g. Cic. pro Mur. 50 meministis enim, cum illius nefarii gladiatoris voces pererebruisset . . . tunc igitur, his rebus auditis meministis.

34. τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατος—this is labelled as an instance of the double superl., as in Eur. Med. ὁ μέγιστον ἐχθρίον γίναι, but Classen rightly takes μάλιστα closely with τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, for 'especially on the first day'; but, if he understood the passage, he did not make it clear. Why are there three superlatives, πρώτη, μάλιστα, δεινότατος? Thuc. surely means that D. saw after his arrival that the nearer the day of his arrival was the greater was the awe he inspired. Hence trans. 'realising that at present, while his arrival was quite recent, he filled the enemy with awe.'

35. μάλιστα—serves to bring the two superlatives, πρώτη and δεινότατος, into relation. The whole is an example of his love of elaborate, composite, and co-ordinate expressions instead of subordinate clauses. For the use of superlatives in such expressions, cf. II. 11, 1 ἐπὶ πόλιν δυνατωτάτην νῦν ἐρχόμεθα, καὶ αὐτοὶ πλείστοι καὶ ἀριστοὶ στρατεύοντες, and perhaps the constant use of μάλιστα in 'proportions,' as in II. 47, 4 μάλιστα ἑθυμοκόν ὅσι καὶ μάλιστα προσήγαν.

36. ὧν τάχος—found also in Herod. ix. 7, and equivalent to ὑς τάχος = ὃς τάχοστα.

§ 4 l. 42. αὕτης—'then.'

44. ὑπομεῖναι—often contrasted with φεύγειν, either of soldiers or litigants who stand a trial; sometimes it is joined with καρτερεῖν. It generally implies danger.

ἐπιθέουσαν τῇ πείρᾳ—a graphic expression for setting to work with a will.

45. οἱ—the only case of the sing. of this pron. at all frequent in prose. Even this is usually avoided by the Orators.
NOTES

ξυντομωτάτην κ.τ.λ.—‘he thought that (therein) lay the means of finishing the war most quickly.’ (Classen rightly objects to inserting ταῦτην after ξυντομωτάτην with Madvig. It is perfectly natural to supply τὸ ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ with ἡγεῖτο.)

§ 5 l. 46. ἡ ἀπάξειν—the suppression of the alternative to κατορθώσας is a fine effect.

47. τριψεφθαι—passive.

§ 6 l. 53. ἐπεκράτουν—‘had the upper hand.’ Freeman.

54. οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ’ ἑτέρα = κατ’ οὐδὲτερα.

56. ὅτι μὴ—‘except.’

§ 1 l. 1. μηχαναίς—Freeman says ‘it is strange that we have heard so little of engines of this kind during the whole war’ in Sicily. ‘They have not been mentioned before except when Nicias used them as materials for a fire’ (vi. 101).

2. παρατειχίσματος—N. in his letter had said that it was necessary to capture the ἐγκάρσιον τείχος πολλή στρατιά ἐπιλοθῶν. The first attack was made on the south side.

8. ξυνάρχοντας—Eurymedon, Menander, Euthydemus.

ὁς ἐπενεδίπο, καὶ—καὶ marks the carrying out of the plan that had been formed. In this idiom the rel. sense of ὅς, ‘as,’ is hardly distinguishable from the temporal.

τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν—‘they were to strive to win their way on the north side by the path by which he (Nicias) had first made a lodgment for the invaders on the hill of Syracuse.’ Freeman.

§ 2 l. 10. ἀδύνατα—the plur. marks the details of a complex action.

12. ἡμερῶν—gen. of measure, as constantly in expressions of magnitude.

14. τοξευμάτων—we expect rather a mention of some engine used in the destruction of walls, and it is just possible that τοξευμα here denotes a machine of some kind. The proposals are μοχλεψσαν Madvig, λαξευμάτων Meineke, τεῖχομάχων Widmann.

15. ἦν κρατώσι— the pres. is used because κρατεῖν = ‘to be master,’ like νικᾶ. Otherwise the aor. would be necessary.

16. ἀπὸ πρώτου ψυνοῦ—concubia nocte; cf. περὶ πρώτου ψυνοῦ π. 2, 1; ἀπὸ τρίτης ὑπας Acts xxiii. 23. When the art. is omitted with expressions of time, a preposition is usually present, except with νυκτός, ἡμέρας.

17. τὴν πεῖν—i.e. the foot at large who were able to take part. Some were left to guard the works. (The true reading πεῖν comes from Plut. Nic. 21.)

18. ἐν τοῖσ τεῖχεσιν—it has been generally assumed t... since the completion of the Syr. cross-wall, the A. had abandoned the κύκλος altogether, and held only the low
ground at the south; but there is no evidence for this, and probably Freeman is right in assuming that N. still guarded the Fort.

19. ὑπελείπετο—Classen well says that the imperf. refers to his task of guarding the lines.

§ 3 l. 20. ἡπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα—referring to the ascent of the A. in the spring of 414.

23. τὸ τεῖχισμα—i.e. a fort on Euryclus, built by Gylippus and forming the western extremity of his cross-wall.

§ 4 l. 27. προτείχισμασιν—defensive ‘outworks’ on the north side of the cross-wall.

30. τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις—a chosen band of hoplites now under the command of Hermocrates. They had been appointed to keep a look-out on Epipolae in 414.

§ 5 l. 34. ἀμυνομένους—accus. because it is object of ἔτρεψαν only. Contrast c. 53, 2 προσπεσόντες τοῖς πρῶτοις τρέπουσι.

36. τοῦ περαλνεσθαί—‘that by means of the present impulse they might not be slow in the execution of the purpose for which they had come.’ The infinit. is passive and depends on βραδεῖς γένωμαι = ὑστερήσωμαι.

37. ἀλλοι δὲ—i.e. others than Demosth. and his division.

ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης—temporal, ‘in the first instance.’ If τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς π. παρατείχισμα be retained with the MSS., the meaning is ‘the original cross-wall’; but there seems to be no reason why the cross-wall should be so qualified. There is no subsequently built wall with which it is contrasted.

§ 6 l. 41. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι—‘while the invaders were still engaged on their attempt on the wall (ἡρων . . . καὶ . . . ἀπε-συνον), the garrisons of the other forts came forth to attack them.’ Freeman.

§ 7 l. 49. διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μῆπω μεμαχημένου—‘those parts of the army which had not yet come into action’; neut. collective, as often.

51. διελθεῖν—‘force their way through.’ ‘They feared,’ says Freeman, ‘lest, if they relaxed for a moment, the whole force of the defenders should turn and come together against them.’

52. οἱ Βοιωτοὶ—i.e. the Thespians who in a single ship had met the Syracusan fleet at Locri (c. 25, 3). The majority of the three hundred Boeotians referred to in c. 19, 3 had not yet reached Syr. See c. 50, 1.

44 § 1 l. 2. ἥν—with reference to which, accus. de quo.

3. πυθέσθαι—referring to his own investigations in Sicily.

οὐδ' ἀφ' ἑτέρων—cf. c. 42, 6.

4. ἐκαστα—‘the details.’ ἐκαστος is as usual in the subordinate clause, and so is nom., though it is in apposition to ἥν.
The word is Ionic in this meaning. Cf. ξυμφορά. The use is found in Herod., Th. c., and late authors like Lucian, Appian.

5. σαφέστερα μέν—sc. ἔστιν ἑκάστα.

7. οὔδεν—sense requires the sing. here, because οἱ παραγενόμενοι are considered separately; but when the individuals all act alike, the verb with ἑκάστος is in plur.

9. ἐν γε τῶδε τῷ πολέμῳ—i.e. as contrasted with other wars; whereas δ' πολέμου δὲ εἰς implies no antithesis.

πῶς ἂν τοῖς—another question comes in 67, 2. The question is one of the σχήματα, διανοίας—figures of thought—like irony, oxymoron. They are not common in early prose; far less so than the σχήματα λέξεως—figures of speech—like antithesis, paronomasia—which themselves become commoner later.

§ 2 l. 11. ἐφικάν... οὖτως... ὡς... εἰκὸς τὴν μὲν ὄψιν... προοράν, τὴν δὲ γυνώσιν... ἀπιστείσθαι—though we have no such idiom, yet in Greek there is certainly not an ellipse of ὄραν after εἰκός, as the edd. say. In the case of correlatives, the explanation which we put in earlier is often deferred to the relative clause. So here the contrast between ὄψιν and γυνώσιν is deferred to the ὡς clause. Trans. 'as was natural for them to see in the moonlight, they saw the outline of a figure in front without being able to distinguish whether it was that of a friend.' This idiom is very common with τοσοῦτον... ὅσον, and is often misunderstood. (Cf. v. 95 οὐ τοσοῦτον ἴμας βλάπτει ἡ ἱερὰ ὄψιν ὅσον ἡ φιλια μὲν ἀσθενείας, τὸ δὲ μίσος δυνάμεως παράδειγμα τοῖς ἀρχομένοις δηλούμενοι, where a reference to ὥς φιλία is at first sight expected in the τοσοῦτον clause. The idiom with οὖς ὡσπερ is similar, as Aristoph. Eq. 784 οὖς ὡσπερ ἐγὼ ραψάμενος σοι τουτί φέρω = 'he does bring you this as I do.'


12-3. τὴν δὲ γυνώσιν τοῦ ὀικείου ἀπιστείσθαι—lit. 'that their recognition of friends should be distrusted.' τοῦ ὀικέλου is neut. collective; as in c. 43, 7. Classen takes it to mean 'what was peculiar' in contrast to τοῦ σώματος.

§ 3 l. 16. τῇ πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ—'with their first impulse.'

20. πρὸς δ' τῷ χρῆ χωρῆσαι—'which division they should join.' χρῆ after relat. words is very common; e.g. Π. 4 ἦ χρῆ σωθῆναι.

21. τὰ πρόσθεν—'those in front had become completely disorganised and were difficult to distinguish.' Cf. c. 14, 2 χαλέπατ όραμα.

§ 4 l. 24: κραυγὴ... ἔριξε κραμένοι—so c. 71, 5 and Π. 4, 2. There are κεκραγμὸς, κέκραγμα and κραυγὴ in Attic.
27. o' te 'Athenaiou—answers o' te γαρ Σ. above.
παύν το έξ ένανθιας—'all who came towards them.' For the neut. collective with adverb cf. Π. 45, 1 το μή ἐκποδῶν . . . τετιμησα.
28. τών ἡδη πάλιν φευγόντων—'belonging to those who were already in flight.'
34. αὐτὸς = τὸ ξύλονθαμα.
§ 5 l. 34. ἐκείνων—applying to the enemy, as often. Both ἐκείνος and αὐτὸς here and again in l. 38 are used of the same people. This is very common.
37. ἐντύχοιεν—sc. οἱ 'Αθηναίοι; διέφευγον—sc. οἱ πολέμιοι.
39. ὑποκρίνοντο—'answer'; only here in Thuc. It is Ionic; common in Herod.: Aristoph. Acharn. 401, and late authors.
§ 6 l. 44. φόβον παρέχει—sc. αὐτό, i.e. τὸ παιανίσιον.
45. οἱ το πολέμιοι—what is to be supplied?
§ 7 l. 47. φίλοι τε φίλοις—polyptoton.
§ 8 l. 50. κατὰ . . . κρήμνῶν—ῥιπτεών ἀπὸ is found only in late Greek.
52. πάλιν καταβάσεως—cf. c. 62 τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρονον.
53. τὸ ὀμαλόν—'the flat ground between the hill and the bay of Tróglīllos. The men of the first armament, who had learned the lie of the land on both sides of the hill, knew the roads, and contrived to make their way round to the Α. quarters.' Freeman. They had ascended Epipolae in 414.
57. διεφύγγανον—The form φυγγάνω is occasionally found even in the Orators.
45 § 1 l. 2. Ἡ ἡ πρόσβασις—sc. ἐστί, i.e. where the ascent to E. is. For the omission of the verb in rel. clauses cf. c. 11, 4.
§ 2 l. 6. ὀπλα—here 'shields'; it is often so used by Herod. So armata in contrast with ἔλη.
46 2. αὖ—'again' referring to c. 41, 4 τῷ ἐλπίδα ἡδη ἐχυράν εἴχον.
3. Ἀκράγαντα—it was neutral. See c. 33. There was now a party favourable to Syracuse in the city; hence the mission of Sīcānus, who had been appointed general with Hermocrates in the winter of 415. Acragas did not however join Syr. See c. 50.
8. αὖθις—he had gone once before; see c. 7.
ἐν ἐλπίδι οὖν—cf. c. 25, 1. Here it is constructed as ἐλπίζω.
47 § 1 l. 2. πρόσ τε—'with reference to.' Freeman well says that we must remember the old εὐνχία of Nicias. This remembrance it was which increased the vexation of the troops.
4. ἀφρωστίαν—medical term. Here in moral sense, as in ΠΠ. 15, 2.
6. ἀχρομένους—two reasons are given: (1) νόσῳ ἐπιέξοντο, (2) τὰ ἄλλα ἀνέλπιστα . . . ἐφαλνετο.
§ 2 l. 6. νόσω—esp. those encamped between the double walls below the cliff.

7. κατ' ἁμφότερα—'for two reasons,' which are then given, viz. (1) the season, (2) the place.

8. οὖσας . . . χαλεπὸν ἥν—see on c. 13, 2.

10. χαλεπὸν—'unhealthy,' like βαρὸς, gravis. The unhealthiness of the marshy ground made it difficult to lay siege to Syracuse by land. The Romans found this out in 212, Livy xxiv. 26 tempore autumni et locis natura gravibus, multo tamen magis extra urbem quam in urbe, intoleranda vis aestus omnium ferme corpora movit.

ἄνεπιστα— the pessimism that usually accompanies bad health.

§ 3 l. 13. ἐς τὰς 'Ε. διεκινδύνεσθε— the edd. compare iii. 36, 2 ἐς Ἰωνίαν παρακινδύνεσθαι.

17. τοῦ στρατεύματος— 'partitive' after ναυτι: 'so long as it was possible to prevail at least with that part of the fleet that had come to reinforce them.'

§ 4 l. 20. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ— at Decelea.

21. ἡ Συρακοσίου— the preposition omitted in the second clause after a comparative. Cf. v. 111 αἰσχύνην αἰσχῶ μετ' ἄνοιας ἡ τύχης προσλαβείν.

ὄς . . . βάδιον εἶναι— cf. i. 91, 5 ὅσα μετ' ἐκείνων βουλεύσθαι; ii. 13, 5 ὅς χρῆσθαι, and 102 λέγεται . . . ὅτε δὴ ἀλάσθαι. This attraction of short rel. clauses in Oratio Obliqua into infin. is less rare in Greek than in Lat. (qui = et is is different). Thuc. has nine instances. Cf. Roby, ii. § 1677.

23. εἰκὸς εἶναι— decere.

§ 1 l. 2. ἐνόμιζε μὲν— Freeman says rightly, 'They were, he allowed, in evil case; but it would not do openly to proclaim the fact.' In his speech in the council N. did not disguise his opinion. Hence in ἐνόμιζε μὲν . . . τῷ δὲ λόγῳ the antithesis is not so much between what he thought and what he said, as between what he both thought and admitted in the council and the impression which he wished his words to produce outside the council. His admission was to be kept secret.

πόνηρα—' here bears the sense calamitous, dangerous, like our word evil, as in the phrase in evil case.' Bloomfield. See not. crit., for the accent.

3. τῷ δὲ λόγῳ—'by his speech,' with ἀποδείκνυσι. It was not to be publicly known that he felt they were in evil case; nor was a report to reach the enemy that they were openly voting for a retreat.

4. ἐμφανώς—with ψηφίζομενος. This seems to be merely a plea for secrecy by Nicias. He urged that if they voted for
retreat, every one would know of it and so the enemy would hear about it.

5. μετὰ πολλάν—has been thought to refer to a subsequent and larger council to be held, at which the taxiarchs would attend; but prob. N. only means that if they voted for retreat, their vote would accord with the opinion of many in command, and that the enemy would hear that this was so.

6. καταγγέλτους γιγνεσθαι—cf. III. 30, 1 ἐκπούστως γενέσθαι, γίγνομαι making a passive with verbal adjs.

7. λαθείν—antithesis to ἐμφανῶς and = μὴ φανεροὶ γενέσθαι.

8. τοῦτο ποιοῦντες — the odd. all say this means ἀναχωροῦντες. But it should be ψηφιζομένου τὴν ἀναχωρήσων. N. urges that no formal vote may be now taken, because every one must know of it. 'Let us wait, and decide the matter in secret and informally should retreat become necessary.' He is not at present dealing with the question of retreating immediately, but is arguing on the assumption that an immediate retreat is impossible. Cf. c. 50, II. 30, 31.

ποιοῦντες—ἐβούλετο is here lost sight of, and the Obliqua is used. Nicias is part of the subject, and so the nom. is possible.

§ 2 l. 8. τὸ δὲ τι—Thuc. has told us why N. objected to an open vote, and now proceeds to explain why N. thought an immediate retreat unnecessary, and indeed impossible. This is shown below by ἢν καρτερῶσι προσκαθήμενοι as distinct from οὐδ' ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς ψηφιζομένους κ.τ.λ. above.

9. ἄφ' ὅν—'judging from private (ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι) information that he received of them.' ἄφ' ὅν . . . αὐτῶν = ἀπ' ἐκείνων κ. ο. αὐτῶν, and αὐτῶν is neut., referring to τὰ τῶν πολέμων.

10. ἐλπίδος τι—cf. c. 69 λαμπρότητὸς τι.

12. χρημάτων γάρ—'they would wear out the Syr. by want of supplies.'

14. θαλασσοκρατοῦντων—sc. σφῶν; the gen. abs. in spite of the subject being the same as that of ἐκτρυχῶσειν. This has the effect of strongly emphasising the participial clause and of contrasting the position of the A. with that of the Syr. (Hw. here reads θαλασσοκρατοῦντες; Stahl inserts σφῶν, and it is not quite clear that any of the passages where this construction occurs are parallel to this one.) The same phenomenon appears in Latin; e.g. Livy xxiii. 24, 10 pontem fluminis petentes, obsesso ante ab hostibus ponte.

15. ἢν γάρ τι—cf. c. 4, 2.

16. τὰ πράγματα ἑνδοῦναι—'place the government in their hands.'

ἐπεκηρυκεύετο—the subject must be taken from the paren-
thesis, just as the object is in III. 70, 3 καὶ (ἣν γὰρ Πειθλας ἢ... ἀντιθέουν αὐτόν).

17. οὐκ εἶ—' urged him not.'
§ 3 l. 17. ἀ ἐπιστάμενος—surns up the motives that prompted Nicias. Cf. I. 42 ὤν ἐνθυμηθέντες; VI. 60 ὤν ἐνθυμοῦμενοι.

18. τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ... τῷ δ' ἐ... λόγῳ—the antithesis occurs about fifty times in Thuc. 'In reality he held back, inclining both ways and considering, but in his public speech at the time.'

ἔπτ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων—on the analogy of ἔχειν with adverbs.

19. τῷ δ' ἐμφανεῖ—then follows the summary of his official speech. As Thuc. has such a clear knowledge of the motives given above, we may assume that Nicias began by making admissions which he did not wish to be taken as part of his ἐμφανῆς λόγος. (We could scarcely suppose that Thuc., sympathising with N., merely inferred his motives.)

21. σφῶν—' in them'; for the constr. Fr. Müller compares θαυμάζειν τί τινος.

22. ὅστε—introduces the epexegeesis of ταῦτα; cf. II. 40, 3 διαφερόντως γὰρ καὶ τόδε ἔχομεν ὅστε τολμᾶν, 'namely that they should depart without an order from them.'

23. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς—'we shall not,' he said, 'then have the same body of persons both voting about ourselves and making up their minds from seeing the facts with their own eyes as we do instead of merely hearing them from the fault-finding of others.' For τῷ αὐτῶν cf. I. 22, 3 οὐ ταῦτα περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐλεγον, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐκατέρων τις εὐνοια ἡ μμῆς ἔχοι; III. 56, 7.

25. ὀσπέρ καὶ αὐτοῖ—sc. ὅρῶν. But the accus. might be used with ὀσπέρ, corresponding with ὀρῶντας.

27. ἐξ ὤν ἀν τῖς—'they will let themselves be persuaded by the calumnies of a clever speaker.' With ἐν λέγουν διαβάλλειν cf. καλῶς ἐπιτιμῶν III. 38, 4; ἐν διαβάλων III. 42, 2.

§ 4 l. 29. καὶ—ἵμμα.

31. ὑπὸ χρημάτων—'been bribed to turn traitors and depart.'

34. ἐπιστάμενος—the timidity of Nicias in this matter is in marked contrast with the outspoken boldness of Pericles. Thirlwall doubted whether N. really feared the A. so much as he professed to do.

35. ἔπτ' αἰσχρὰ τε αἰτία—vīz. on a γραφὴ προδοσίας, which might be brought by any citizen even against a general by means of an impeachment (εἰσαγγελία) in the Ecclesia. The penalties were very severe, involving death, confiscation, and burial outside the state, ἄτμια for the convict's descendants, and the entry of the man's name on a black list. The case would be tried before the Thesmophoroi, who also superintended the ἐθνικαὶ—accounts—of retiring στρατηγοί, and a Court of heliasts.
36. μάλλον ἢ κ.τ.λ.—'he would sooner run the risk, and die on his own account at the hands of the enemy, if die he must.'

37. ἰδία—there is no need to suspect this word with Kr. and Hw.; 'to die at the hands of the public executioner' is δημοσία ἀποθανεῖν; N. desires to die otherwise. There is also abundant evidence that difficulties arising at Athens out of the στρατηγία were regarded as especially δημοσία.

§ 5 l. 38. ἔφη—when long passages of Oratio Obliqua are attempted in Greek, the verb of 'saying' is frequently repeated. The structure of this c. is similar to ll. 13.

40. ἐνοπροφούντας—these mercenaries were partly Sicel, partly Arcadian. Mercenary service was traditional among the Arcadians. It only became general in Greece after the Pel. war. The Pel. employed many—probably 3000—in 426 against Demosthenes in Aetolia, and Brasidas had 1000 in Thrace. Cf. c. 19, 4.

ἐν περιπολίας—forts for the protection of the open country, with home-garrisons, as distinct from στρατεύει. Cf. vi. 45 of the Syr., ἐσ τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρᾶς ἐσεκόμισον.

42. ἔτι—'besides.'

βόσκοντας—when used of men, βόσκειν implies contempt or trouble. Cf. Herod. vi. 39 βόσκων ἑπικοῦροι. The particeps belong to ἀπορεῖν and ἀμηχανήσεων alike.

τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν κ.τ.λ.—'were in difficulties, and would hereafter be at a loss.' ἀπορεῖν refers to want of money, ἀμηχανήσεως to the diminution of their παρασκευὴ which would result from this ἀπορία.

43. ἔτι—with the future is used thus in threats and prophecies.

44. ἕν τε . . ἐκλήπτωσι—contrast c. 13, 1 εἰ ἄφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως, and see on c. 8, 1 for the difference in the protasis.

45. τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς—'their present forces,' depending on ὄντοι. Of course the forces would fall off if the pay were not forthcoming.

47. ἐπικούρια—mercenaries would serve for anyone that hired them. But the Athenians served δι' ἀνάγκης, as men compelled by law and duty.

§ 6 l. 48. τρίβειν—'remain'; cf. c. 49, 2.

49. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὅν κ.τ.λ.—'and not to leave defeated by the money of an enemy than whom they were far better off.' χρήμασιν, ὅν = χρήμασιν ἐκείνων ὅν. Nicias has alluded in χρήματα only to the financial straits of the enemy, and adroitly says 'are we to let ourselves be beaten by an enemy who, even if he is for the moment stronger, is yet so much poorer that he
must lose if we remain? ’ (Other edd. take χρήμασιν differently. Most reject ὅν of B and either render ὃς 'since,' or alter it. Thuc. does not use ὃς 'since' with indic. elsewhere.)

ἀν—antecedent omitted. This cannot be connected with νικηθέντας, as νικάν with gen. is exclusively poetical.

πολὺ κρείσσοις—Herbst says that πολλῷ κρείσσοις is always used by Thuc. for 'to be much better off,' and that πολὺ κρείσσοις = νικάν. But here νικάν is itself used in a metaphorical sense, of being beaten by money. And Nicias chooses words which will bear both senses, as they help to disguise the weakness of the A.

§ 1 l. 1. ἵσχυρητο—'spoke confidently.'

2. αἰσθόμενος...ότι—a substantive clause after αἰσθάνομαι is not very common; cf. I. 50; II. 88, 1; the partic. is far commoner.

6. ἄστε—see on c. 48, 3.

καὶ ἀμα—the construction is again changed from partic. to finite verb. Cf. c. 47, 2.

ταῖς γοῖν ναυσῖν—'in the fleet at least he retained his old confidence.'

7. [κρατηθεῖς]—it is not likely that Thuc. said this of Nicias, who had taken no part in the night attack. Nowhere else does he use κρατεῖν except of a general actually leading his men. We should also require parallels to ἐθάρσει κρατηθεὶς for 'he felt confident though he had been defeated.' As the passage is clearly corrupt, we may safely omit the word. (Widmann reads <μᾶλλον> θαρσήσας ἢ πρότερον κρατηθεῖς, and Sitzler <μᾶλλον> θαρσῶν, ἢ πρότερον ἐθάρσησε κρατηθεῖς.)

§ 2 l. 10. ἄνευ ’Α. ψηφίσματος—cf. ἄνευ Δακεδαμιονίων ι. 128; οὐ μετὰ τοῦ πλῆθους υμὸν ι. 66.

11. τρίβειν αὐτοῦ—'remain in Sicily.'

12. Θάψον...ἡ...Κατάνην—'there they would have the open sea and all the advantages which the open sea gave to the A. tactics. There they would... maintain themselves by harrying the territory of the enemy.' Freeman.

17. οὕκ...ἀλλ'—cf. Eur. Ιόν 131 οὐ θνατοὶ ἀλλ' ἀθανάτοι.

19. τὰ τῆς ἐμπειρίας χ.—'the advantages of skill will be theirs.'

20. ἀναχωρήσεις κ.τ.λ.—chiasmus, ἀναχωρήσεις corresponding to καταλήγοντες, ἐπιπλοῦς το ὄρμωμενοι.

22. καταλήγοντες—sc. ἐσ βραχυ καὶ περιγραπτόν.

§ 3 l. 25. μέλλειν—cf. Eur. Heracl. 132 σὸν ἐκ το φράζειν ἐστὶ μὴ μέλλειν τ'.

§ 4 l. 27. μελλησι—cf. Aristoph. Αν. 639 οὐχί νυστάζειν ἐτί | ὥρα στι τὴν ἡμῶν οὐδὲ μελλονικῶν.

ἐνεγένετο—cf. ΠIII. 9 διατριβῆς ἐγγυγυγομένης.
28. ὑπόνοια μή—as though ὑπόνοια were φόβος. Cf. iii. 53 ὑποπτεύομεν μή οὐ κοινὸλ ἀποβήτε.
31. κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον—a common phrase. (Stein on Herod. iii. 135, Kock on Aristoph. Ἐγ. 1354.)
§ 1 l. 1. Γὐλιππος—see c. 46.
4. ἢ τοῖς Σ. στάσις φιλία—for the order cf. on c. 23, 3.
'The party favourable to the S. had been expelled.' Cf. Aesch. P. V. 127 φιλία γὰρ ἀδε τάξεις; Choeph. 458 στάσις δὲ πάγκουν ἀδὲ ἐπιρροθεὶ.
7. τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Π.—see c. 19, 3.
§ 2 l. 10. ἀπενεχθέντες—by bad weather.
12. Εὐσεβερίταις—afterwards one of five towns called the Pentapolis of Cyrene. In 401 it was again attacked by Libyans, and offered citizenship to any Greek who would come to its aid. Many of the Messenians, expelled from Naupactus by the Spartans, went there. Paus. iv. 26; Diod. xiv. 34.
16. δύο ἦ.—gen. of measure and epexegetic of ἐλάχιστον.
§ 3 l. 24. ἐπὶ τὸ βελτίων χωροῦντα—'improving.'
26. χαλεπώτερον ἱπχοντα—a substitute for χαλεπωτέρως ἱπχοντα.
30. ὀμοίωσ—'as before.'
ἀλλ' ἦ—'except.'
μὴ φανερῶς . . . ψηφίζεονθαι—see on c. 48, 1. No formal vote was to be passed.
31. προείπον ὡς ἐδύναντο κ.τ.λ. — 'they gave notice as secretly as possible to all.'
33. παρασκευάσασθαι—'to prepare (to depart) when the sign was given.' The sentence would be clearer if he had said ὡς ἐδύναντο ἀδηλότατα παρασκευάσασθαι ἐκπλοῦν ποιησμένους δην τις σ; but it is easy to supply ἐκπλευσμένους from ἐκπλοῦν after παρασκευάσασθαι. (The preliminary arrangements are not denoted by παρασκευάσασθαι but are implied clearly enough in προείπον ἐκπλοῦν. So in vi. 65 προείπον παραδημεῖ πᾶσιν ἐξέιναι Συρακοσίως. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτοίμα αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἵνα κ.τ.λ.; there too προείπον ἐξέιναι implies preparation for the expedition. Here παρασκευάσασθαι applies to such final arrangements as can only be made when the final order is given. There is no need to alter the aor. into the perf., as some of the edd. do.)
tis—added to σημῆνῃ because the sign was to be given no by herald, but secretly.
§ 4 l. 35. ἢ σεκλήνη ἐκλείπει—eclipses of sun or moon were deemed ominous. Plut. Nic. 23 says that even oi πολλοὶ knew in the time of Nicias that eclipses of the sun were a natural phenomenon; but this is very doubtful. What was known
about them was due to the teaching of Anaxagoras. Plut. Per. 35; de superstit. c. 7.


dενυχανε...οδοσα—Thuc. uses the imperf. of τυγχάνω with pres. or perf.; with aor. only in viii. 105. See on c. 4, 3.

38. ενθυμιόν ποιούμενοι—‘took it to heart.’

39. ἥν...προσκείμενος—the tense of εἰμι must precede the participle in this periphrasis, as it is emphatic, representing a state of things existing at the time referred to. Cf. II. 67 ἥν...πολιορκοῦν; II. 80 ἧσαν...εξυμπροθυμοῦμενοι.

τί καὶ ἀγαν κ.τ.λ.—cf. Intr. p. xxxv. Plutarch says that Stibildes had lately died.

40. οὔδ' ἄν διαβουλεύσασθαι—‘he would not even enter into any further discussion as to how he should move until . . .’

41. πρὶν...μεῖναι—here πρὶν has the infin., though a negative precedes. This happens when something positive is insisted on; as here the fact that he would remain so long.

ἐξηγούντο—technical word for interpretation by priests. Cf. Andoc. i. 116 ἐξηγοῦν Κηρύκοιν ὅν, οὗς ὁσιον ὄν.

τρίς ἐννέα.—Plutarch says that the priests only required nine days, but Nicias insisted on staying for a whole revolution of the moon.

43. μελλήσασι—refers to the delay that had been rendered necessary by the eclipse, before they had decided how long to remain. ἠ μονὴ on the contrary refers to the definite stay of twenty-seven days. But they had only stayed a few days when they were attacked. ‘And so the Α., after delaying for this reason, had resolved to remain.’

§ 1 l. 2. ἐπηρμένοι ἥσαν—‘felt encouraged.’

μη ἀνέναι τὰ τῶν Α.—‘not to relax their hold upon the Α.;’ i.e. to keep them busy instead of disregarding them. Hence—§ 2—τὰς ναῦς ἐπάρχουν. Cf. vi. 18 τοὺς μὲν ἐπιβουλεύειν, τοὺς δὲ μη ἀνέναι; ii. 13 τὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων διὰ χειρὸς ἐξειν.

4. αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων—‘since they had themselves come to the conclusion that they were no longer superior to them (σφῶν).’ καταγιγνώσκειν is used for forming an adverse opinion. κατάγνωσεις has a similar sense. Cf. iii. 45, 1.

7. ἐπιβουλέοςαι—‘made plans.’ Cf. iii. 109, 3 τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐπιβουλεύειν.

καὶ ἀμα—adds another reason.

§ 2 l. 13. ἐπάρχουν καὶ ἀ.—see on c. 7, 4.

14. ἐπειδῆ δὲ κ.τ.λ.—‘the first attack was made by land on the Α. wall, clearly on the outer side, by the horsemen and others from the Olympieion.’ Freeman, who views the whole engagement as fought south of Epipolae. But c. 54 l. 3 and c. 60, 2 l. 9 prove that the attack began on Epipolae.

19. οὐσης δὲ στενῆς—the pursuit was prob. near the Harbour.
'In that swampy ground the solid path was narrow, and so was the entrance to the A. camp.' Freeman.

20. ἵππουσ—apparently he does not know how many riders were killed. Doubtless in the confusion some escaped.

§ 1 l. 2. ταῖς τε ναυσὶν—the Syr. had not ventured to attack the A. by sea since the arrival of Eurymedon and Demosthenes.

§ 2 l. 7. τὸ δεξίον κέρας—this was at the south and therefore projected towards Dascon bay.

9. ἐπεξάγοντα—'as he was drawing off' so as to surround the enemy's left. Bloomfield.

11. ἀπολαμβάνοντες—after defeating the A. centre, the Syr. centre was able to join in the attack on Eurymedon.

12. κοίλῳ—i.e. Dascon bay.

13. τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ν. ἑπταπομένας — cf. μετὰ 'Αθηναίων ἱκολοθίον c. 57, 9. Diodorus says that seven A. ships were here sunk.

§ 1 l. 1. Γύλιππος—he had remained on shore, where Demosthenes kept a look-out on him.

3. ἐξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων—i.e. to the south-west of their palisade; 'they were chased to the muddy shore and the shallow waters between it and the promontory of Daskôn.' Freeman.

7. τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὕσης—i.e. that part of the land which lay south-west of the A. lines, and so the very part on to which the A. ships were being carried.

8. τὴν χειλῆν—a mole running along the coast between the shore and the marsh Lysimeleia.

§ 2 l. 9. οἱ Τύρσηνοι—the Etruscans were old enemies to Syracusan trade and naval power, and had consequently sent aid to Athens in the expedition.

11. ταῦτα—close up by the A. lines where they reached the mole.

§ 3 l. 17. ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες—'fearing for their ships and coming to their aid.' Thuc. often thus co-ordinates effect and cause, placing the causal partic. second, as in νν. 7, 1 ἐπεγομένων τῶν Χίων ἀποστείλας τὰς ναύς καὶ δεδιότων μὴ οἱ 'Αθηναίοι αἰσθωταί.

21. ἐξωθήγαγον κατὰ τὸ σ. — 'brought them within the shelter of their lines,' i.e. within the stockade.

§ 4 l. 26. κληματίδων καὶ δαδός—a collective sing, is sometimes thus joined with a plur., as in Π. 4, 2 λίθοι καὶ κεράμω. Cf. Theognis 1360 κληματίνῳ πυρί.

27. ἀφείσαν—see on c. 19, 4 l. 27.

29. περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν—περὶ with dat. is rare in prose outside Thuc., who uses it often with verbs of fearing.
\textit{antem} \textit{χανής} \textit{σαντό} \textit{τε} . . . \textit{kai} \textit{παύς} \textit{αντε} — the co-ordination of an act and its result by \textit{τε} . . . \textit{kai} is poetical.

30. \textit{σβεστήρια} \textit{κωλύματα} — this collocation is awkward, but Pollux has \textit{σβεστηρίας} \textit{κωλύμασιν} \textit{ἐξρώντο}. \textit{Hw.} first thought of \textit{σβεστήρια} \textit{kai} \textit{kw.}, but rightly rejected it.

\textit{παύς} \textit{ανω} . . . \textit{το} \textit{μή} \textit{πρόσελθειν} — see on c. 33, 3.

3. \textit{τῆς} \textit{άνω} — that related in c. 51. We must remember that \textit{άνω} means ‘on the higher ground away from the Harbour’ only in a relative sense. See crit. note on c. 2, 4. The engagement referred to need not have been, and probably was not, wholly on Epipolae, but, as compared with the fight on the mole and in Lysimeleia, it was \textit{άνω}. See on c. 51, 2 l. 14.

4. \textit{ὅθεν} — ‘by which.’

\S 1 l. 2. \textit{λαμπρᾶς} — cf. II. 7, 1 \textit{λευμένων} \textit{λαμπρῶς} \textit{τών} \textit{σπονδών}.

\textit{kai} — the A. army having been defeated already in the night-attack.

3. \textit{μεν} — there is no \textit{δὲ} to answer this, but the antithesis is obvious.

5. \textit{ἐν} \textit{παντι} \textit{δὴ} \textit{ἀθυμίας} — cf. on c. 2, 4 l. 22.

6. \textit{ὁ} \textit{παράλογος} — see Intr. p. xxxiii. The A. were as much astonished at their own failure as the rest of Greece had been at their undertaking the expedition. Cf. c. 28, 3.

7. \textit{τῆς} \textit{στρατελας} \textit{ὁ} \textit{μ.} — ‘regret about the expedition.’

\S 2 l. 9. \textit{ὁμοιοτρόποις} — a remarkable tribute to the advanced state of institutions in the Greek cities of Sicily when we remember Pericles’ panegyric of Athenian \textit{τρόποι}.

10. \textit{ναῦς} — this consideration had rendered the acquisition of influence in Sicily very important at the beginning of the Pel. war. Sparta made great efforts to obtain a large fleet there.

11. \textit{ὑπνους} — the Sicilian horses were of proverbial excellence.

\textit{μεγέθη} — the plur. is often found, though not in Thuc. elsewhere; cf. Herod. II. 10; VII. 103.

12. \textit{ἐκ} \textit{πολιτείας} . . . \textit{μεταβολῆς} — but Alcibiades had urged before the expedition that the cities of Sicily, being populated by motley crowds, \textit{ῥάδιας} \textit{ἐξουσι} \textit{τῶν} \textit{πολιτείων} \textit{τὰς} \textit{μεταβολάς}, \textit{VI.} 17, 2. It was the invasion that united the various classes sufficiently to prevent revolutions.

\textit{τι} — Classen makes this adverbial; Stahl makes it object of \textit{ἐπενεγκεῖν}. Then Classen makes \textit{τὸ} \textit{διάφορον} object of \textit{ἐπενεγκεῖν}; whereas Stahl places comma after \textit{μεταβολῆς} and makes \textit{τὸ} \textit{δ.} object of \textit{προσήγοντο}. Translate, with Classen’s construction, ‘seeing that of the cities which they had attacked these were the only ones then having institutions similar to their own, governed by democracy and possessing fleets and horses and importance, and as they were unable either through
a change in their constitution in any respect, or by a greatly superior force to make them feel the difference, by which they might have gained power over them, and as they failed oftener than they succeeded, they had before this been in difficulties, and now that they had been defeated by sea as well—which would never have occurred to them—they were in much greater despair.'

τὸ διάφορον — variously explained as 'internal discord' (Heilmann), 'change of attitude' (Classen), 'the opposite party' (Stahl). But the context is decidedly in favour of 'the difference between the two sides,' which in this case the A. had no means of bringing home to the enemy, either by causing a revolution in favour of democracy or by coercing them with superior force. For the sense cf. c. 75, 7. (If τὸ διάφορον is separated from ἐπενεγκεῖν with Stahl, ἐπενεγκεῖν τι becomes decidedly obscure, nor is its bearing on ἡπόρον clear. One of the reasons of the ἀπορία was that the A. found they could not make the cities see a difference—or balance—in favour of Athens.)

13. αὐτοῖς—after ἐπενεγκεῖν, though τὸλεσι precedes, the inhabitants being substituted for the cities. Stahl takes it with τὸ διάφορον.

ὁ προσήγοντο ἄν—sc. τὰς τόλεις. Cf. the advice of Nicias at the beginning of the expedition τῶν ἄλλων τινα τόλεων προσαγαγέσθαι, vi. 47. (Freeman says 'the reference must be mainly or wholly to Syracuse.' There is no ground for this assumption.)

ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κ.—just as ἐκ πολιτείας μεταβολῆς refers to something which the A. had not been able to do, so ἐκ π. πολλῷ κ. refers to something which they had not possessed: for, besides being under democracies, the cities had 'fleets and horses and greatness.' Hence δημοκρατομέναι corresponds with ἐκ πολιτείας μεταβολῆς, and καὶ ναῦς etc. with ἐκ π. πολλῷ κρείσσονοι. Thuc. is referring to the whole course of the expedition from the start. For the facts alluded to, compare (a) what Hermocrates is made to say before the A. landed—οὐ πλείους τῶν ἐνοικοῦντων καὶ ἀστυνεγίτων ἔρχονται, πάντα γὰρ ὑπὸ δέος ἔξελεται, vi. 33, (b) what Athenagoras is made to say—ἡγοῦμαι . . . τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν αὐτήν τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς . . . καὶ εἴ δις τοσαύτη ἔλθοι, πολὺ κρείσσον εἶναι, vi. 37, (c) what Thuc. says above in c. 28 of the relative size of Syracuse and Athens.

14. σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλεῖω—cf. ii. 65, 12, σφαλέντες ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἀλλὰ παρασκευῆ. He is thinking of the turn which the siege had taken. Cf. i. 69, 5.

15. τὰ τε πρὸ αὐτῶν—i.e. before the sea-fight,—the sense of
able being as often supplied from the context. (The brevity of this passage renders it very obscure. The sense of ἱππόδρομος and πλεῖω is, I believe, uncertain. κρέσσονος might mean 'larger than that brought by Demosthenes and Eurymedon'; πλεῖῳ might imply 'since the arrival of Demosth. and Eur.' The above explanation is only offered as an approximation to the probable meaning.)

17. μᾶλλον—sc. ἵππόδρομον.
§ 1. 2. ἄδειῶς—even past the A. station.
3. διενούντο κλήσειν—'were resolved that they would close.'
§ 2 l. 6. περὶ τοῦ . . . σωθήναι . . . τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν—like ἀγών, κίνδυνος περὶ with noun.
8. ἐκείνους—again notice this use of ἐκείνος.
9. ἀπὸ τὸ τῶν παρόντων—'in consequence of the present circumstances.'

13. καλὸν σφίσιν κ.τ.λ.—'the success would appear to the Greeks glorious to them.' There is a metaphor here from the Olympic games. ἐσ τοὺς Ἐλλήνας is used with φανείσθαι just as it is with λέγειν when large bodies are addressed. The Greeks are here spectators of the contest.

16. ἐκεύθερονοῦσθαι—the pres. is here used in a vivid sense for the future.

οὗ γὰρ ἔτι—this did not prove to be the case at once. Cf. II. 65, 12 ὄμως δέκα ἐτην ἀντεῖχον.

19. καὶ αὐτοῦ—co-ordinate with τοὺς τε γὰρ l. 15.
αὐτοῦν—neut., used as in c. 55, 2 l. 15.
§ 3 l. 21. καὶ ἡν δὲ—cf. II. 36 καὶ πρέπουν δὲ ἀμα. In this idiom δὲ is the connecting particle, while καὶ emphasises the statement. This is a remark added by Thuc. on his own account.

22. οὐχὶ Ἀθηναίων—'it was not the A. only that they were going to conquer, but many of their allies as well, and not by themselves either, but in company with those who had come to their aid—having taken the lead with . . . and having put forward their city in the struggle to take the post of danger and having made a great advance with the fleet.'

23. περιεγγυόντο—the imperf. of γκερνομαι and its compounds is frequently thus used when something about to happen is anticipated. So with διδωμι and compounds. Cf. Andoc. 1. φονεῖν ἐγκρυπμοὶν τοῦ πατρὸς—'I was near becoming my father's murderer.'

τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμμάχων—they would be defeating as well their own enemies in Sicily.

24. ὅτι αἰτίοι ἄδικοι—Krüger objects that it would detract from the glory of Syr. to say that they won with the help of
others; but Thuc. here states with exactness the nature of the success, and is not concerned either to enhance or to detract from it. Their distinction was (a) to have fought side by side with Corinth and Sparta, (b) that Syr. had borne the brunt of the struggle, (c) that thus it had been the chief instrument in destroying the Α. empire. "It was Syracuse, that day the equal yoke-fellow of Cor. and of Sparta, going forth at the head of a crowd of allies, but with Syr. herself the centre and object of the strife, that was called on to strike the blow." Freeman.

27. ἐμπαρασχόντες—i.e. παρασχόντες ἐν τῷ ἀγώνι. ἐν in compounds has often an adverbial force; as in π. 44, 1 ἐνεδαμονήσαί = εἰδαμονήσαί ἐν τῷ βίῳ.

προκινδυνεύσαν τε—the τε, as Herbst rightly says, joins προκύψαντες with ἐμπαρασχόντες, and προκινδυνεύσαν is in this order because it is an integral part of the phrase.

28. τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἀλλάζοντες—having opened the way for the navy, by shewing that the A. were not invincible by sea. Cf. Eur. Hippol. 23; Xen. Hipparch. 6, 5.

§ 4 l. 29. ἔτι—'to,' whether as friends or as enemies.

31. <πολέμουντος>—without some such word we should have to supply ἐνεδλθόντος, but the ellipse is very awkward, and, as Stahl says, the sense ad urbem convenire is absurd.

§ 1 l. 1. ἔτι Σ. καὶ περὶ Σ.—belongs to ἐπολέμησαν, which is ingressive, = 'went to war.'

4. ἔτι Συρακούσας—Holden retains the MSS. ἔτι Συρακούσας, and takes it with ἐλθόντες; but (1) the order is against this; (2) ἔτι Συρακούσας then impedes the progress of the sentence, since ἔτι Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σ. is supplied with ἐλθόντες (Herbst agrees with Holden; and he thinks that the form of the sentence is improved).

5. οὗ κατὰ δίκην κ.τ.λ.—'joining one another not so much from a sense of right . . . , but rather as circumstances united the several states either through interest or on compulsion.'

τι μᾶλλον—often used together, or in the form μᾶλλον τι. It is stronger than μᾶλλον. μᾶλλον . . . ἄλλα for μᾶλλον . . . ἄλλα, only found after a neg., gives greater emphasis to the second clause.

6. κατὰ ἐξηγέρειαν—it will be seen in § 2 fol. that very few of the allies of either side took their side in the war from this motive.

μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες—the usual construction; but ἵστασθαι πρὸς τινά is also found.

7. ὅσ ἐκαστοι . . . ἐσχον—cf. c. 2, 1 ὅσ ἐσχον ταχος.

τῆς ἐνυφάλας — 'circumstances' which resulted in decisive action. Here these circumstances are themselves the result of
interest or necessity. Hence the 'circumstances' are feelings that prompt the different states to unite. Cf. i. 33, 3. (No doubt this is what Classen meant by rendering ὡς τὴν ξ. ἔσχον 'as they came into a closer relationship. ')

§ 2 l. 10. 'Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν κ.τ.λ.—chiasmus again.

10. Aυτοῖς—after τὴν αὐτήν.

12. Αὐτοῖς—after τὴν αὐτήν.

13. ἔτι—with νομίμως.

Δήμιου—the allies of Athens are enumerated thus: (1) Colonists § 2 ; (2) Euboea § 4 ; (3) Cyclades § 4 ; (4) Asia Minor §§ 4-6 ; (5) the islands off north-west coast of Greece § 7 ; (6) Peloponnesians and μυσθόφόροι §§ 8-10 ; (7) allies in Italy and Sicily § 11. Lemnos and Imbros were secured for Athenian cleruchs by Miltiades; and these two with Scyros were regarded as very peculiarly the possessions of the A. in the north.

14. οἱ τότε Δήμιου εἴχον—i.e. the A. cleruchs placed there in 431 B.C., when the Aeginetans were expelled by A., and settled by Sparta in Thyrea, the border-land between Argolis and Laconia.

15. Ἐσταίης—taken by A. for cleruchs after the reduction of Euboea by Pericles in 445.

16. Ἀποικιοι—i.e. the κληρονόμοι had by now quite supplanted the older population and taken its name, and were regarded as owners, like the possessores.

Συνεπράτευσαν—ingressive, 'took the field with them.'

§ 3 l. 17. οἱ μὲν υπηκοοι—Stahl notes that there are two classes of these perpetual and subject allies, viz. (1) υπηκοοι καὶ φόρου υποτελεῖς, (2) υπηκοοι οἱ ναυτικῶν παρεχόμενοι οἳ αὐτόνομοι, enjoying their own constitution; viz. Methymna, Chios. These are both distinct from οἱ ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, like Corcyra, Zacynthus, Cephallenia.

§ 4 l. 19. υπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑ.—subdivided into those from (1) Euboea, (2) νήσοι = the Cyclades, (3) Ionia. In the latter Chios is included, but Thuc. adds an explanation that it was not ὑποτελής.

'Ερετρίης καὶ Ἀλκιδής—the two most important towns of Euboea; in early times they were rivals. Chalcis is still the capital of the island, but Eretria is now quite insignificant.

21. νῆσων—often used in a restricted sense for the Cyclades. Cf. i. 13, 6 ; III. 104, 2.

Κείοι—cf. Herod. viii. 46 Κῆιοι ἔθνος ἐδών 'Ἰώνικῶν ἀπὸ 'Ἀθηναίων.

23. τοῦτων—asyndeton with demonstr., as Herod. ix. 26 with τότε.

25. τὸ πλείστον ... πάντες—all being Ionians in the main. There were some Dryopians among the Styrians, and in the Cyclades there were Carians.
there was an unfounded tradition that Chalcis and Eretria were founded by Athens. As for Ionia and the Cyclades, cf. i. 12 "Iowas μέν Αθηναίοι καὶ νησιωτῶν τῶν πολλῶν ψυχιαν.

26. Καρυστίων — Herod. says that the Dryopians had originally lived in Doris and had been driven out through the early migrations.

27. δήμος — with "Ιωνές γε. Though they served under obligation, yet it was natural for them to be on the side of Α.

§ 5 l. 29. Μηθυμναῖοι—the only Lesbians who retained their autonomy after the revolt of 428. The Αeolians colonised six places in Lesbos.

30. Αλνιοι — at the mouth of the Ηbrus, colonised by Αeolians from Μytilene.

31. Βοιωτοῖς — the Αeolian colonisation proceeded from Τhessaly and Βœotia.

32. καὶ ἀντικρόνσ—'though outright.' Τhe Πlataeans meant are those who escaped at the time of the siege. Αthens had given Scione to them for a home.

§ 6 l. 34. Ρόδιοι—Rhodes was a tripolis, and very early acquired great wealth by its trade, and remained rich until debased by Rome.

Κυθηροῖς—seized by Νicias in 424. Αthens had retained Cythera contrary to the terms of his peace.

§ 7 l. 41. τῶν περὶ Πελοπόννησου—regular expression for the N.W. islands. Cf. vi. 85 νησιώτας δύνας . . . ἐν χωρίοις ἐπικαλοίς περὶ τὴν Π. ; Isocr. xv. 108 τίς οὐκ οἶδε Κόρκυραν ἐν ἐπικαιροτάτῳ καὶ κάλλιστα κειμένην τῶν περὶ Π.;

42. Κεφ. μέν . . . αὐτ. μέν, κατὰ δὲ . . . Κεφ. δὲ — the extremes and the means are contrasted, as usually with this double use of μέν . . . δέ. For the islands see on c. 31, 2 l. 8.

43. κατὰ δὲ τὸ ν. —'as islanders.'

μάλλον—the edd. supply ἃ οἱ ἡπειρώται, following Aemilius Portus. It is not easy to detect hereabouts any antithesis between the condition of the islanders and mainlanders. Thuc. means μάλλον ἃ ἑκώτες. Freeman says 'the practical effect of a formally equal alliance between a stronger and a weaker power is well set forth.' (My explanation of μάλλον is strongly supported by οὐχ ἡσσών sc. ἃ ἀνάγκη below.)

45. Κορινθίου σαφῶς — 'actually Corinthians.' In 492 Κορcyra had helped Syracuse against Hippocrates of Gela, and once again helped her in the days of Τimoleon.

47. Εὐγγενεῖς—Corinth being the mother-city of both.

48. ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς—the obligation under which Κορcyra stood to Athens made a πρόφασις εὐπρεπῆς for sinking her obligation to respect her mother-city.
49. *épovnto*—the simple verb following the compound of 1. 44 is idiomatic.

§ 8 l. 49. οἱ Μεσσήνωι νῦν κ.— *i.e.* not the inhabitants of Messenia or of Messana in Sicily, but οἱ ἐκ Ν. καὶ ἐκ Π., 'those whom we in our day call Messenians.' They were descended mostly from οἱ παλαιοὶ Μεσσήνωι 1. 101 f. (Stahl says that Thuc. alludes to the fact that some of them were really helots; but it is more likely that he alludes to their change of home at the end of the third Messenian war and in 425 B.C.)

50. νῦν—means the time at which he writes. From τὸτε it looks as if Pylus was then no longer in the hands of the Α.: if so this sentence was written after Α. lost Pylus in 409 B.C.

52. Μεγαρέων φυγάδες—expelled in the party struggle of 424 B.C., when Brasidas saved Megara from falling into the hands of Α.

53. Σελινουντίοις—S. was a colony from Hyblaean Megara. 

§ 9 l. 55. ἡδη—'from this point,' as in Π. 96, 3.

'Αργετοί—the alliance with Α. had been renewed in June 417 B.C.

57. ἐχθρας—Argos, long the rival of Sparta, had been humbled by her in 495 B.C.

τῆς παραντικά ἐκαστοι ἰδίας ὁ.—generally understood to mean that they were mercenaries; but the plur. ἐκαστοι is against this. Possibly Haacke rightly refers to Spartan and anti-Spartan factions in Argos.


ἀει—'at any time.'

62. οὐδὲν ἡσσον—*i.e.* though they belonged to the same race.

65. Κρηστ... ἐνυκτίπματια—the same change as in c. 40, 4 al.

67. μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν—cf. Isocr. xvii. 46 μετὰ τοια πῶς ἐν ἑλπίδος ἰδίον ἐπὶ τούτων; 

§ 10 l. 69. Δημοσθένους—objective. They remembered the victory which they had won in 426 under his lead. See on c. 16, 1 1. 12.

ἐνολία—most of the Acarnanians had been allies of Α. since 430. See on c. 31, 2 1. 11.

§ 11 l. 71. κόλπῳ—is sometimes omitted with ὅ Ἰόνιος.

Θεόριοι καὶ Μ.—see c. 33, 5.

72. ἐν τοιαύταις κ.τ.λ.—'who, when the Athenians came, had been reduced to such straits by a revolution.' With ἐν ἀνάγκαις cf. ἀνάγκαις ταῖσο' ἐνέξευγμαι Aesch. P. V. 109. τοιαύταις means 'such as induced them to join the Α.' τότε
refers to c. 33, 5, where we found that Thurii had to be persuaded, while Metapontum in addition had passed through a crisis (καυρό). Now we find that Thurii also had suffered in the same way. (τοιαύταις was first explained thus by Bauer. It is obscure. Did Thuc. write ταὶς αὐταῖς; or did he mean by τοιαύταις that the στασιωτικοὶ καυρό of Thurii 'were such as I have described in the case of Metapontum?'

73. κατεξλημένοι—deprehensi, sc. ὑπὸ τῶν 'Αθηναίων.
74. Νάξιοι καὶ Κ.—c. 14, 2.
75. 'Εγεσταίοι—Segesta, as its coins and the Romans call it, was chief city of the Elymians, who were thought to be Trojans. It was perpetually at war with Selinus. Life was difficult in the W. corner of Sicily owing to the constant rivalry of the Carthaginians and the Greeks there. In 409 Segesta joined Carthage in an attack on Selinus which destroyed for ever the greatness of that city.

οὖν έπηγάγοντο—it is indicative of the falling off of high sentiment at Athens that she had consented to aid the barbarian against a Greek town.

76. Σικελών τὸ πλέον—it is easy to see why the majority of the Sicels joined A. They did so early in the campaign of 414, about June, when the 2nd Syracusan counter-wall had failed to check the A. circumvallation and the besieging fleet had command of the Great Harbour, when Syr. was in terror and peace was being discussed there. See also on c. 1, 4. The Sicels hoped to use Athens as a means for diminishing Greek influence in Sicily, and ever since A. had first interfered in Sicily, they had shown a strong tendency to support her.

Τυρσηνών—cf. c. 53, 2.

78. τοσάδε . . . ἔθνη—it must have been very hard to get all these different elements to work with a common will.

§ 1 l. 1. Καμαρίναιοι—see on c. 33, 1, as also for Γελώι.
3. 'Ακραγαντίνων—Girgenti, 'the fairest of mortal cities' (Pind. Pyth. xii. 1), remained neutral throughout. Cf. on c. 32, 1. The life of Empedocles of Acragas, 484-424, about covers the greatest period in the history of Sicilian art.

ἐν τῷ ἐπὶ ἐκεῖνα = μετ' αὐτῶν above.

§ 2 l. 4. οἴδε μὲν—here ὦδε refers to what precedes. This is very rare in prose except in Herod. and Thuc. Cf. c. 58, 2. So with τοσάδε in c. 57, 11; 58, 3; 59, 1; 78, 1.
6. 'Ιμεραίοι—see on c. 1, 1 l. 11.
7. μόνοι—i.e. they are the only Greeks there.
8. οἰκουσίν—used elsewhere in proximity to νέμεσθαι. These small things show how ancient authors, like modern ones, unconsciously have their mannerisms.
§ 3 l. 9. ἡθυν—of small communities, but referring to difference of origin.

11. Συκελδόι μύνοι—no Elymians, Sicans, or Phoenicians joined Syr.

14. νεοδαμώδεις—see on c. 19, 3. With the helots they numbered 600 hoplites; Eccritus, a Spartan, had been sent in command of them, but he must have returned.

17. μύνοι—the C. alone sent both ships and infantry. The Leucadians and Ambraciots sent ships only.

Δευκάδοι καὶ Ἀ.—were allies of Sparta. Corinth was their mother-city.

20. ἄναγκαστοι—see on c. 19, 4 l. 33, and Index s.v.

§ 4 l. 21. πρὸς—'in comparison with.'

23. μεγάλας—not that they were greater than Corinth and Sparta, but because their cities were large they needed less support from outside.

25. ἀλλος ὀμιλος—light-armed troops. ὀμιλος is confined to poetry, Herod., Thuc., and late authors. Thuc. uses it often.

§ 1 l. 3. οὐκέτι οὐδὲν κ.τ.λ.—the object of this emphatic statement is to show that now the deciding struggle—the ἄγων μέγιστος—was at hand.

§ 2 l. 4. δ' οὖν—resumes from c. 56.

5. καὶ δυν ἀγώνισμα . . . εἶναι—cf. c. 56, 2; 86.

6. ἐπι—'as a consequence of.'

7. ἔλειν τε τὸ σ.—'to capture the whole of that vast army,' στρατόπεδον being the besieging force wherever it was stationed.

9. μηδὲ καθ' ἑτέρα = κατὰ μηδέτερα.

§ 3 l. 10. ἕκληνον—apparently they left a narrow opening (διεκκλησίας) which was guarded by chains.

14. ἦν—'in case,' like εἰ πῶς, εἰ ἀρα.

15. ὀλίγον οὐδὲν κ.τ.λ.—cf. Π. 8 ὀλίγον ἐπενόουν οὐδὲν ἀμφότεροι; Aristoph. Eq. 387 μηδὲν ὀλίγον πόει. νῦν γὰρ ἐχεται μέσος; Plut. Demetr. 43 μικρὸν οὐδὲν ἐτι ἐφφένουν.

§ 1 l. 2. τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν—'their ulterior purpose.'

60

βουλεύει—the plur. of the verbal replacing the sing. is esp. common in Thuc.

§ 2 l. 4. ταξιάρχοι—not usually present at the council.

6. ἐκπλευσόμενοι—i.e. before the eclipse.

7. ἐμελλον—here introduces Oratio Obliqua.

9. τὰ ἀνω—Epipolae was to be abandoned. There is nothing to show that they had quitted it before this, as Arnold thought.

10. διατείχομαι—by fencing round a space at the end of the double wall.

14. τοὺ ἄλλου—those who were not needed to guard the narrow space.
22. ἀντιλήψεσθαι—'gain'; the word implies secure possession. So with ἀντιλήψις, seizure, grip, objection.
§ 3 l. 23. ὡς . . . καλ—see on c. 43, 1.
26. καλ ὁπωσοῦν—with ἑπιτήδειος.

ηλικίας μετέχων—i.e. not altogether ἐν τῷ ἀχρείῳ τῆς ηλικίας (π. 44, 4), and so fit for military service. This must mean that non-combatants were to be used, for none of the regular troops could have been otherwise than ἥ μετέχων.

ἑπιτήδειος—opposite of ἀχρεῖος or ἀχρηστός, in a military sense.
§ 4 l. 27. καλ—'and so.'
31. ἐκ ἀναγκαλοῦ—'in desperate straits'; best taken alone as an adverbial phrase. (Some edd. make ἐκ fem. agreeing with διανοια, but τοιαύτης is then very awkward.) Adverbial phrases with ἐκ are very common.

τοιαύτης—sc. ἐκ, 'from the nature of their plan,' i.e. considering the difficulties that it involved.
§ 5 l. 35. κρατηθήναι—alluding to cc. 52-3.
§ 1 l. 2. ἄλλαν—see c. 4, 3.

ὁ μὲν ἄγων—'in the coming struggle every one of us will be fighting for country and for life just as much as the enemy. If we win this battle at sea, every individual may see again his own home, wherever it may be.' There is a different nuance in πατρίδος as applied to the A. and the Syr. For the use of τῷ cf. Eur. Heraclid. 826 καὶ τῇ τεκόου ἑώ τίν' ἀρκέσαι χρεών.

§ 2 l. 8. ἄθυμεν δὲ κ.τ.λ.—'but we must not despair, nor must we allow ourselves to feel like raw recruits, for whom a defeat in their first battle fills all the future with foreboding of similar misfortunes.' τὴν ἐλπίδα is defined by τοῦ φόβου as 'an expectation that falls in the sphere of fear.' Cf. Plat. Laws p. 644 c κοινὸν μὲν ὄνομα ἐλπίς, ἕδον δὲ φόβος μὲν ἡ πρὸ λύπης ἐλπίς, θάρρος δὲ ἡ πρὸ τοῦ ἑναντίου. ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς means the reverses they have met with.

§ 3 l. 13. ἄλλοι ὁσοὶ τε—'no; all of you who are A., with the experience of many wars, all of you who are allies, our constant companions in arms, remember how calculation is baffled in war, and, in hopes that fortune may yet be with us, and resolved, as you see your army before you, to renew the struggle in a manner worthy of your numbers, prepare.'

14. πάρεστε—occasionally the 3rd person is found in such rel. clauses; e.g. Andoc. 1, 46 ὁποῖοι ὑμῶν παρῆσαν, ἀναμνησκεσθε; Lys. 12, 97. So in Latin poets, as Ovid Trist. iii. 4, 75 et quia quisque potest aliqua mala nostra levate. See also on c. 64, 2.

16. τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων—Thuc. insists on the
uncertainty, the inconsequence, of war so often because he regards history, under normal conditions, as effect following ascertainable causes. He introduced into history the notion of law.

17. τὸ τῆς τύχης — denoting a power acting by some inscrutable method. Cf. Eur. Alc. 785 τὸ τῆς τύχης ἀφανὲς οἱ προβήστει τὰ τῆς τύχης are the manifestations of this power. καὶ μεθ’ ἡμῶν . . . στήναι—cf. c. 77, 3 ικανὰ γὰρ τοῖς πολεμίους ηυτόχηται. Other statements by Nicias of a like nature, showing how firmly he believed in the distribution during life of rewards and punishments, are found in v. 16, 1; vi. 11, 6; 23, 3. It is the idea that meets us in Aeschylus and Herodotus.


19. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν—attracted into the rel. clause, like ἐκαστὸς.

§ 1 l. 1. "Α δὲ ἀρωγά κ.τ.λ.—'we on our side have discussed with the pilots and have provided all the means in our power which we found would help us in the narrow space of the harbour against the difficulties that gave us trouble before, namely the crowding of the vessels and the enemy's men on deck.' ἐπὶ—describes the circumstances, as in II. 17 προῆδει μὴ ἐπὶ ἀγαθῷ ποτε αὐτὸ κατοικισθησόμενον.

5. παρασκευὴν—force. For the fact see c. 40, 5. οἷς—neut., referring to ὀχλὸς and παρασκευή.

6. ἐκ τῶν παρόντων—cf. c. 77, 1.

§ 2 l. 8. καὶ γὰρ τοξόται κ.τ.λ.—'there will be many archers and javelin men on board and very many whom in a battle out at sea we should not have thought of using, since the overweighing of the ships would impede our skill; but here being forced to fight a land battle aboard ship, we shall find the plan convenient.'

11. διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἄν—frequent use. of the infin. with art. is a mark of the speeches and the higher style.

14. πρόσφορα—the rel. ὃ is lost sight of. Cf. Herod. ix. 21 τῇ τε ἐπιμαχῶτατον ἢν . . . καὶ πρόσωδος μάλιστα ταύτῇ ἑγίνετο. For the plur. cf. c. 43, 2.

§ 3 l. 14. ηὐρηταὶ δ’ ἡμῖν κ.τ.λ.—'we have worked out all the plans needed on our side in the construction of our vessels, and to meet the thick beams on the enemy's prows which gave us most trouble, we have arranged iron grapnels, which when thrown at them will prevent any ship that has struck us from backing, if the marines work well afterwards.' ηὐρηταὶ ἡμῖν, like ἠτοιμασταί above, is another example of the preference for the impers. pass. in Gk.
16. παχύτητας—the plur. of the abstract used distributively, as also ἐπιβολαῖο. ἡπερ is like ἐν ὧ referring to a preceding clause.

18. τῆς προσπεποιήσεως—ἐκάστης π. ; cf. c. 65, 2 τῆς νεώς.

19. τά ἐπὶ τούτους—'what follows,’ i.e. boarding the ships. Cf. Aristoph. Eccles. 82 ταπὶ τούτους ὀδασμεν.

§ 4 l. 19. ἐς τούτο γὰρ κ.τ.λ.—'in fact we have, as I said, been forced into fighting.’ For ἐς τούτο . . . ὡστε cf. c. 48, 3.

23. δόσον ἄν . . . ἐπέκχῃ—'so much as our troops will occupy.’

63 § 1 l. 1. ὅν χρῆ κ.τ.λ.—'Bear this in mind, and fight to the end with all your strength; and do not be driven ashore, but when both ships strike, do not let them drive you off until you have cleared the heavy troops from the enemy’s deck.’

4. πρότερον . . . ἢ . . . ἀπαράξητε—πρότερον . . . ἢ occasionally stands for πρότερον . . . πρὶν with subj. indic. or infin. in Herod. and Thuc., but very rarely in other authors, as Demosth. 31, 12 (early speech) πρότερον τοὺς ὁρῶς ἐστησεν ἢ ἐκείνων τὴν δίκην ὥφλείν. The subj. without ἄν in temporal sentences—after πρὶν, πρὶν ἢ, μέχρι—is also a mark of early prose.

6. ἀπαράξητε—cf. c. 6, 3 l. 21.

§ 2 l. 6. καὶ ταῦτα κ.τ.λ.—'I am now addressing not so much the sailors as the soldiers, as it is on the men on deck that this duty mainly falls: and at present we have still the advantage of them in most points with our infantry.’ The last clause betrays the speaker’s want of confidence.

§ 3 l. 11. τοῖς δὲ ναύταις—'Sailors, I urge, nay more, I entreat you, not to be in any way too overcome by your misfortunes; you have now better arrangements above, and a greater number of ships. Think, I beg you, how well worth preserving is the pleasant feeling that, being thought Athenians so long even if you are not so, by your knowledge of our language and your imitation of our institutions you were admired in Greece, and—as far as advantages go—had as great a share as we in our empire, while, in the matter of respect from our subjects and immunity from wrong, you had much more than we.’ This § appears to start with the 3rd pers., which is changed for the 2nd in ἐθαυμάξεσθε (l. 18); but the Gk. orators habitually mingle statements about people with direct address to them in this way.

12. τῶδε—i.e. ἐν τῷ πορανεῖν.

15. τὴν ἰδονήν—the pleasure which he describes in the rel. clause following.

16. ὁ— the antecedent, ὤμων, is omitted. The sentence ἅξια ἐστὶν ἢ ἰδονή διασώσασθαι ὦ ... ἐθαυμάξεσθε is constructed like τὸ δ’ ἐντυχές, ὦ ἄν . . . λάχωσιν in II. 44, 1.
NOTES

185

'Αθηναίοι νομιζόμενοι — he means the ξένοι and μέτοικοι serving as ναύται; at the same time he lays stress on the influence of the Athenian ὀχλος ναυτικός. So in [Xen.] Ath. Pol. 1. 2 oι κυβερνήται καὶ οἱ κελευσταὶ καὶ . . . οἱ πρωράται καὶ οἱ ναυηγοὶ, οὕτω εἰσιν οἱ τὴν δύναμιν περιπεπέτευτες τῇ πόλει πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ οἱ ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ γενναίοι καὶ οἱ χρηστοί. There was promotion from the lowest position as a rower to the highest as κυβερνήτης. There would be few true-born Athenians amongst the ναύται now owing to the disasters in Sicily. Prob. many θῆται, who ordinarily served as sailors, were employed as hoplites.

18. τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ — causal with θαυμάζω, as iv. 85, 3; with φοβοῦμαι II. 89, 6.

τῶν τρόπων — the private habits as contrasted with the πολιτεία, the public institutions, of Athens. The A. prided themselves both on their πολιτεία and on their τρόποι.

ἔθαναμαξέσθε κατὰ τὴν ‘Ελλάδα — Thuc., owing to his own exile and his travels, would have good reason to know the fact and to appreciate the value of the ἔδονη.

20. ἐς τὸ φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις — some of the μέτοικοι whom Ν. is supposed to be addressing must have been by origιν ὑπηκοοί, so that Thuc. prob. means that those of them who had served in the A. fleet were regarded with awe in their own cities. φοβερὸν = ‘causing fear’; cf. on c. 42, 3.

22. πολὺ πλείον — chiasmus with οίκ ἔλασσων. This passage, besides containing an exaggeration (see crit. note), seems rather lacking both in taste and in tact, even when we remember that most of the doubtful supporters of A. had deserted. But it must be remembered that none of the speeches in Thuc., and least of all the military harangues, could possibly have been delivered. See Appendix I.

§ 41. 22. ὡστε κοινωνοὶ κ.τ.λ. — ‘with you alone we freely share our empire; it is but just that you should not betray it now; rather, filled with scorn of the Corinthians whom you have often defeated and of the Sicilian Greeks, not one of whom even dared to face us so long as our fleet was at its best, repel them, and show that in spite of sickness and disaster your science is superior to another’s confidence while succeeding.’

23. ἔλευθέρως — always understood to mean ‘while retaining your freedom’ and compared with vi. 85, 2 ἔλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντες. It implies this too; but it is meant as an allusion to the generous spirit in which A. had treated them. Cf. π. 37, 2 ἔλευθέρως τὸ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν πολιτευμέν.

24. καταφρονήσαντες — paronomasias with preceding word. The aor. is ingressive.
27. ἡμιαί τὸ ναυτικὸν—the decline of the naval power of Athens meant the decline of her empire over the imagination of Greece.

30. ἐτέρας—for ἑτέρων, but preferred so as to correspond with ὑμετέρα. 

ἐνυποκόης—contrasted with καὶ μετ' ἀσθενελας καὶ ξ. Observe this very common use of μετὰ with abstract nouns.

§ 1 l. 1. τοὺς τὸ 'Α. κ.τ.λ.—'Those of you who are Α. I once again remind that you have at home no ships in the docks like these, no men fit for service, and that in the event of any other issue than victory, your enemies here will immediately sail thither, and our friends who are left there will not be strong enough to repel our enemies on the spot together with the invaders. And so, while you will immediately be at the mercy of Syr.—and you know yourselves the purpose you had in attacking them—your countrymen will be at the mercy of Sparta.'

2. οὕτε ναῦς—at the beginning of the Pel. war, the Α. had 300 ships ready, and shortly afterwards a reserve fleet of 100 ships was created. The normal strength of the fleet during the war was over 300.

4. ἕλικλαν—concrete, like νεότης, and juventus. The abstract term represents the young men as a power in the state.

5. τι ἀλλο ἤ το κρατεῖν—Euphemism in alluding to defeat is very common, and Gk. authors habitually avoid close reference to the scene of a disaster.

6. ἐπ' ἐκείνα—alluding, like ἐκεῖ, to Athens; both words were often so used by persons abroad.

§ 2 l. 11. ὁστε κ.τ.λ.—'Therefore, in this one struggle having to defend both yourselves and them, stand firm now, if ever, and reflect each and all that you who are now to embark are also to the Athenians infantry and ships and all that remains of the state, and the great name of Athens. In defence of these, if any man excel in skill or courage, let him show them now; he could not find a better chance to display them for his own benefit and for the safety of all.' In this epilogue the end proposed by the speaker (τὸ τέλος Arist. Rhel. B. 19, 26; τελικὸν κεφάλαιον Hermogenes calls it) is τὸ συμφέρον, having before been τὸ καλὸν. These two topics (τὸποι) are extremely common in military harangues.

ὑπερ ἀμφοτέρων—alluding to οἱ μὲν in l. 9 and οἱ δ' in l. 10.

12. καβεστώτες—with ἐν as in Herod. vii. 139, but far commoner with ἐσ. Cf. παρεστάναι ἐν τῇ γυνώῃ Andoc. Π. 24.

13. καθ' ἐκάστος τὲ καὶ ξ.—the mass is to act as a whole, and yet each individual is to feel that the safety of the mass
rests with him. It is again brought out below in αὐτός τε αὐτῷ. . . καὶ τοῖς ξύμπαν.  
14. υμῶν . . . εἰσι—with ‘partitive’ gen. 1st or 2nd person, the verb is generally in the 3rd pers.  
16. καὶ νῆσε—The statement όל εὖ ταῖς ναυσὶ νῆσε εἰσὶ is not very sane. Apparently Thuc. has in mind that the ships which are to take part and which cannot be replaced will not manoeuvre—ἡμαγκάσμεθα πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν—so that the A. would be depending much less than usual on their ships and much more on their men. A ship when manned was to the Gks. a living thing. Here the ships will be manned, and yet will be inert. Before condemning the words right out we must notice the train of thought that has led Thuc. to write them. (The speech from c. 63, 3 to the end is not a good example of composition. See Appendix I.)  
17. τὸ μέγα ὅνομα—Isocr. 6 § 110. μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι τὸ τῆς Σπάρτης ὅνομα.  
18. περὶ ἄν—prob. neuter, applying to πεζὸλ καὶ νῆς, etc. προφέρει = προέχει, but used so only by Herod., Thuc., and poets.  
§ 1 l. 4. παρην μὲν κ.τ.λ.—‘as they saw the arrangements actually being made, could see that the A. intended to fight.’  
7. ἡ ἐπισκόλη—‘the device for flinging.’  
§ 2 l. 9. ὡς ἐκαστα—this use of ἐκατερος and ἐκαστος with ὡς and without a verb, after appearing in Herod. and Thuc., first reappears in Aristotle.  
10. ἐτὶ πολὺ—as often, this replaces an accus. of the object.  
11. ὅτως ἄν ἀπολυθάνοι—ὁτως ἄν appears with opt. in final clauses in Homer, Herod., only here in Thuc., and four times in Xen., and in Aesch. Ag. 364.  
§ 1 l. 1. Ὅτι μὲν καλὰ κ.τ.λ.—‘That our past exploits have been glorious, that it is a glorious future for which we are about to fight, most of you, we think, know: otherwise you would not have devoted yourselves with such enthusiasm to your task. But if any man has not so clear a perception of this as he should have, we will make it plain.’ αὐτῶν = τῶν προειρηγαμένων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων.  
§ 2 l. 7. Ἀθηναίους γὰρ κ.τ.λ.—‘the A., who came to this country intending first to enslave S. and then, if they succeeded, the Pel. as well and the rest of Greece—the A. who possess an empire at present the largest of all that belong or ever have belonged to Greeks, you, the first to withstand their navy that gave them all their power, have already defeated in several battles by sea and are probably going to defeat again now.’ Observe the construction of this admirable sentence, and esp. the order.
10. ἐπειτ' — as καὶ follows, we should perhaps read ἐπειτα δὲ with B, since ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ is the regular formula.

14. τῶ ἐντικῷ — for the dat. after υφίστασθαι see L. and S. This is the only instance in Thuc., since in ii. 61, 4, which edd. compare, ξυμφορᾶς τὰς μεγίστας υφίστασθαι is the true reading.

§ 3 l. 16. ἄνδρες γὰρ κ.τ.λ. — 'for when men are humbled in that wherein they claim to excel, what remains of their self-respect is more thoroughly weakened than if they had not thought to excel (sc. προώχειν) from the first, and while receiving a check from the unexpected outcome of their boast, they give way even more than their real strength necessitates. This we may suppose to be the case with the A. now.'

18. αὐτὸ ἐαυτοῦ — a rhetorical device for exhibiting the change in the condition of a thing, which none the less retains its identity.

19. τῶ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος — if taken together, with Classen and Böhme, this balances παρὰ ἵσχυν τῆς δύναμεως better than if τοῦ αὐχήματος is put with σφαλλόμενον, and τῶ παρ' ἐλπίδα (= unexpectedly) taken alone, with Bloomfield, Arnold, and Stahl. See Appendix II.

21. ὅ νῦν — 'the speaker shows that while they themselves might well anticipate victory, their enemies will look forward to nothing but defeat, and consequently will fail to exert the power which they have.' Bloomfield.

67 § 1 l. ᾧ ὡν δὲ κ.τ.λ. — 'with us the spirit which we had before, in which while still inexperienced we made a desperate venture, is now surer, and as we have added to it a conviction that we must be the strongest if we have defeated the strongest, every man's hope is doubled; and as a rule, in any enterprise, the greater a man's hope the greater is his readiness.' ἤμων τὸ υπάρχον is our natural spirit, υπάρχω being habitually used of a nation's qualities and mental characteristics. ᾧ ὡν is emphatic.

3. δοκήσεως — this word is found only in Herod. and Thuc. among prose authors.

4. τοῦ κρατίστους εἶναι — here, as in c. 36, 5 and viii. 87, the MSS. give τὸ, but it is unlikely that Thuc. alone, and in these three places only, should have put the accus. to explain a gen. or dat. See Appendix II. κρατίστους . . κρατίστους is traductio.

§ 2 l. 9. Τά τε τῆς κ.τ.λ. — 'The counterfeits of our method which they have devised are customary in our mode of fighting, and we shall be prepared for every one of them. But they will have a number of heavy infantry on deck contrary to custom, and a number of javelin men from Acarnania and elsewhere,
mere landsmen aboard ship for the most part, who will not even find out how to discharge their javelins in a sitting position. Must they not endanger the ships and be thrown into utter confusion when they do not move in their usual manner?'

14. τὸ καθεστηκὸς—the 'established custom' of all navies.

15. χερσαίοι, ὡς εἰπεῖν—most commentators since Bauer say that ὡς εἰπεῖν 'so to speak' is added because χερσαίοι is used esp. of animals. This is very improbable: elsewhere in Thuc. ὡς εἰπεῖν qualifies an universal statement, as ii. 51; iii. 38, 39, 82; vi. 30; viii. 5, 96. There is no passage in which it is certainly used in any other sense; nor is it clear that χερσαίοι necessarily suggests animals.

18. καθεσθομένους—prob. literal, and not merely 'cramped' as Goller thought.

22. παράξονται—see on c. 36, 6. So ὕφελὴσομαι is often used in pass. sense.

§ 3 l. 22. ἐπεῖ καὶ κ.τ.λ.—'for the number of their ships will be no advantage to them, in case any of you are alarmed about your numerical inferiority in the coming battle. In a small space many will be slower in accomplishing their object, and completely exposed to injury from our devices.'

πλῆθει—often used of superior numbers.

27. ἐστὶν τὸ βλάπτειςθαί—the construction, as Classen says, is influenced by ἐστιν τὸ δρᾶν. Elsewhere ῥάδιος takes plain infin. Cf. ii. 11, 5 πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιείναι εὐψυχότατοι, πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖσθαί ἀσφαλέστατοι.

ἀφ' ὄν—for ἀπ' ἐκεῖνων ἂ—i.e. the nom. of the rel. is attracted. This is very unusual, and this is the only instance in Thuc.

§ 4 l. 28. τὸ δ' ἀληθεστατον κ.τ.λ.—'assure yourselves of a plain fact from information which we think to be clear: it is because their distress is overpowering and because they are forced by their present misery that they are reduced to the desperate expedient of risking a battle as best they can, trusting more to fortune than to orderly preparation. Their purpose is either to force their way out by sea or to retreat by land after the battle; for they know that their plight could not possibly be worse than it is.'

30. βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ—see on c. 13 l. 13.

παρασκευὴς . . . τύχης—the same antithesis in iv. 55. So γνώμη and τύχη are very often contrasted. Thuc. thinks of Nicias. But παρασκευὴ is not 'actual force' here, as Bloomfield and Arnold say, but it is τὸ παρεσκευάσθαι, the opposite of ἀταξία in c. 68, 1.

§ 1 l. 1. Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν κ.τ.λ.—'Therefore against such
disorderly and such bitter enemies whose fortune has already submitted, let us advance with eagerness, and let us think that men act lawfully towards an enemy, when purposing to retaliate upon the aggressor they determine to satisfy their heart's animosity, and also that we shall have the delight of repelling our foes, and that this is proverbially most pleasant.'

ἀταξίαν . . . καὶ τύχην—referring back to παρασκευής and τύχης.

4. νομιμώτατον εἶναι . . . οὐ ἄν—this kind of combination is idiomatic and occurs throughout Attic. Cf. on c. 63, 3 1. 16. From the analogy of other constructions in Gk., and from a comparison of the instances, it is more likely that the idiom is based on a brachylogy than on a combination of two constructions. Cf. Xen. *Hell.* II. 3, 51 νομίζω προστάτον ἐργον εἶναι οἷον δεῖ, δὲ ἄν . . . μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃ.

5. ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ—ἐπὶ and a noun frequently take the place of a final clause.

6. δικαίωσωσιν—an Ionic and old Attic word.

7. ἀποτίθησαι—explere, as τὴν φιλωνικίαν ἐκπιμπλάναν III. 82, 8.

τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον—cf. I. 90 τὸ βουλόμενον τῆς γνώμης; II. 59 τὸ δργιδόμενον τῆς γ. ; III. 10, 1 τὸ διάλάσσον τῆς γ. ; v. 9 τὸ ἀνειμένον τῆς γ. For τὸ θυμούμενον ‘wrath’ cf. Eur. *Hec.* 299.

8. ἐκγεννησόμενον—the partic. depends on νομίζωμεν, in spite of the infin. δικαίων εἶναι (and ἡδίστων εἶναι). But then with the partic. νομίζωμεν = εἰδομεν.

9. καὶ . . . ἡδίστων εἶναι—sc. τὸ ἕχθρος ἄμυνασθαι. They are to think that their conduct (1) νομιμώτατον εἶναι—is in accordance with custom and right, (2) ἡδίστων εἶναι—is in accordance with the proverb that expresses that custom. (I am unable to accept the interpretation hitherto given of this passage. See crit. note.)

τὸ λεγόμενον ποι—this is in accordance with the ancient love of revenge; but Thuc., like Euripides, had reason to know that there was something better. Cf. Eur. *Bacchae* 877 τί τὸ κάλλιον | παρὰ θεῶν γέρας ἐν βροτοῖς | ἡ χείρ' ὑπὲρ κορωφᾶς | τῶν ἔχθρων κατέχει | For the proverb cf. Juv. 13, 180 at vindicta bonum vila jucundius ἰρσα, where Mayor refers to *Iliad* XVIII. 108.

§ 21. 9. ὡς δὲ ἔχθρος κ.τ.λ.—‘that they are our enemies, nay our bitterest enemies, you all know: for they invaded our land to make us slaves; and had they succeeded in that, they would have inflicted on our men the worst penalty (i.e. death), on our wives and children the worst indignities (i.e. slavery), on the whole city the most disgraceful reproach (i.e. dependence).’
§ 3 l. 14. ἀνθ’ ὄν μὴ κ.τ.λ.—’wherefore no man should feel for them, nor think it gain that they should depart without danger to us. That is all they will do even if they win the battle; but the prize—to punish them when we have gained our desire, as we probably shall do, and to confirm for the whole of Sicily the liberty which she already enjoyed—is a glorious one. How few ventures there are in which the loss in case of failure is as small as the gain through success is great.’

15. τινα—cf. c. 61, 1.

ἀκινδύνως—certainly not ‘without doing us further harm’ (Holden); which would involve a paradox that would scarcely be convincing to men who had suffered so much; but ‘without our having to run (a further) risk,’ as is shown by ἀγὼν and, above all, by κινδύνων below.

18. πραξάντω—sc. ἥμων. Beside ἐδ (κακω, etc.) ποιεῖν, πράττειν, nent. plur. adj. are regularly used with ποιεῖν, πράττειν.

ἀ βουλόμεθα—sc. πράσαι, not, as Kriiger, the fate which we wish for them, but for ourselves. Victory is meant.

19. καὶ τῇ πάσῃ Σ.—‘Confirmed the charters that were yours before;—| No parleying now! In Britain is one breath.’ Wordsworth, To the Men of Kent.

20. βεβαιοτέραν παραδούναι—the language is taken from the tenure of property. καρποῦσαι is in contrast with the βεβαιοτέρα κτήσις which is to be bestowed (παραδούναι) on them. The subject changes at παραδούναι.

21. καλὸς ὁ ἀγὼν—notice that ὁ ἀγὼν is in apposition with τὸ ... κολασθήναι ... καὶ παραδούναι, for this is the right way of taking the words, instead of making τὸ κολασθήναι καὶ παραδούναι subject and ὁ ἀγὼν part of the pred., as the edd. say.

κινδύνων κ.τ.λ.—the speech ends with a γνώμη, or general truth, a form of close of which Thuc. is very fond. Cf. c. 77 end.

στανιώτατοι—again we have the accumulation of superlatives noticed at c. 42, 3 l. 34.

22. σφαλήναι βλάπτοντες—σφάλλω and βλάπτω are often near neighbours.

§ 1 l. 1. Καὶ οἱ μὲν—the description of the last battle has been much admired both in ancient and in modern times. Dionysius Hal. quotes much of it and praises it warmly; it is also commended by Lucian, and by Gibbon, Gray, Macaulay.

4. ἡσθάνυτο—sc. πληροῦντας τὰς ναῦς.

§ 2 l. 8. ὡπερ πάσχουσιν—sc. οἱ ἀνθρωποι, which is very often omitted thus; e.g. Plat. Crat. p. 387 ὁ ὕνομαξοντες γάρ ποι

10. σφισσιν—i.e. Nicias and his men.
11. αὐτοῖς — prob. = 'to them,' i.e. τοῖς στρατιώταις: but Classen takes it to mean 'by them,' i.e. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.

13. ἀνεκάλει — 'called by name,' ἀποκαλεῖν.

πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζον — 'mentioning the father's name as well (ἐπ.-).' Cf. Arist. Ἀθ. Πολ. c. 21 ταύτας ἑπονομάζεις τρυπτὸς.

14. αὐτοῖς ὑνομαστὶ — does not add any fresh information, but heightens the impressiveness of the description.

φυλήν — men were officially addressed by the name of their deme; but here the tribe is chosen because of its military character.

τὸ τε καθ' ἑαυτὸν κ.τ.λ. — 'admonishing those who had any reputation of their own not to be false to it.' τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν is taken as object of προδιδόναι, and the schol. explains it as τὴν οἰκείαν ἀρετήν; but elsewhere in Thuc. τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν means either (1) in person, used adverbially, as in Demosth. 21, 140 τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὅτως δίναται, Aristoph. ἕγ. 513 χρόνον αὐτοῖς καθ' ἑαυτῶν, or (2) his own division; and it may well be used in the former sense here. But it should be connected with what follows, in the sense ὅ τι ὑπήρξε λαμπρότητος τι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτῶν, the order being modified for the sake of the antithesis with τὰς π. ἀρετὰς.

17. οἱ πρόγονοι — observe the sentiment in which the last appeal of Nicias is grounded. Thuc. knew well that the reverence felt by his countrymen for the past was excessive; cf. l. 22 below. Pericles also certainly discouraged this excess and tried to direct the A. to the future. But Thuc. is right in making N. lay stress on the glory of the past here, and no doubt N. really did so. ἀρετὰς is 'deeds of valour' as usual.

ἀφανίζειν — contrasted with ἑπιφανεῖς.

18. πατρίδος τῆς ἑλευθερωτάτης — the order puts emphasis on the adj., and the statement is true of Athens itself; but she had unduly neglected the claims of her subjects and thus enabled Sparta to raise the cry of ἑλευθερία by which a great part of Greece was deluded.

ὑπομιμητόκων — this word is often used when people are reminded of something dear to them and absent, for which they feel a longing (πόθος).

19. τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ κ.τ.λ. = 'ὅτι ἐκάστῳ ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτως διαντάσθαι ἔξεστι.' Classen. 'It is noteworthy that this special feature of the great democracy should be the one picked out at such an hour as this as the thing which had gone further than anything to endear Athens to her children.' Freeman. Pericles in the Funeral Oration says 'In our daily intercourse we are as tolerant as in our public life... we are not angry with our neighbour for doing as he pleases.' II. 37, 2.

20. ἄλλα τε — ἔτε joins λέγων to the preceding words.
NOTES

21. τοῦ καίρου—cf. c. 2 l. 22.
οὗ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν κ.τ.λ.—‘all that men would say, not guarding against seeming to talk commonplaces, and urging what does duty on all occasions (ὑπέρ ἀπάντων) to the same effect about wives and children and ancestral gods; still because they think it to be useful, they appeal to it.’

22. καὶ ὑπέρ—with this καὶ supply εἰπονεῖ ἄν, but not ὅσα, since the influence of the relative is as usual lost in the second member of the sentence; and so Thuc. ceases to tell us directly what Nicias said, and instead tells us what men always say under such circumstances. And so ἐπιβοῦνται (see note below) is added at the end. (Hitherto there have been two explanations of this καὶ: (1) Göller, followed by most modern edd., takes καὶ as ‘though,’ so that the following words are in apposition to ὅσα; (2) καὶ=‘and,’ joins προφερόμενα to the idea contained in οὗ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν . . . φυλαξάμενοι, which virtually=ἀρχαία, note in Jowett. Both explanations require that ἐπιβοῦνται should be considered grammatically dependent on ὅσα; but this is not likely, and καὶ ὑπέρ κ.τ.λ. comes in very awkwardly on either of the two suppositions.) The lit. rendering is ‘and they would say things which are brought forward on all occasions.’

τακτλήσια—pred. to προφερόμενα.
ἐς τε γνωνικάς—cf. ἐς after many verbs of saying, as ἕδεων, ἀνίτπτεσθαι, ποιεῖν (‘to compose’).

24. θεοῦ πατρῴους—esp. Apollo and Zeus; prob. also Athena.

25. ἀλλ’—the influence of ὅσα being entirely lost, ἀλλ’ . . . ἐπιβοῦνται is contrasted with ὅσα . . . εἰπονεῖν ἄν οὗ φυλαξάμενοι . . . καὶ (ἐπιβοῦν ἄν) . . . προφερόμενα.

26. ἐπιβοῦνται—sc. τὰ . . . προφερόμενα. So π. 59, 2 θεοῦ ἐπιβοῦμενοι; viii. 92 ἐπιβοῦμενοι . . . μὴ ἀπολέσαι τὴν πατρίδα. This meaning of ἐπιβοῦσθαι ‘to invoke’ εἰπικαλεῖσθαι is not to be found in Attic prose outside Thuc.

§ 3 l. 1. ἀναγκαία—what would just suffice.

3. πεῖόν—see c. 60, 2.

§ 4 l. 12. τὸν παρακληθέντα διέκπλου—‘the—opening—that had been closed,’ with chains. When the ἕδρα had been formed by the Syr., they must have left a gap in the centre to admit their own ships. Doubtless this gap could be closed with chains, as in the case of λιμένες κληστοῖ. See c. 70 l. 15. (None of the MSS. readings yield a satisfactory sense; παρακληθέντα is strongly supported, but there is no sign in the narrative that there was a gap left open. In any case Thuc. has here, as elsewhere, neglected to tell us something which he should have told us.)
§ 1 l. 1. προεξαγαγόμενοι—'putting off before them.'
3. καὶ = αὐτοί.
7. αἱ νῆσες—sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
8. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις—does the dat. with ἄρχειν answer the question 'where,' or 'for whom'? Cf. ii. 2, 1 Πυθοδώρου ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίοις.

§ 2 l. 11. οἱ άλλοι—'the Λ. on their part'; ἄλλος being exclusive.
13. τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ—this order of the prep. and case is not very uncommon in the best prose.
16. σφίσι—should be αὐτοῖς, as οἱ Αθηναίοι is not the subj. of the principal verb (ἐγγενετο).
17. οὐ πρὸς τῷ ξεύγματι κ.τ.λ.—'the fight, the fiercest fight of the whole war, became general, not in the shape of two great fleets meeting each other in ordered array, but in that of a crowd of separate battles going on everywhere at once, over the whole surface of the Great Harbour.' Freeman.

§ 3 l. 26. ἑθεράπευον—ἐπεμελοῦτο.

μὴ λεπτεσθαι—'that these on deck should not fall behind the rest in skill,' the combatants being contrasted with the sailors and pilots. With τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης cf. ἑτέρας εὐτυχοῦσιν ῥώμης c. 63 l. 30.

28. τέ—'in fact,' summing up the preceding details. 'Chacun enfin, à sa poste, brûlait de paraître le premier.' Girard.

§ 4 l. 33. ἐμβολαὶ ... προσβολαὶ—the distinction drawn in note on c. 34 l. 25 accords with Poppo. But the explanation of Arnold fits the passage better: ἐμβολή, Arn. says, is the attack made by a ship with her beak, in the regular manner. Προσβολή is more general. Here it denotes accidental collisions. But elsewhere it means a regular charge.

ἀνακρούσεις ... διέκπλουσ—see on c. 36, 4 ll. 29, 37.
36. ἄλλη—sc. ηνί.

§ 5 l. 37. προσφέροντο—opt. of indef. frequency again.
41. ἐπιβαίνειν—here with simple dat.; usually with ἐπί and accus.; or, meaning 'to set foot in,' with gen. Cf. the use of ἐπὶ with either gen. or dat. in a local sense.

§ 6 l. 42. ἐγενετύγχανό τε—'and so it happened ... that.'
43. τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις κ.τ.λ.—'while on the one side they struck others, on the other they were themselves struck.'

46. τοῖς κυβερνήταις κ.τ.λ.—'the pilots found themselves forced to guard against one party and make plans against another, and not singly, but at many points on every side,' i.e. having to deal with several enemies at the same time.

§ 7 l. 53. κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην—'as their work required it and in the excitement of the moment.'
NOTES 195

56. ἐπιβοῶντες—anacoluthon after πολλὴ...ἐγίγνετο, as
in c. 42, 2. Badham and Herwerden bracket it on the ground
that Thuc. would have written ἐπιβοῶμενοι. But it is quite
possible to consider the κελευσταί as a separate body from the
ἐπιβάται and other combatants, who are indicated by τοῖς
Ἄθηναιοις.

περὶ τῆς—'in defence of,' περὶ standing in the sense of ὑπέρ,
as often in Demosth.

57. εἶ ποτε καὶ ἀδύνι—'if ever again.'

58. ἀντιλαβέσθαι—absolute, as in ii. 8, 1.

61. ἐπανοξησαι—means to add to the importance of a
person or thing.

§ 8 l. 62. μὴ κατ' ἀνάγκην—'unnecessarily.' Cf. οὔ δὲ
ὁλίγον below. How is the difference of neg. accounted for?

69. φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν—τραδυκτίον, for the sake of heighten-
ing the contrast.

§ 1 l. 1. ὥς τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς—the following vivid description of
the behaviour of the troops on shore exhibits a curious approxi-
mation to the romantic spirit, but it wants the pathos and the
freedom of romanticism; and, fine as it is, the choice and the
presentation of the details serve to show how entirely foreign
to Thucydides' genius the romantic spirit was. This 'living
picture' is finely imitated by Gibbon in his account of the
siege of Constantinople by Mahomet II. in 1453.

3. πολὺν τὸν ἀγώνα...ἐἰχε—cf. iii. 49, 1 ἦλθον ἐσ ἀγώνα
tῆς δόξης.

4. ἐξωτασιν—synonym of ἀγών.

φιλονικῶν—'les Siciliens désirèrent obtenir une gloire plus
grande, et les Athéniens redoutaient un sort plus triste encore
que leur condition présente.' Girard.

§ 2 l. 7. ἀνακειμένων...ἐσ τάς ναῦς—'as everything
depended on the fleet.' Cf. Eur. Hec. 802 ὅσ εἰς σ' ἀνέλθων εἰ
dιαφθαρῄσεται κ.τ.λ.

9. οὐδενὶ ἐνικῶς—cf. on c. 29 l. 39.

ἄναβολον—'as the fortune of the battle varied,
so they received of necessity varying impressions.' (Valla
supposed that there is a reference in this passage to 'the un-
evenness of the ground'; but this is not likely either from
what follows or from the condition of the coast. Being close
to the water, they could not get a view of the whole.)

§ 3 l. 11. δι' ὁλίγου—local; cf. c. 36, 5.

14. ἀνεθάρασης τιν—this is the only example in Thuc.
of the iterative ἄν with indic. aor. or imperf. (On this
construction see Mr. Seaton in Classical Review iii. p. 343
fol.)

196

THEO KYDIOÜ ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Z

17. ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὀψεώς—ἀπὸ belongs to τῆς ὀψεώς, the order being the same in c. 20, 1; 24, 2; 31, 5; 32, 1. But, when the art. is inserted with both nouns, this order is very rare in Attic prose outside Thuc. It occurs often in Herod.

19. τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ = τῶν μαχομένων.

21. τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχές—'the continued uncertainty.' ἀκρίτως γενομένης τῆς ἀμίλλης. Schol. Notice the freedom with which nouns can be qualified by adverbs.

22. ἵσα τῇ δόξῃ—'according to their feelings.'

23. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα—cf. c. 19, 4.

παρ' ὀλίγον—cf. c. 2, 4 l. 31, and the idiom παρὰ μικρῶν, παρ' οὖδὲν ἔλειθυν ἐν θισίν.

§ 4 l. 26. πάντα ὄμοι ἀκοῦσαι—cf. Eur. Sup. 710 ἔρρηξε δ' αὐτήν, ὥσθ' ὑπηχῆσαι χθονα'; ὅ παide, εἰ μὴ σχῆσετε στερρὸν δόρυ | σπαρτῶν τὸν ἀνδρῶν , οἵτινες τὰ Παλλάδος: and Heraclid. 838 ἢν δὲ δύο κελεύματα, ἢ τὰς Ἀθηνας, ἢ τὸν Ἀργείων γώγην | σπευδον, ὅτι ἥρησε, αἰσχύνην πόλει; and ib. l. 832 πόσον τιν' ἔφοιτο κατάγων ἁπέρειοι βρέμω | πόσον τινα στεναγμὸν οἴμωγήν θ' ὄμοι:

27. ὀλοφυρμόσ—apposition to πάντα. The accus. might have been used as object of ἀκοῦσαι.

νικώντες, κρατοῦμενοι—as though ἤσαν ἀκοῦσαι had preceded. The cries would be νικώμεν, κρατοῦμενα.

28. ἄλλα—instead of τάλλα. So αἶδα is common in Livy in place of cetera. The asyndeton heightens the effect.

ὁσον ἄν ... ἀναγκάζοιτο—ὁσον ἄν for ὅσα of MSS. is necessary because the clause does not apply to the Δ. only, but contains a reference to the cries that any army would utter ei ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ εἴη.

§ 5 l. 31. αὐτοίς—i.e. τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις.

32. πρὸν γε δὴ—cf. on c. 39 l. 8.

35. λαμπρῶς—'decisively,' with κατεδίωκον. Cf. c. 55, 1; and π. 7, 1 λευμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπονδῶν: VIII. 66, 3; 75, 2.

§ 6 l. 37. μετέωροι—used similarly in π. 91, 3 referring to the middle of the Corinthian Gulf.

38. κατενεχθέντες—like καταφερομένας in c. 53, 1. Contrast προσφέρεσθαι c. 70, 5. The corresponding sentence in Diodorus makes this clearer: τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ὅσον μὴ μετέωροι διεφθάρσαν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὰ βραχὺ προσηνέχθησαν, ἐκπηδώντες ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀπολομένων εἰς τὸ πετόν στρατόπεδον ἐφευνοῦν.

39. οὐκέτι διαφόροι—i.e. no longer with the variety of feeling mentioned above.

40. ὀρμῆς—of passionate impulse, as in ii. 36, 2.
οἰμωγὴ τε καὶ στόνῳ—with παρεβοήθουν. Dative of manner. See Rutherford, Syntax p. 66.

41. δυσανασχετούντες—Pollux iii. 130 says that this word was first used by Thuc.; it is fairly frequent in late authors.

τὰ γιγνόμενα—Krüger compares φθονεῖν τί τινι.

43. τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους=τὸ διατείχισμα.

45. περὶ σφάς αὐτοῦ ... διεσκόπουν—cf. Lycurgus 107 περὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ποιητὰς οὐδένα λόγον ἔχοντες.

§ 7 l. 47. ἐμφάραν—preferable to ἐμμασῶν, which is colourless and adds nothing to οὐδεμιᾶς. ‘The consternation was the greatest of their misfortunes.’

49. καὶ—after παραπλήσια as in c. 70, 1.

51. προσαπαλλυντο—the imperfect of ὀλυμι is often used as here of that which is in danger of happening. Cf. γίγνομαι, δίδωμι. It here corresponds with ἀνέλπιστον ἢ σωθήσεσαι.

ἐν—the perf. partic. of a verb of motion implies rest in, and so ἐν can be used.

§ 2 l. 8. νεκρὸν μὲν πέρι ἢ ν.—proleptic of αἰτησαί αναλεσεῖν. This neglect is very significant because (1) it was considered a most solemn duty to bury the dead; (2) Nicias was esp. punctilious in this matter; (3) the same neglect after Arginusa led to the execution of some of the στρατηγολ.

§ 3 l. 12. γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο=ἐγίγνωσκε 'proposed.'

15. ἔτι—'yet again.'

νῆς χρήσιμαι—is regarded as one word. Hence the order.

§ 4 l. 23. ἄν ἔτι—with κράτησαι.

§ 1 l. 2. ὑπονοήσας—ὑπονοεῖν, like ὑποπτεύειν, sometimes = to view with suspicion,' sometimes 'to conjecture.'

7. ἀποψεφρήσατι ... περιῳδεῖν — the infin. with περιορὰν occurs only in Herod. and Thuc.

8. λέγων ταύτα δέ καὶ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει—probably this means 'saying what he personally thought they ought to do.' This interpretation is strongly supported by οἴ δὲ ξυνεγίγνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐδόκει ποιητέα εἶναι below, with which καὶ αὐτῷ brings our clause into connexion. (The recent edd. who retain these words offer several suggestions; but all except Classen give alternatives and say that the meaning cannot be determined. Classen says 'saying that which seemed to him from his own conjecture probable,' thus agreeing with Haacke, Göller, and Arnold. But Bloomfield rightly says that the Syr. knew that the A. would retreat even before the battle—c. 67. Stahl and Herwerden reject the words. I think that the edd. have all mistaken the meaning of ἐδόκει, which refers not to the knowledge of Hermocrates, but to his advice. Valla translates 'Commemorans haec et alia quae ipsi videbantur,' which, whatever he read, is certainly not what Thuc. meant.)
11. ἀποικοδομήσαι—sc. χρεόν.
12. τὰ στενόπορα—those among the hills west of Syr.

προφθάσαντας—Classen, Böhme, and Widmann prefer διαλαβόντας of B, and it is perhaps right. That διαλαμβάνω does not occur elsewhere in Thuc. does not count, as this part of the narrative contains several rare words and ἀγωνισμός, ἀντιτέχνησις, δυσανασχέτω, and ἐπιφήμισμα, which are not found again in Thuc. προδιαλαβόντας is explained by the schol. φθάνοντες, ὥστε μὴ καταλαμβάνεσθαι at IV. 33. Possibly Thuc. wrote προδιαλαβόντας.

§ 2 l. 13. ξυνεγίγνωσκον—the prep. here has an adverbial force.

16. ἀσμένους . . . ἀναπεπαυμένους—so Sallust Jug. 53, 5 laetit quierant, Postgate's certain correction of laetique erant.
17. ἀναπεπαυμένους . . . ἐορτής οὐσῆς—cf. c. 51, 1.
18. Ἡρακλεὶ . . . θυσία—the Syr. set great store by the fact that the battle fell on a day sacred to Heracles, whose temple was on the hill close to the point at which the Α. double wall touched it. Plut. Nīc. 25 says that their μάντες had reported that Heracles required that they should not begin the action. (For the speculations of Timaeus in after times see Plut. Nīc. 1.)

19. οὐ δοκεῖν—the verb of 'saying' has to be supplied from ξυνεγίγνωσκον by an idiom common in Gk. Oratio Obliqua. ἄν with ἐθελήσαι.

21. πρὸς πόσῳ τετράφθαι—the metaphorical meaning of τρέπεσθαι πρὸς is much commoner than the literal.

22. σφῶν—the gen. with πείλομαι is frequent in Herod. but is not found anywhere else in Attic prose. πείλομαι is here synonymous with ὑπακούσαι of l. 20; and the gen. is also helped by πάντα.

24. ἐξελθεῖν—depends on πείλομαι, which takes sometimes infin., sometimes ὡστε with infin.

§ 3 l. 26. ἐπὶ τούτους—'in consequence.'
27. καθ’ ἡσυχίαν—see on c. 38, 3.
29. πέμπει—asynedeton after a demonstrative is fairly common.

33. ἡσ οὗ = ἐς τοσοῦτον ἡσ οὗ, the antecedent being omitted as in Plat. Phaedo p. 78 B ὥστε ἀπελίπομεν ἐπανέλθωμεν, and often with relative adverbs.

37. διάγγελοι—one would have thought that it was high time for even Nicias to be somewhat sceptical. Moreover he had played a similar trick on the Syr. early in 414. It is strange too that any man who had appeared in the δικαστήρια should not have understood the art of lying. But their sufferings prob. unnerved the Α. for the time.
NOTES

199

τῶν ἐνδοθεν—neut.

§ 1 l. 1. πρὸς τὸ ἀγγελμα—how near this use of πρὸς is to διὰ with accus. may be seen from c. 60, 2 πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν . . . ἐβολευσαντο ἐκλετεῖν as compared with c. 29, 1 διὰ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν . . . οὐ βουλημενοι δαπανᾶν.

2. οὐκ ἀπάτην—together, as in τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν οὐ διάλυσιν of I. 137.

3. καὶ ὡς—i.e. even after waiting that night.

4. τὴν ἐπιουσαν ἡμέραν—insequentem diem.

5. ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν—'as best they could.'

6. ἀναλαβόντες—as though διενόθησαν had preceded.

αὐτὰ ὁσα—'only so much as.'

§ 2 l. 11. εἰκὸς ἦν . . . ιέναι—'it was natural for the A. to go, ἦναι being present, as is usually the case with the paradigm of εἰμι except in Oratio Obliqua.

13. ὑποδοχήν—of a hostile reception, as accipio in Cic. ad At. I. 18 hunc ego accepi in senatu ut soleo 'I gave him a warm reception.'

17. ὠσπερ διενόθησαν—see c. 60, 2.

19. ὡς ἐκάστην—see on c. 65, 2.

τοι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν—'had been driven ashore anywhere.'

20. ἐκόμιζον—the A. dead, whom Nicias had left as they fell, were afterwards buried by the Syr. on Plemmyrium, where their graves and bones have been recently found. (See Freeman Hist. Sic. III. p. 365.)

§ 1 l. 2. παρεσκευάσθαι— impersonal.

καὶ ἡ ἀνάστασις—elsewhere this καὶ always follows ὡς ut, not ἐπειδὴ postquam.

§ 2 l. 5. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν κ.τ.λ.—probably this passage, which all edd. admit to be exceedingly obscure, means lit. : 'not only in respect of one point in their condition was it terrible that they were departing after losing all their ships and, in contrast with their high hopes, having to face danger, both to themselves and their city, but also at the same time, as they left the camp, every man encountered things that were painful both to look upon and to think of.' (The meaning of καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων is not certain, and the words might safely be 'skipped.' Classen thinks that they may be, and Stahl is certain that they are corrupt. Sitzler reads ἐκεῖνο for καθ' ἐν. Only Böhme-Widmann are entirely satisfied, taking καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων as subject of δεινὸν ἦν—which I agree with Stahl is impossible—and understanding, with Haase, in unum contracta rerum gestarum summa.)

καθ' ἐν—means generally (1) in detail, singly; but sometimes (2) in one respect, for one reason, as in II. 89, 7. Thuc. is contrasting ἐν with πολλά, and means 'the fact that they
were leaving with loss and danger was terrible not on one account only, but for many reasons, and the many reasons are expanded into the clause ἄλλα καλ., etc., which again is developed in §§ 3, 4, through which the general idea δεινὸν ἥν οὐ καθ' ἐν runs—but the subject clause, ὅτι...κινδυνεύοντες, is lost sight of. καθ' ἐν γίγνεσθαι = in unum cogi.

6. τῶν πραγμάτων—expresses the sphere of circumstances in which there were many points of horror, and the circumstances are those of the ἀποσχώρησις.

ὅτι τάς τε κ.τ.λ.—Haase and Rauchenstein alone take this as subject of δεινὸν ἥν, but the notes will show that they are prob. right.

10. ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει—this being a quasi-temporal word, Thuc. might perhaps have omitted ἐν, as he does with πόλεμος, ἔσβολη.

§ 3 l. 13. νεκρῶν—see on c. 74 l. 20.

14. μετὰ φόβου—partly because they had neglected a duty so sacred as burial, partly because the dead if unburied were likely to haunt the living, partly because they had not gone through the rites of self-purification.

15. οἱ...καταλειπόμενοι—'those who were being left behind alive.' Cf. οἱ λειπόμενοι = 'the survivors.'

17. τοῖς ζώσι—observe that we require here an antithesis to τοῖς καταλειπόμενοις—hence the various alterations proposed. But Thuc. may have been guilty of a false antithesis here, as his admirer Lucretius very often is. There is a similar error in Cic. de legibus Π. 44 quod constat et ex vexandis vivorum animis et ca fama mortuorum, ut eorum exitium et judicio vivorum et gaudio comprobetur—unless for the second vivorum we should read honorum, as proposed by P. Thomas.

τῶν ἀπολλωλότων ἀθλιώτεροι—the antithesis between the peace of honourable death and the misery of disgraced life became a stock theme of the schools.

§ 4 l. 19. καθίστασαν—sc. αὐτοῖς.

23. ὅσον —quantum. This seems more expressive than the Vatican εἰς ὅσον, quousque, which is generally adopted.

τῷ—the dat. with προλείπειν is unusual.

24. ὀσίμη—'spirit.' It suggests high nervous tension—with which Athenians were rarely troubled—as in Π. 43, 6.

οὐκ ἄνευ ὀλγών—Valla wrongly renders non sine multis obestationibus, and all the edd. have mistaken the meaning. The wounded and weak did not stop until they were so utterly exhausted both in body and mind that they could utter only a few appeals and groans. So far from there being no sense in ὀλγών, there is a terrible amount of sense in it, both as a description of the scene and as an indication of the temperament of Thuc. as a man and as an artist.
NOTES 201

25. ἐπιθεασμῶν—Cobet has shown that this is the true orthography, not ἐπιθεασμῶν. Hesych. ἐπιθέαζει theos ἐπικαλεῖται.

άπολειπόμενοι—'being parted from them,' ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου, l. 10. Cf. on l. 27. The preference which most edd. show for the Vat. ὑπολειπόμενοι is inexplicable.

ώστε κ. τ. λ.—this gives the consequence of all the ἀλγεινά of l. 12, and thus carries us back to δεινον ἦν.

26. δάκρυσι—the dat. with πίμπλημι, instead of gen., is poetical.

άπορία—causal dat.

27. ἐκ πολεμίας—sc. ἀφομωμένου. ἀφομάσθαι shows that this sentence recalls ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ σ. It is interesting to notice that the whole passage from § 2 to § 4, though it contains statements of fact, happens to be arranged in the form of a rhetorical enthymeme, and is therefore very characteristic of Thuc.

28. ἥ κατὰ δάκρυα—Herod. iii. 14 μεξω κακὰ ἥ ὤστε ἀνακλάειν. 'In gravissimo maerore ne lacrimis quidem locus.' Haacke.

29. τῶν ἐν ἀφανεί—in such passages we have the best indication of the historian's own religious views as purely negative. In this matter he was in accord with Protagoras, and, as in other matters, with Euripides, at least until the poet's recantation in his old age. Cf. on c. 86, 5.

§ 5 l. 30. κατῆφεια—'exprime un sentiment de honte qui fait baisser les yeux.' Didot. Cf. Eur. Med. 956 τὶ δὴ κατηφεῖα δόμα, καὶ δάκρυρροες; Having completed the description of the ἀλγεινά in the form of an enthymeme, Thuc. now goes back to the grammatical subject of δεινῷ ὥν ἦν § 2, viz., ὅτι τάς τε νᾶς ἀπολογεικότες πάσας ἀπεχώρουν καὶ ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐπίδος . . . κινδυνεύοντες. These two aspects of the ἀποχώρησις—viz., the loss and the change which the loss involved to all—are dealt with in §§ 5, 6, 7, so as to exhibit their effect on the appearance of the army and on the minds of the men, and they are considered together from two points of view, the κατῆφεια which they involved and besides (καὶ μὴν, § 6) the ἱσομοιρία which they involved. Thus the whole chap. from § 2 forms a chiasmus, as regards the matter, and it is a perfect example of composition. Macaulay said of 'the Retreat' that there was no prose composition in the world that he placed so high.

33. ὑποθενυοῦσῃ—the comparison has lost its force for us; but the phenomenon referred to was not a rare one in those times.

39. ὑπὸ τοὺς ὀπλοὺς—ἐπὶ 'in addition to,' in place of ὑπὸ,
has been generally accepted, but Widmann rightly says that
the change is unnecessary. It is not easy to say how else
hoplites could have carried food but in the left hand, and so of
necessity beneath the shield.
40. ἀκολούθων—i.e. θεραπóντων.
42. παραχρῆμα—sc. ἀπηντουμόλουν.
§ 6 l. 44. καὶ μὴν—introducing a new point in the descrip-
tion. Thuc. uses καὶ μὴν only in speeches and the more highly
wrought parts of the narrative.
ή <τ> ἀλλη αἰκία κ.τ.λ.—lit. 'the degradation generally and
especially the universality of the suffering, though it had some
alleviation in the fact that it was shared by many, wasnever-
theless at that moment thought intolerable.' ή ἴσομαυρία is
the special part of the αἰκία singled out for comment: in this
case the universality of the suffering is designated αἰκία because
hoplites and knights were suffering the same hardship as the
meanest slave. (Junghahn has rightly explained this passage;
but the addition of τ is necessary in order to get the sense
required.)
46. τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν—Cic. ad At. xi. 6, 1 mens dolor non
modo non minuitur, cum socium sibi adjungit dolorem tuum,
sed etiam augetur. 'General evils,' Machiavelli says, 'are
endured more easily than private ones.'
47. ἀπὸ οἴσα—an exclamation, the double οἴσα being used
as so often in tragedy to express a marked contrast. Trans.
'especially considering that they' etc.
49. ἀφίκατο—the plur. suits αὐχήμα much better than the
sing. ἀφίκατο, even if it could be used impersonally.
§ 7 l. 50. τὸ διάφρον—'reverse.'
51. οἴς ὅτε αὐτοῖς.
ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ . . . ἥκεν—Herod. has this idiom twice with-
out the article.
52. δουλωσομένου—for the change from dat. to accus. cf.
c. 40, 4; 57, 9.
τοῦτο—object of τάδωσι.
56. ναυβατῶν—found in Herod., Thuc., and tragedy only.
ὁπλιτικῷ προσέχοντος μᾶλλον ἡ ναυτικῷ—'trusting, not to
a fleet, but to hoplites.' This was a bad omen for the queen of
the sea.
1. 3. ὃς ἐκ τῶν ὑ.—'as well as he could,' with ἐθάρσωε.
4. βοή τε χ. κ.τ.λ.—'raising his voice louder and louder
still as he went from one line to another.' So the note in
Jowett, taking ἐτε μᾶλλον with ἐκάστοις, which is much better
than understanding a reference back to the previous speech c.
69, 2, as there is not much point in saying that he spoke even
louder than he had spoken two days before.
NOTES

5. γέγονος—why optative? repetition in past time.

7. γεγονόςκων—a poetical word for γέγωνα.

§ 1 l. 1. Ἔτι καὶ ἐκ κ.τ.λ.—‘even as things are, you must hope on (men have been saved from terrors even greater than these), and you must not reproach yourselves either for your disasters or for your present undeserved sufferings.’ The speech is based upon the same topics that have been handled in c. 75, §§ 5, 6, 7, viz., the κατάφεια, κατάμεμψις, and ἵσομοιρία.

5. εὐμφορίας—of the battles that had been lost.

§ 2 l. 7. κἀγώ τοι κ.τ.λ.—‘You know that I too, who am as weak as the weakest of you (yes, you see how I am suffering), whose success both in private and in public life is, I think, considered equal to any man’s, am now in the same danger and suspense as the humblest of you. Yet have I rendered with exactness my duty to the gods, and just and inoffensive dealing to men.’ In this rendering the antithesis, to our taste excessive, is modified. Notice the close correspondence of οὔτε ῥώμη, etc. and οὔτ’ εὐνύχλαι, etc.

8. προφέρων—see on c. 64, 2.

10. εὐνύχλα—Intr. p. xxxvii. A great deal is to be learned about this word and its relation to εὐδαιμονία in the tragedians, esp. in Euripides. Cf. Arist. Eth. I. 9 πολλαὶ μεταβολαὶ γίνονται καὶ παντοῖαι τοῦχα κατὰ τῶν βίων, καὶ ἐνδέχεται τῶν μάλιστ’ εὐθυνόντα μεγάλαις συμφοράῖς περιπεσεῖν ἐπὶ γῆρως. Nicias here propounds his doctrine that the gods repay the good and the bad with good and ill fortune in this life. His belief was the same as that of Herodotus.

§ 3 l. 17. ἀνθ’ ὁν κ.τ.λ.—‘therefore I am yet strong in hope for the future, and our misfortunes lose some of their terror. Perhaps they may even cease. For the enemy have had enough success, and if any of the gods was offended at our enterprise, we have now received sufficient punishment.’

18. οὗ κατ’ ἄξιαν δὴ φοβοῦσι—i.e. (φοβοῦσιν) ἐλασσόνως δὴ κατ’ ἄξιαν Antiphon tetr. Π. δέ 6, lit.: ‘not in accordance with their assumed importance.’ (There are several ways of taking these words. Classen says ‘terrify you more than they ought to do.’)

19. λωφήσειαν—of the cessation of pain or trouble, as in ii. 49, 5. Plat. Phaedrus 251 c λωφὰ τῆς ὀξύνης.

ικανά γὰρ—contrast with this Eur. Sup. 226 κουνᾶς γάρ ὦ θεὸς τὰς τῶν ἡγούμενος τοῖς τοῦ νοσσοῦντος πήμασισ διώλεσε ἄτιν ὦ νοσσοῦντα κοινὸν ἡδικηκότα.

§ 4 l. 22. ἥλθον γὰρ ποι ἐν κ.τ.λ.—‘others besides us have attacked their neighbours before now, and after doing what men will do have endured what men can bear. So now it is reasonable for us to hope that the gods will relent towards us
The means that march in your ranks, be not excessively alarmed,' etc.


24. τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου—the whole of this passage is very characteristic of Nicias. Cf. Herod. III. 40 ἔμοι δὲ αἱ σαί μεγάλαι εὐνυχίαι οὐκ ἄρεσκουσι, τὸ θείον ἐπισταμένῳ ὡς ἔστι φθονερόν.

25. ἡπιώτερα—in the old sense, expressing a father's pity for his children, and hence transferred to the gods. Cf. the meanings of ἐπισκοπεῖν.

26. καὶ ὁρῶντες—the transition from τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου is purposely made abrupt, so as to exhibit the close connexion between the gods and men.

28. καταπέπληξθε—strictly this should have been κατα-πεπλήξθαν after τά τε ἐλπίζειν.

31. δέξατο—'resist.'

§ 5 l. 32. τὴν δὲ πορείαν κ.τ.λ.—'do you yourselves look to your safety and discipline on the road; let every man think that the ground on which he is forced to fight will be his country and fortress if he wins it.'

§ 6 l. 36. σπουδὴ δὲ—'we shall hurry.'

42. εἰρημένον—accus. abs.

§ 7 l. 45. ἀναγκαίον τε ὅν—arguments drawn from τὸ ἀναγκαίον are common in Greek rhetoric.

49. οὐ τε ἄλλοι—still depends on γνώτε.

52. ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις—a similar γνώμη occurs in many authors. Soph. O. T. 56 ὃς οὐδὲν ἐστιν οὐτε πύργος οὔτε ναῦς | ἐρήμος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ἐνυξουκοῦντων ἔσω.

§ 1 l. 1. ἄμα—with παρακελευθέρων.

4. οὐδὲν ἡσυχὸν—sc. ἐπιθει.

§ 2 l. 6. τὸ δὲ—sc. στράτευμα. Apparently each of the two divisions formed its own square.

§ 3 l. 10. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο—the object of the A. before the last battle had been to reach Catana. Holm and Lupus think that they had given up all hope of reaching it. The alternative to Catana was some friendly town, west or south. Freeman and Grote think that, as long as they were trying to reach the Acraean rock (see c. 80), they still hoped to get to Catana, though of course by an indirect route. The Acraean rock is due west of Syr.

11. τὴν διαβάσει—i.e. where the regular route crossed the river.

15. ἐσ τὸ πρῶσθεν—up the ascent that leads to Floridia. They were now following the modern road.
NOTES 205

§ 4 l. 22. κατέβησαν — although the ἀπεδον, level ground about Floridia, is higher than the road, yet Freeman thinks that this word is consistent with the state of the ground immediately south of Floridia. Holm however thinks that either Thuc. has made a slip or the text is wrong.

§ 5 l. 32. Ἄκρατος λέπασ — a height near Floridia, with broken rocks covered with straggling verdure. The position was very favourable to the Syr.

§ 6 l. 34. αὐτούς — for the order cf. ΠΤ. 61, 1 ἦνα μὴτη ἣμετέρα αὐτοὺς κακία ωφελή.

40. ὄμοιος — 'as before.'

41. ἀποχωρεῖν — i.e. from the main body, for the purpose of foraging.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς — 'forced their way to.'

6. οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλγών ἀσπίδων — 'in a deep line.'; cf. II. 90 ἐπὶ τεσσάρων ταξάμενοι τὰς ναύς. The gen. is commoner than the accus., which is also used in these military phrases; Xen. Hel. VI. 4, 12 ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων συνεστραμμένοι; Aristoph. Fray. ἰσααθο' ἐφεξῆ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἀσπίδας.

§ 2 l. 9. διικνούντο — βάλλοντες.

§ 3 l. 13. πρὸς μετόπωρον — Aristoph. Eccles. 20 πρὸς ὀρθρὸν ἐστὶν.

16. ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὄ. — cf. ἐπὶ κακῶ γέγυνον.

§ 4 l. 20. ἐκ τοῦ ὄπισθεν — i.e. 'between their halting-place and their camp of the night before.' Freeman.

§ 5 l. 23. πρὸς τὸ πεδίον μᾶλλον — rather south of the halting-place of the two previous nights.

25. προνχωροῦν — in what direction was this advance? 'the generals now gave up the thought of forcing their way to that particular [Acraean] cliff by that particular pass [above Floridia]. Their object seems now to have been to find some other road, some other pass, in the same neighbourhood, which might lead them to the high ground [to the west], and which the Syr. might not have occupied.' Freeman. (The progress of the fifth day should not be marked in the plans by a line running straight to the south, but should bend away to the west with the bend in the brook that forms the southern branch of the Cyane.)

26. παντοκῆ . . . κύκλω — to be taken close together.

§ 6 l. 25. ἀνεπαύοντο — a little south of the camp of the previous night.

§ 1 l. 3. τῶν τε ἐ. . . ἀπορία . . . καλ . . . ἰγαν — these are the two reasons given for κακῶς ἐξε, the principal clause replacing a subordinate.

8. τούναντιον — i.e. no longer westwards, with no further attempt to reach the high ground.
§ 2 l. 10. ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδός—Holm says that this refers to the whole of the march ever since they left Lysimeleia. Freeman however refers it to what immediately precedes about πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν. He thinks that it was the road leading eventually to Catana that the Syr. had specially blocked. But neither view is satisfactory. It is clear that ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδός αὐτή (1) is contrasted with τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἡ διενοήθησαν, (2) implies nothing of necessity as to their previous purpose, being a geographical note about ἡ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ὁδός. Thuc. does not say that the A. no longer hoped to reach Catana, but that this road did not lead ultimately in that direction. The intention of the A. was throughout the same—ἐποχωρεῖν ἡ ᾿Αν τάχιστα μελλωσί τινος χωρίου ... φηλίου ἀντι-λήψεσθαι c. 60, 2, whether circumstances offered Catana or any other place. (It is futile to discuss whether they ultimately intended to reach Catana or not. Probably the question was never discussed by them.)

§ 3 l. 17. φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἑγ.—epexegeesis of ὁδον. Note δείμα ‘panic,’ δέος ‘apprehension,’ φόβος ‘fear.’

18. [ἀπό]—a dittography of the syllable that follows. If this were genuine, we should have ἀπιοῖσιν. Moreover ‘si quis ἀπὸ τινὸς ἐρχεται, quodam modo cum eo conjunctus fuisse et nunc ab eo segregari cogitatur.’ Sobolewski.

19. ίοίσιν—with ἀντίς.

§ 5 l. 24. ἀφικνοῦνται — se. τὸ Νικίου στράτευμα. διόμως means notwithstanding the trouble caused by the disorder of Demosthenes’ division.

πρὸς τὴν θ.—‘near to the coast.’

25. τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρινήν—the ancient road from Syr. to its dependency Helorus, which had been seized from the Sicels in order to prevent them from reaching the S.E. corner of Sicily. N. reached the road at some point north of the Cacyparis.

27. ὀποῖς—presumably this arrangement had been made with Demosthenes.

28. Κακυπάρει—the Cassible.

29. ἄνω—‘inland.’ They still hoped to reach the hill country of the Sicels.

ἡπίζον—Holm says that this sentence refers to c. 77, 6 προπέπεμπται ως αὐτοῖς etc., and that this proves that the A. had not intended to get to Catana, since they had ordered the Sicels to meet them on the Cacyparis. But if they had pursued their original route over the Acraean rock, they might have come out somewhere near the source of the Cacyparis, but quite fourteen miles from where they now crossed the river. If they meant to follow the river up to some point which they
had been trying to reach from the first, still nothing is proved with regard to their ultimate intentions. Freeman thinks that Nicias had sent fresh messages to the Sicels when he changed his route. But it is quite likely that he assumed that the Sicels would march down the stream when they failed to find him higher up.

§ 6 l. 36. Ἑρυνεόν—it is not certain what stream is meant; but it is generally thought to be the Cavallata.

37. ἐκελευοῦ—sc. χωρεῖν—this was done in the hope that they might find some way into the interior that was unoccupied by the enemy.

§ 1 l. 2. η΄ ἡμέρα—i.e. the day referred to above.

3. ἐν αἰτία ... ἐλήνων = ἤτιωντο.

§ 2 l. 9. ὡστέροις οὕσα—it is not known whether Demosth. crossed the Caeocyperis or not.

10. τότε—referring to c. 80, 4.

13. δίχα δῆ ὁντας—sc. ἀπὸ τῶν μετὰ Νικέων.

§ 3 l. 15. θάσσον τε—this is answered by οὗ δὲ Δημοσθένης below, τε ... δὲ replacing μὲν ... δὲ, as often in tragedy. Cf. ΙΙΙ. 52 τοὺς τε ἀδίκους κολάσεων, παρὰ δίκην δ᾿ οὐδένα. As for τε γάρ meaning namque, there is no certainty that it occurs in good Attic. Several passages cited by Shilleto on Demosth. F. L. 176 are corrupt, and the rest are prob. instances of anacoluthon. Generally where τε is not answered by καὶ there is a parenthesis, which interrupts the construction, as in Plat. Gorg. p. 524 b where τὸ τε σῶμα is eventually answered by ταῦτα δὴ μοι δοκεῖ ... καὶ περὶ τὴν ψυχήν.

16. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ—this phrase is used of circumstances of any kind.

17. ἐκόντας ἐλαίων—is infin. of limitation, and in this phrase is almost confined to neg. sentences.

19. οὐθ’ ἀν ἀναγκάζωνται—as C has οὐθα ἀναγκάζωνται, Dobree’s correction, by which the sense is much improved, should be accepted.

§ 4 l. 20. τὰ πλεύσι—plerumque.

25. ἐνδιατρίβων—viz. ἐν τῷ εἰσιτάσσεσθαι. Note the word, which is useful.

28. ἀνειληθέντες—synonym of συστραφέντες.

ἐς τι χωρίον—Plutarch says this was the estate that had belonged to Polyzelus, probably the brother of Gelon, Hiero, and Thrasybulus, the tyrants.

29. ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν—‘on both sides.’ (Leake, Grote, and Freeman wrongly translate as though it were ἄντικρος.)

30. περισταδόν—found, except here, only in Herod. and poets.

§ 5 l. 31. ἐνσταδόν μάχαι—adverb qualifying verbal noun, as cc. 34, 6, l. 34; 71, 3.
35. 
36. 

§ 1 l. 8. τῶν νησιωτῶν — who might be expected to be willing to desert. Cf. c. 57, 4. 

§ 2 l. 11. ὅ γίγνεται ὁστε— the active in III. 28, 1 ποιοῦνται ὁμολογοῦν ὁστε. This use of ὁστε is very common. 

§ 3 l. 17. ἐς ἀσπίδας ὑπτιας— Aristoph. Lysist. 185 ἰδες ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν ὑπτιαν τὴν ἀσπίδα. 

22. καθισε τὴν σ.— observe that Thuc. uses the earlier form of the augment whenever there are two ways of augmenting a verb: e.g. χρην, not ἐχρήν; καθισον, not ἐκαθισον; ἐννηπιόμην, not ἑννηπιόμην; see Rutherford New Phryn. p. 81; and for the Attic uses of καθισε ib. p. 236.

§ 4 l. 19. φυλάξαντες— cf. II. 3 φυλάξαντες ἑτα νῦκτα = ‘waiting for the time when it was still night.’ 

τὸ ἡπισφάλος— cf. c. 68, 1 l. 7. 

20. ἀναλαμβάνουσι τε . . . καὶ— parataxis, as often with τε . . . καὶ, καὶ . . . καὶ, μὲν . . . δὲ. 

§ 5 l. 25. ἐκάπων— they were afterwards caught; c. 85, 2. 

§ 2 l. 6. Ἀσσύναρον— the name only occurs in the accounts of the retreat. It is identified as the Falconara. 

7. ἀμα μὲν βιάζομενοι— ‘because, being harassed by the cavalry and the light-armed, they thought that they would be somewhat better off if they crossed the river, and also owing to their suffering and thirst.’ One cause of ἡπείγωντο is οἰόμενοι, the other is υπὸ τῆς ταλαπωρίας. The rest, βιαζόμενοι . . . ὅχλον, is subordinate to οἰόμενοι. So Bauer, Krüger, Classen, Fr. Müller. Poppo made βιαζόμενοι depend on ἡπείγωντο, and οἰόμενοι as well; but in all other cases in which two participles
stand thus in the same relation to the verb, Thuc. either joins them by καὶ or places the verb between them. Stahl places οἶμομένοι ... ποταμῶν after ταλαιπωρίας, and this greatly improves the sense, since it is hard to see the bearing of βιαζόμενοι on οἶμομένοι. Why should the attacks diminish after they had crossed the river? Perhaps the A. thought they would then turn off to the right and shake off the enemy to some extent. (In any case the sentence is not a good one.)

§ 3 l. 19. περὶ τε ... διεφθείροντο—cf. πλησιν, πταλεύν and σφάλλεσθαι περὶ with dat.; but the construction is poetical and Ionic.

20. σκεύεσων—‘accoutrements.’

21. ἐμπαλασόμενοι = ἐμπλεκόμενοι. The word occurs nowhere else in Attic.

§ 4 l. 21. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα—regarded as one word.

23. ἤν—the subject to be supplied from the context.

25. κούλω—with a deep bed; a meaning that occurs several times in Plutarch, e.g. Lucul. c. 24.

§ 5 l. 26. ἐπικαταβάντες—both banks of the Assinarus are steep, and the water, as usual in Sicily, does not fill the whole of its bed, which is wide. The Pel. went down the bank into the bed and cut down the A., while the Syr. stood on the opposite bank to prevent the A. from getting across.

28. εὕδος διεφθαρτό—the plup. is occasionally thus used with εὕδος to express a result hastily arrived at, esp. in combination with the imperf., e.g. Demosth. 19, 154 τῶτ’ εὕδος ἐγνώκεν καὶ προεωρώμην.

29. δμοι τῷ τηλῷ—with ἐπίνεος.

§ 1 l. 4. τοῦ μὲν ... τοῦ δὲ—apposition to διεφθαρμένου.

7. πιστεύεσσα μᾶλλον—‘N. had always been, as far as his duty allowed him, a friend of Sparta.’ Freeman.

8. χρήσασθαι ... ὅ τι βούλονται—regular formula for an unconditional surrender.

11. φονεύοντας—an Ionic word, found often in tragedy and Herod., and four times in Thuc. See Rutherford, New Phryn. p. 15.

§ 2 l. 13. ἀπεκρύψαντο—sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι, ‘hid for their own purposes,’ to keep or to sell.

16. τοὺς διωξόμενους—the fut. partic. with art.—not a very common construction—refers to no definite person.

§ 3 l. 17. τὸ ... ἀδρομοῦν—for the neut. cf. c. 43, 7.

ewise τὸ κοινὸν—just as τὸ κοινὸν is used of the state treasury, since the prisoners became state property.

20. ἀπὸ ἐξιμβάσεως—cf. c. 82, 2 ὄμολογα γίγνεται. In the case of Demosth. there were definite terms and his men surrendered to the state.
§ 41. 23. ἐν τῷ...πολέμῳ τούτῳ—there have been from early times two ways of understanding this passage: (1) the scholiast thinks that Thuc. is comparing the disaster at the Assinarus with those of the Pel. war generally: accordingly he thinks Σικελικῷ is wrong. So Krüger, Stahl: (2) Valla understands him to be comparing this disaster with other battles of the Sicilian war. The scholiast is probably right, since there is no other instance of great carnage, φόνος or σφαγή, in the Sicilian war with which the last disaster could be aptly compared; and as Thuc. was writing the history of the Sicilian expedition, not as a separate work, but as part of his general history, it is strange that he should speak of the Sicilian campaigns only in giving an idea of the extent of the loss. (Arnold says 'it is as if an historian of the French campaign in Russia were to say of their loss at the Beresina, “that it was greater than on any other occasion throughout this Russian campaign.”' But, after the losses of 1812, that statement would convey an idea of awful slaughter, whereas this does not.)

27. παραντίκα—these were some cavalry, who under command of Callistratus made their escape to Catana. Pausanias vii. 16, 4.

29. ἐστὶν Κατάνην—among these were Tydeus, afterwards one of the generals at AEgospotami, and the son of Polystratus for whom Lysias wrote the speech ὑπὲρ Πολυστράτου. They continued to fight for Catana against Syr. Lys. 20, 24.

§ 1 l. 3. τὰ σκῦλα—Plut. Nic. 27 says that the finest trees on the banks of the Assinarus were decked with Α. panoplies.

§ 2 l. 5. κατεβίβασαν—by a decree passed in the assembly at Syr. after a debate of which Diodorus and Plutarch give details. The quarries are among the most striking features of Syracusan topography, most of them running in a long row along the S.E. side of Achradia. They are now disused and exceedingly picturesque. The date of the sentence is about the middle of September.

8. ἀκοντὸς Γυλίππον—Hermocrates also, as Diod. and Plut. relate, spoke against the motion which was proposed by a leader of the democrats.

9. ἀπέσφαξαν—we know from Plutarch that Philistus agreed with Thuc. that Demosth. and N. were put to death, and this confirmation by the contemporary Sicilian historian is too strong to be set aside by the story of Timaeus that they were allowed to commit suicide. (The manner of their death is unknown; in Plut. Nic. c. 28 Δημοσθένην δὲ καὶ Ν. ἀποθανεῖν Τίμαιοι οὖ φήσαι ἕπο τῶν Συρακοσίων καταλευσθέντας (or κελευσθέντας), ὡς Φιλιστὸς ἑγραψε καὶ Θουκυδίδης, I believe that we should read καταδεθέντας unless καταλευσθέντας could
mean 'cast into the stone quarries,' as Hesych. explains the word.)

11. τοῖς ἄλλοις—sc. ἄγωνίσμασι.
§ 3 l. 14. νῆσῳ—Sphaeteria, in 425 B.C.
18. ὦστε ἀφεθήναι—depends on προνυμῆθη: cf. c. 62, 4; 77, 5.

§ 5 l. 31. διὰ τὴν πάσαν κ.τ.λ.—describe the ethical excellence of N.; for ἐπιτηδεύον shows that Thuc. is not thinking of the military sense of ἀρετή. On the whole he uses ἀρετή as Plato does, i.e. as embracing the four cardinal virtues, ἀνδρεία, σωφροσύνη, δικαιοσύνη, φρόνησις, and, though later writers had an idea that N. was a coward, there is nothing to show that he was more than a moral coward. Thuc. himself admits moral cowardice on the part of N. when he attributes superstition to him. The construction is disputed, but it is natural to suppose that both πάσαν and νεομισμένη belong to ἐπιτηδεύον, not to ἀρετήν. Trans. 'because he had directed his course of life wholly in accordance with virtuous principles,' i.e. in accordance with elementary ethical principles, not in accordance with any school of philosophy. νομίζω=I put into practice; ἐπιτηδεύον = a theory of life, on which concrete ἐπιτηδεύματα are based. Thuc. attributes διὰ δημοτικής παρανομίας to Alcibiades. We recall too the sneer of Plato in Phaido 82 A οἱ τὴν δημοτικὴν τε καὶ πολιτικὴν ἀρετήν ἐπιτηδεύοντες, ἢν δὴ καλοῦσι σωφροσύνην τε καὶ δικαιοσύνην, εἴς ἔθους τε καὶ μελέτης γεγονυῖαν ἀνευ φιλοσοφίας τε καὶ νοῦ.

§ 1 l. 3. μετεχείρισαν—Thuc., like Herod., uses the act. of μετεχείρισαν this word, whereas other authors use the middle.
5. οἱ ἡμοὶ—the plur. is intensive, as in θέρμαι, καῦματα.
8. ἐς αὐθεντειαν ἐνωστερίζον—like βάλλειν or τρέπειν eis, of some enforced change of state; 'through the change of temperature induced disease.'

§ 2 l. 10. τῶν νεκρῶν . . . οἱ . . . ἀπέθανοκον—it appears that νεκροὶ ἀποθνῄσκοντι is possible Greek, as in Plut. Pyr. nus c. 21 τραυμάτων πολλῶν γενομένων καὶ νεκρῶν πεσόντων, and perhaps Thuc. II. 52 νεκροὶ ἐπʼ ἄλληλοις ἀποθνῄσκοντες ἐκείνο.

15. ἐπὶ ὅκτῳ μῆνας—sc. daily. This allowance was what was called in c. 82 ἡ ἀναγκαιοστὰ γίνεται, and is half that which was given to a slave. Diodorus, following the Sicilian account, says that each man received two χοίνικες of meal, i.e. four times as much as two κοτύλαι.
16. ἄλλα ὀσα—for ὀσα ἄλλα, found also in II. 96, 3. ἐν τῷ τ. . . ἐμπεπτωκότας—ἐν is occasionally used with verbs of motion.
18. ἐπεγένετο—accidit.
§ 3 l. 20. πλὴν 'Α. κ.τ.λ.—comparing l. 15 we see that these were kept in the quarries some six months longer.
§ 5 l. 25. ἔργον—used in its vague, euphemistic sense, as in τὸ περὶ τῶν Ἰτων ἔργων.
26. [Ἐλληνικόν]—to be omitted, since there is no contrast between the doings of Greeks and of other men.
28. δοκεῖν—infin. of limitation; c. 49, 3.
ῶν ἀκοῇ—cf. Herod. vii. 170 φῶνος Ἐλληνικὸς μέγιστος οὗτος δὴ ἐγένετο πάντων ὡν ἤμεις ἔδομεν, of the destruction of the Tarentines and Rhegines by the Iapyges.
§ 6 l. 30. κατὰ πάντα . . . πάντως—paronomasia, to emphasise the statement.
32. πανωλερία—cf. πανωλεθρος ἀπόλλυσθαι in tragedy.
34. ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν—a common collocation.
35. ἀπενώστησαν—the well-known story in Plut. Nic. c. 29 that some gained liberty or shelter by reciting Euripides is by no means improbable; for, apart from the great popularity of Euripides, the Athenian slaves, weakened by suffering and unused to manual labour, must have been a burden to their owners. With the Athenian retreat we might compare the retreat of Antony from Parthia in 36 B.C. Cf. Browning Balastion's Adventure, and Byron Childe Harold iv. 16

When Athens' armies fell at Syracuse,
And fetter'd thousands bore the yoke of war,
Redemption rose up in the Attic Muse,
Her voice their only ransom from afar:
See! as they chant the tragic hymn, the car
Of the o'ermaster'd victor stops, the reins
Fall from his hands, his idle scimitar
Starts from its belt—he rends his captive's chains,
And bids him thank the bard for freedom and his strains.
APPENDIX I

ON THE FIRST HARANGUE OF NICIAS

cc. 61-64

This speech has gained much admiration from both ancient and modern critics. Dionysius of Halicarnassus, a severe and often unjust censor of Thucydides, rightly praises the vividness of the language and its lucidity. Blass thinks that the greatest of the military harangues written by Thucydides are this and the reply, as we may call it, that Gylippus makes to it; and Jebb says that it is 'in a high degree powerful and pathetic.' Wherein lies the secret of its pathos? It lies in this, that the Athenian army is here taken to be the very city itself. From the opening words of the Exordium to the last sentence of the Peroration this idea runs through the whole speech. Like their ancestors when they fought at Salamis, the men that are themselves the state are about to stake their all on the recovery of their city and on her very existence.

But great as are the merits of the speech, they should not have blinded the critics to the serious blemishes that mar it. These blemishes are (a) a tendency to excessive subtlety, (b) an unfortunate refinement on the central idea, (c) excessive compression of thought, (d) awkward expressions. It is true that these are faults that are admitted to deface many of the speeches. But Thuc. can shake himself free from them when he tries. The last speech of Nicias is entirely free from such defects: and Thuc. should have considered that the occasion on which this first harangue was delivered was too solemn for rhetorical trivialities and tricks of compression.

(a) Excessive subtlety.—Mure points out that this is a very common fault in Thuc. ; but the last speech of Nicias is a splendid example of its avoidance. It should have been equally avoided here.
1. C. 61, 1 opens with a subtle comparison between the objects for which the two sides are contending. 'Both sides are contending περί τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος.' This is casuistic, because it is plain that the Syracusans were not contending for these objects in the same sense that the Athenians were. Whatever might be the issue, Syracuse was now safe; since, even in case of victory, Nicias intended to retreat. The Syracusans had previously been contending for the retention of their city: the Athenians were now to contend for the recovery of theirs.

2. C. 63, 3 καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὠφελείσθαι ἐς τὸ φιλοβρον τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι πολὺ πλείον μετείχετε. This statement, made about the sailors, is true; but it is true only in a sense. While the meaning of the words is plain, the thought that underlies them is far-fetched.

3. C. 64 closes with a subtle argument that is intended to encourage the listeners to put forth all their power. The argument is put in the form of an enthymeme, which is so elaborated that the final appeal is to some extent spoiled by the rhetorical form in which it is made.

(b) There is an unfortunate refinement on the central idea.—Instead of concentrating the attention of his hearers on their common ties and on the essential unity of the Athenian empire, the speaker draws a careful distinction between the Athenians and non-Athenians. This distinction is made at the beginning of the speech in τὴν ἱπάρχουσαν ποιν οἰκείαν πόλιν. It is afterwards drawn out in c. 63, 3 in a passage that illustrates a remark of Mure that one of the defects in the genius of Thucydides is 'a deficiency in the faculty of Taste,' and reminds us rather too forcibly of the errors to which even the greatest are prone when there is as yet no standard of taste in existence. Thuc. has told us that he made his speakers say what it seemed to him most opportune for them to say in view of each situation—that is to say, as Jebb explains, 'what the occasion required.' On the other hand, Dionysius declares that the speakers occasionally utter sentiments which, however just and striking in themselves, are nevertheless inappropriate to the occasion. In another passage, the great critic praises this speech for its freedom from this fault. But is it really appropriate on so solemn an occasion to remind the ἱνοὶ and μέτοικοι that they were not true Athenians, and that they had been in the habit of filling with alarm the ἐπικοινώνεια of Athens? Even if there were no possibility of giving offence to the ἱνοὶ and μέτοικοι themselves, what would the ἐπικοινώνεια who stood in the audience think of the statement?
In c. 64, 1 the reminder αὐτὸι ὑστε ὅλα γνώμη ἐπῆλθετε is not altogether well-timed; and the same remark applies to the whole of the warning contained in the passage.

This occasional lack of propriety is an error in what the Greek rhetoricians call εὐφρεσία, the Romans inventio—that is to say, in the choice of material: and it is right to point out that in this branch of rhetoric Thucydides as a rule excels among Greek orators.

(c) Excessive compression of thought.—The general drift of the speech is perfectly clear. But the unfortunate distinction that has been drawn between Athenians and non-Athenians necessitates that in the appeal to the feelings which the Peroration rightly contains, the speaker should insist on the essential unity of his hearers and on the one object for which they fight. And so a reference to Athens as the centre of every man’s hope must be brought in.

In order to set this object clearly before them and to give point to his appeal Nicias bids them reflect that they now are Athens. But so briefly is the thought expressed that the last sentence of the speech forms a curious commentary on the earlier words 'Ἄθηναι τοί νομίζόμενοι, καὶ μὴ δύτες. There is really no contradiction, but there is undue brevity. What the speaker should have said is surely to this effect: ‘Finally, my comrades, whether you be Athenians or not, remember that you are all that are left to Athens; nay, Athenians or no, you are Athens; you represent her majesty; and in fighting for her, you will be doing the best for yourselves.’ Thus, while bringing the central idea into due prominence at the close, he would not have left his previous distinction in the lurch.

This difficulty is partly caused by the abruptness of the transition from the Proof to the Peroration. Thuc. does not make it clear that the Epilogue is addressed to everybody, and not exclusively to the Athenians.

(d) Awkward expressions—viz. 1. the antithesis between ἐλευθέρος and δικαίος in c. 63, 4. 2. ἐλευθέρος itself and the adjacent words are inappropriate, because they are limited to the ναῶται, and would be likely to cause offence to the ὑπήκοοι. 3. The paronomasia καταπροδίδοτε, καταφρονήσαντες in the context is objectionable. 4. περὶ ὅν in the Peroration is ambiguous, since ὅν may be either neut. or fem. 5. οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναῦσι νῆς εἰσὶ is bad.
APPENDIX II

REMARKS ON CERTAIN PASSAGES

Since the notes were printed, the second part of Herbst’s *Erklä run gen und Wiederherstellungen* has appeared. The following is a list of the passages in this book in which Herbst has arrived at new results that appear to me to be correct, or, at least, valuable.

C. 14, 1. Classen and Stahl, following some older edd., render βραχεία ἀκμὴ πληρώματος ‘the efficient part of a ship’s crew is small.’ I have said that βραχεία is probably *temporal* here. By carefully examining the context, Herbst has made it clear that this is the case.

C. 27, 4 οτὲ μὲν καὶ πλείωνων ἐπιῶντων, ὅτε δ’ ἕξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἱσης φρουρᾶς καταθεοῦσης τῷ τῆν χώραν καὶ ληστείας ποιουμενῆς. The interpretation of this passage which is given by Stahl is manifestly erroneous, and was scarcely worth a detailed refutation. Herbst agrees with the explanation that I have given in the notes, except that he understands ἕξ ἀνάγκης to mean ‘according to fixed arrangement,’ the cities of Peloponnes being bound to send a fixed contingent periodically. But (1) this sense is ill-suited to καταθεοῦσης and ποιουμένης, which allude to operations directed from Decelea, and not to the contingents arriving successively from Peloponnes; (2) if ἕξ ἀνάγκης meant this, it would apply equally to πλείωνων ἐπιῶντων: for κατ’ ἀνάγκην, ἕξ ἀνάγκης, etc., when so used apply to the permanent obligation to service that is incurred under a defensive and offensive alliance; and the Peloponnesian allies would be as much bound by their alliance with Sparta to send πλεῖονας if required, and in fact to send any number of men up to two-thirds of their fighting strength.

C. 28, 2. Herbst defends οἷς μὲν ἑφ’ διπλοῖς ποιούμενοι, sc. τὴν φυλακῆν from the preceding φυλάσσοντες. This is probably right, though some of the parallels that he cites are doubtful.
C. 28, 3. μάλιστα δ’ αὐτοὺς ἐπιθετεὶν ὅτι δύο πολέμους ἀμα εἰχον, καὶ ἐς φιλονικίαν καθέστασαν τοιαύτην ἦν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἡπιστήσεν ἀν τις ἀκούσας, τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς κ.τ.λ. Herbst retains τὸ γὰρ (for which I have substituted τὸ γ’ ἄν) and he translates ‘namely that they should.’ This goes back to the explanation of γὰρ given by Shilleto at i. 25. Herbst maintains that τὸ here, as well as in c. 36, 5, c. 67, 1 (where I have followed Krüger) and in a large number of other passages that are usually explained otherwise, is itself absolute and does not influence the construction of the sentence and was freely used to point, as it were with the finger, to what is coming afterwards. If so, both τὸ and γὰρ fulfil the same purpose; for both then introduce and emphasise the epexegesis that follows. The ‘absolute use’ of τὸ is to be found in Arnold’s notes, but it has very generally been abandoned as being unscientific; for it is really unexplained—even with the help of all the examples that Herbst has collected—either on the historical or on the logical principle. The objection to γὰρ is of course that it is used with an explanatory infin. here instead of introducing a new sentence.

The proposal to take τὸ γὰρ . . . ποιήσαι as an exclamation, to which reference is made in the notes, was first made by Mr. Wratislaw in the Journal of Philology.

καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιήσαι . . . ὅσον κατ’ ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου, οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυτοῖς, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τρὶῶν γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον, ἐνόμιζον περιοίσεων αὐτοὺς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλον ἐσ τὴν χώραν, ὡστε ἔτει κ.τ.λ. Herbst makes ὡστε correlative to τοσοῦτον, and renders ὅσον ‘as,’ taking ὅσον . . . ἐς τὴν χώραν as a parenthesis. But it seems that a sharp contrast between the one or two or three years and the sixteenth year is needed to explain the παράλογος, and that the difference between them gives the measure of τοσοῦτον.

He thinks that οἱ δὲ τρὶῶν γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον is elliptic for οἱ δὲ τριὰ ἐτη, τριῶν δὲ γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον. This is no better than Bubendey’s proposal (in the Ἐρμὴνικός Festschrift written in Herbst’s honour) to omit the second οἱ δὲ, for there is a limit to the amount of sense that even Thucydides can pack into his words.

C. 56, 4. Herbst retains τοῦ ξύμπαντος λόγου (MSS.; Kr. ὄχλου), and thinks it equivalent to τοῦ ξύμπαντος χυλόνου.
APPENDIX III

ATHENS FROM JULY 414 TO SEPT. 413

During the first six of the fourteen months covered by this book, life at Athens proceeded in the ordinary way. A few men whom good democrats regarded as half-crazy, like Meton and Socrates, foresaw that trouble was impending, and many moderate democrats like Aristophanes were little satisfied with the current of Athenian thought and manners. But politics were now swayed by the democratic party, to which the political agitation that followed the mutilation of the Hermae had been a great gain. Among the strategi who entered on office in July 414 were Demosthenes, the hero of the Aetolian expedition, Conon, who commanded the squadron that lay off Naupactus, and Charicles, who had been one of the commissioners appointed to investigate the Hermocopid affair. These were all democrats. So doubtless was the upstart Diitrephes, who in the next summer was in charge of the barbarous attack made on Mycalessus (c. 29). He had been successively phylarch and hipparch. Other strategi, besides Nicias, were Euetion, who in conjunction with Perdiccas, made an attempt to recover Amphipolis, and Eurymedon, who was sent to Sicily in December.

The drama as yet showed no signs of decline. Sophocles, though now over eighty, still retained his powers. Euripides, fifteen years the junior of Sophocles, was busily writing for the stage. Other writers of tragedy now flourishing were Agathon, Iophon the son of Sophocles, Philocles nephew of Aeschylus, and Xenocles, son of Carcinus, who had gained an unmerited victory over Euripides six months before. The license of the Old Comedy had recently been checked to some extent by a vote of the Ecclesia; yet Aristophanes and Phrynichus and Pherecrates and many others moved fairly easily in their
fetters. The *Birds* had been produced in Dec. 415, and the *Amphiaraus* of Aristophanes in Feb. 414.

Athenian prose literature had not yet attained its full development. Thucydides was busily collecting materials during his wanderings. Xenophon was about seventeen years old; and two other historians living in Athens, Herodicus and Cratippus, had probably written nothing at this date. On the other hand, Plato's uncle Critias, who tried almost every branch of literature with considerable success, had already appeared as an author of prose, and was perhaps responsible for the little tract on the *Athenian Constitution* which is wrongly ascribed to Xenophon.¹

Athenian sculpture, since the death of Phidias in 432, had passed into the hands of his pupils. The most famous sculptor now living—Polyclitus—was an Argive. Of the pupils of Phidias, the most distinguished were Agoracritus and Alcamenes. Agoracritus was a native of Paros, but he seems to have lived at Athens. He made the renowned Rhamnusian Nemesis to which a mutilated head in the British Museum is believed to have belonged. Of the works of Alcamenes nothing is known to exist. At this date the ornamentation of the Acropolis was still incomplete. The temple of Wingless Victory had been finished a few years before; but the Erechtheum was not finished in 409 B.C. Nevertheless the eastern half of it, which formed the temple of Athena Polias, was now approaching completion.

It may be convenient to add that in 414 B.C. Socrates was fifty-four years of age; Isocrates was twenty-two; Plato was fifteen; Isaeus was a child. Antiphon was already writing for the courts.

The archon eponymus from July 414 to July 413 was the cowardly Pisander, at present an ardent democrat. He had been on the board of investigation with Charicles in 415. Prominent demagogues of the day were Androcles and Cleonymus, both of them active workers against the Hermocopids, and both constantly attacked by the comic poets. Androcles was murdered in 411 B.C., and his place as head of the extreme democrats was then taken by Cleophon, who was already becoming known in political life.

Early in 413 the Spartans invaded Attica and occupied Decelea. Thus the Peace of 421 was formally brought to an end. The grounds for the invasion were that Athens had aided Argos against Sparta in the summer of 414 with a fleet; they had also made an attack on Epidaurus in Laconia and on other coast towns. The evil consequences of the occupation of

¹ A good note on this question will be found in Mr. Dakyns' excellent translation.
Decelea were immediately felt in Athens. They may be readily gathered from the marginal analysis of cc. 27, 28. Yet, even while the place was being fortified, Charicles went out with a fleet to harry the coasts of the Peloponnese, and Demosthenes started for Sicily with his powerful armament. This mission of Charicles accords with the regular practice of the Athenians, instituted by Pericles at the beginning of the war. It was impossible for the Athenians, even at the height of their power, to put an army in the field capable of withstanding the Lacedaemonian invaders, and a system of making descents on the coasts of Peloponnese was the only effective counter-plan that they could adopt.

But what a strange position for Athens to be in! The docks that had held four hundred ships of war stood almost empty: the fleet on which she relied, the ναυτικὸς ὀχλὸς that had enjoyed more influence than any other body of the citizens, even her right over the soil of Attica seemed to have melted away from her; she had become a mere fortress crowded with soldiers past their prime or too young for service, and she had not means ready to hand for their support. Yet she managed to bear up under these difficulties, even when aggravated by the destruction of the armament in Sicily.

The strategi who entered on office in July 413 included in all probability (in addition to Nicias, Demosthenes, and Eurymedon) Aristocrates, Diomedon, Hippocles, Leon, and Strombichides. Of these Aristocrates became a leader of the moderate party among the Four Hundred and an associate of Theramenes. Diomedon, Leon, and Strombichides were all notable democrats shortly after this time; and two of them, Leon 1 and Strombichides, were unjustly put to death under the Thirty. Early in 412 Hippocles succeeded in intercepting the Peloponnesian squadron that was returning from Syracuse after the war. One ship was captured and the rest escaped with considerable damage. Another new strategus was Diphilus, who was at once sent to succeed Conon at Naupactus.

Though the oligarchs had been debased of late, yet had their clubs or associations for political and judicial purposes not ceased to exist. In the following year these clubs, encouraged by the Sicilian disaster, the Decelean War, the intervention of Tissaphernes on behalf of Sparta, the revolt of the allies, and the intrigues of Alcibiades, will exhibit extraordinary energy and boldness. Alcibiades and Andocides,

1 We may assume that it is to Leon the strategus of this year that Andocides i. 94 alludes. His death was caused by Meletus, one of the accusers of Andocides and perhaps identical with Meletus accuser of Socrates.
both of whom were now oligarchs, were in exile. Reference has already been made to Critias and Aristocrates. But two other oligarchs, who afterwards became members of the Thirty, had already gained notoriety. These were Theogenes and Aeschines, who, it should appear, were men of ability, but, being poor, disgusted people by imitating the follies and extravagance of richer men. Prominent among rich men was the notorious Callias, son of Hipponicus, who was fast ridding himself of the enormous fortune that he had inherited ten years before from his father. A dilettante so idle and careless as Callias can scarcely be said to have belonged to any political party. He was, however, proxenus of Sparta, and the office of torch-bearer at the Eleusinian Mysteries was hereditary in his family.

Nicias and Demosthenes lost their lives in Sicily two months after they had entered on office for 413: while Eurymedon had already fallen before the final catastrophe. According to a story in Athenaeus (third century A.D.), when the news of the disaster reached Athens, the people were watching a performance of a parody by Hegemon of Thasos, the author who first brought this kind of entertainment on to the Attic stage. The piece was a humorous representation of the scene that Phidias had embossed upon the inside of the shield that rested at the side of his renowned gold and ivory Athena which stood in the Parthenon—the scene of the battle between the giants and the gods. The story is worth recording mainly because it shows that a new kind of spectacle was exhibited just about this time. But probably the dates have been doctored to some extent; for it is unlikely that stage plays were ever exhibited in the autumn during the fifth century, the story is too neat to be accepted on the sole authority of Athenaeus, and it is suspicious that Plutarch does not record a circumstance that might by him have been turned to such good account.

1 To be distinguished from the philosopher and the orator.
2 For other details respecting this interesting man, see Smith’s Dict. of Biography.
GREEK INDEX

** The numbers in all cases refer to chapter and section. The number of the section is followed by \( n \) where the reference is both to the text and to the notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>A</strong></th>
<th><strong>áthrôs</strong></th>
<th><strong>χωρεῖν</strong> 84, 3, διαίτα-σθαι 87, 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Αγάθαρχος, Syr. admiral, 70, 1</td>
<td>áθυμω καὶ ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ 76; ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἄθυμιας εἶναι 55, 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγαθοὶ ἀνδρεὶς γίγνεσθαι 77, 7</td>
<td>αἴγιαλὸς 37, 3; 74, 2. The ordinary prose word, but not to be used if θάλασσα will do as well</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγγέλλω: ἀγγέλλων... ἐπέμπε 8, 1 n; ἀγγέλλοντας...</td>
<td>ἀδίδιος ἐμπείρια 21, 3 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγγελια 74, 1</td>
<td>αἰκία 75, 6 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀγάς, Spartan king, 19, 1; 27, 4</td>
<td>αἰματῶ: ἡμιμαχένον ὑδωρ 84, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγόρα παρεσκευάσθη 40, 1</td>
<td>ἀλω: ἀρας ‘starting’ by sea or land, 26, 1; 69, 4; 79, 1; ἦρμένος ‘raised’ 41, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγχώμαλα ναυμαχεῖν 71, 4</td>
<td>αἰσθάνομαι (1) with partic. 2, 2; 69, 1; 81, 1; (2) with ὅτι 65, 1 n; (3) with accus. 8, 1 al.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγω: ἀξίων παρασκευήν, στρατιάν, φίχετο 12, 1; 46</td>
<td>αἰσχρός: ἐπ’ αἰσχρῶ τε αἰτία καὶ ἀδίκως 48, 4; ἡ αἰσχληστὴ ἐπίκλησις = ἡ δουλεῖα ‘political dependence’ 68, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγών: ἀγώνας ποιεῖσθαι 49, 2</td>
<td>αἰτεῖν: αἰτήσαι ἀναίρεσιν νεκρῶν 72, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγώνισμα καλὸν 56, 2 n; 59, 2; 86, 2</td>
<td>αἰτία: ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχειν with infin. 81, 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγωνισμὸς κυβερνητῶν 70, 3</td>
<td>αἰωρόθμα 77, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀδυνασία τοῦ λέγειν 8, 2 n</td>
<td>ἀκαίρος: οὐκ ἀ. πέμψει νεῶν ποιεῖσθαι 17, 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀδύνατος ‘powerless’ 14, 2 al.; ‘incapable’ 15, 1 n; ἀδύ- νατοι τοῦς χρήμασι 28, 4;</td>
<td>ἀδύνατον ὅπως 44, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀδύνατος 44, 3</td>
<td>ἀδύνασθος 44, 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀδύμαλος ‘concentrate’ 33, 6;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ἀκυδόνως ἀπελθεῖν 68, 3 n
ἀκμάξιο: τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀκμάζει
with dat. of manner 12, 3
ἀκμὴ πληρόματος βραχεία 14, 1 n
ἀκοῆς ἀποστέρησις 70, 6; ἀκοῆ
eἴδεναι 87, 5
ἀκόλουθος = ἥθεράπων 75, 5 n
ἀκολουθῶ = ἔσωτρατευῖ 57, 4, 9
Α' ἀραγαντίνοι, neutrality of, 33, 2; 50, 1; 58, 1
Α' Ἀκραίων Λέπας, 57; 79
ἀκρίβεια τοῦ ναυτικοῦ 13, 2;
ἀκρίβεια ἐξετείν 'to state
accurately' 87, 4
ἀκρίτως: τὸ ἀκρίτως ἔξωνεχὲς τῆς
ἀμίλλης 71, 3 n
ἀκροβολισμός 'firing' 25, 5, 8
ἀλγεινά αἰσθάνεται ἐξενέβαινε 75, 2
ἀλγιστα: τάλγιστα προστιθέναι
tοι 68, 2
Ἀλέξαρχος, Corinthian officer,
19, 4
ἀληθεία 'true position': περὶ
tῆς ἃ. βουλευόμεθα 8, 2
ἀληθής: τὸ ἀληθῆς δηλόω 14,
4; τὸ ἀληθεστατὸν γνώναι
67, 4
Ἀλκιβίαδης, advice of, 18, 1
Ἀλκισθένης, father of Demo-
sthenes, 16
アルバム, after negatives, where
our idiom is generally dif-
erent, οὐχ όμοιοι . . . ἀλλὰ
28, 4; 36, 3; οὕτε . . . οὐτὲ
. . . ἀλλὰ 29, 4; οὐκέτι τὴν
αὐτὴν δόξαν . . . ἀλλὰ 80, 1;
οὔσιν κόσμῳ ἔτι ἀλλὰ 84, 3;
οὐδὲν τρόπῳ ἔτι . . . ἀλλὰ
49, 3; οὔθε . . . ἄτι όμοιοι
. . . ἀλλ' ἄ 'except' 50, 3
ἄλλος: ὁ ἄλλος ὁμολογεῖ 58, 3;
exclusive use of 4, 3; 7, 3;
36, 1; 43, 2; ἄλλος ἄλλη
71, 6
ἄλωσις: ἐν τῶν τεῖχων τῇ ἀλώσει
24, 2 n; μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημ-
μυρόν ἄλωσιν 32, 1 n
ἀμαθία 36, 5
ἀμαρτάω: ὀπερ καὶ σφόν
ἡμάρτητο 18, 3 n
ἀμαξει διαπεπολεμησετα αὐτοῖς,
sedentes bellum confident, 14, 3
ἀμιχανω: τὰ μὲν ἄπορεν, τὰ
δὲ ἐτὶ ἀμηχανήσεις 48, 5
ἀμφί 40, 2 n
Ἀμφίπολες, blockade of, 9
ἀμφότερος: κατ' ἀμφότερα 'by
land and sea,' 41, 4; 'in
two ways,' 47, 2
ἀμφιτρώθηκεν θορυβεῖσθαι 22, 1 n
ἀν, with partic., 42, 4; 64, 2;
67, 4; with iterative aor.
71, 3 n; <ἀν> 28, 3 n
ἀναβολάς: εἰ ἀ. πράσσειν τι 'to
delay' 15, 2
ἀναγκαῖος: οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ
ἀναγκαῖον 69, 3 n; ἀναγκαίο-
tάτη διαίτα 82, 2; εἰ ἀναγ-
καῖον 60, 4 n
ἀναγκαστός, of subject ξένοι,
who, being under obligation
to serve, desert 13, 2; cf.
58, 3
ἀνάγκη, of obligation incurred
by an alliance (1) ἀνάγκη
ἀκολοθεῖν 57, 4 n; 7 n; (2)
ἐπικουρικὰ μάλλον ἢ δὲ ἀνά-
γκης 48, 2 n; (3) κατ' ἀνά-
γκην μάχεσθαι μετὰ τινος
57, 5; κατ' ἃ. not technical, 70,
6, 8. On εἰ ἀνάγκης 27, 4 n
see Appendix II.
ἀναδομέω: ἀναδομαμενου ἐκδο-
μιζον 74, 2; cf. ἀναδομενου
ἐκίλουν Π. 60, 6
ἀναίρεσις νεκρῶν 72, 2; ἀναι-
ρεθαι νεκροῦς 5, 3; 72, 1
ἀνακαλω, 'appeal to,' 69, 2;
70, 8. It is the word for
'to call by title or officia.lly'
with gen., 43, 3; 83, 2; general, 66, 3
ánθρωμά, 19, 5 al.
ánθρώπεια ἀρᾶν 77, 4
ánθημι πόλεμον 18, 1; á devour 71, 3
tóv Ἀθηναίων 51, 1; á. τῆς ἐφόδου 43, 7
ἀντανάγω νάις 37, 3; ναυσίλ 52, 1; middle, 40, 3
ἀνταρκῆ, 'suffice to meet' requirements, 15, 1
ἀντεμβιβάζω 13, 2
ἀντέπειμι 4, 3
ἀντεπέξειμι 37, 3
ἀντηρίδες 36, 2
ἀντὶ: ἀντὶ μὲν with τοῦ and inf. answered by ἀντὶ ὁ εὐχής 75, 7
ἀντιβάλλω, following βάλλω, 'reply to a volley,' 25, 6
ἀντιβολία : πρὸς ἀντιβολίαν τρέπεσθαι, 'entreat,' 75, 4
ἀντικρὺς Βοιωτὸλ 57, 5
ἀντιλαβῆν ἔχειν 65, 2 n
ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, 'gain,' with gen., 77, 6. ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας . . . á. 'work for,' 70, 7; cf. τῆς σωτηρίας á. π. 61
ἀντιμηχανώμαι 53, 4
ἀντιμιμήσει: τὰ τῆς á. á. á. τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν 67, 2
ἀντικατατηγοῦμαι: νῆς ἀντικατατηγοῦμαι 36, 3
ἀντίπαλος: ἐπὶ ἀντίπαλα καθεστάται 13, 2 n; ἀντίπαλα ναυμαχεῖν 34, 6; á. γίγνεται τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας 38, 2
ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι 3, 2
ἀντιπαρατάτομο 5, 1
ἀντιπέμπω 79, 4
ἀντιπληρῶ 22, 2
ἀντιπολιορκῶ 28, 3
ἀντιστράτηγος 86, 2
ἀντιστάσω 25, 8; ἀντίταξις 17, 4
ἀντιτεχνήσεις 70, 3
ἀντιτολμῶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τομηροῦς 21, 3

ἀνω: in the direction away from the low ground, away from the harbour, towards the hill, hence 'north,' <ἀνω> τοῦ κύκλου 2, 4 n; 4, 1 n, 2; ἥ ἄνω ἢ πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπόληψις 54, 1 n; τὰ τείχη τὰ ἄνω 60, 2 n

ἀνωμάλον, τό 71, 2

ἀξία: ἡ παρὰ τῷ ἄξιαν κακοπάθεια 77, 1; κατ᾽ ἄξιαν 77, 3 n

ἀπαλλαγῇ πολέμου 2, 1

ἀπαναλισκόμενα, τά, 'losses,' 14, 2 n

ἀπαντῷ (ἐς τι χωρὶν 'at a fixed place') 1, 3 al.

ἀπαράσσω 63, 1

ἀπαντομολόω 79, 5

ἀπλώς καταδίνα 34, 5

ἀπὸ: (1) temporal, 'after': ἀφ' ἐστέρας εὐθὺς 29, 2; ἀπὸ πρῶτον ὑπνο 43, 2; (2) 'from': ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας ἀναπαυμένου 73, 2; ἀπὸ οἰας λαμπρότητος . . . ἐς οἶαν τελευτὴν . . . ἀφίκατο; (3) local, of the place from which anything is carried on: ἥ ἀπὸ τῶν νεών πεζομαχία 62, 2; ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων ἄρεσθαι 41, 2; ἀπὸ is used thus in place of ἐπὶ when the point of view is that of the spectator, as τὴν παρασκευήν ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω ἔχειν 63, 3; cf. τὴν ἐπὶ τῶν κ. παρασκευήν 62, 1; τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος 'the service on deck,' 70, 3; 40, 5; 70, 5; used thus also by attraction to the verb, 63, 1; (4) 'out of': ὀλέγοι ἀπὸ πόλλων 87, 6; (5) origin of persons, interchanged with ἐκ: 33, 3; 57, 4; (6) 'in consequence of': θαρσεῖν ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας 37, 1; (7) source of anything: τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ 77, 4; ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας αὐτὸνομοῦ 57, 3

ἀποβιβάζω, εξοπερε, 29, 2

ἀποδείκνυμαι 'display,' 'put into action,' like edere faciēris, 64, 2; cf. Herod. 1. 59 ἀποδεξάμενοι μεγάλα ἔργα ἀποδέχομαι, 'approve,' 48, 3 ἀποκτίνω, 'hesitate,' 21, 4 ἀπόκριτος γῆ 27, 5 ἀπόκροισθαι, 'to be repulsed' in assault, 43, 1 ἀποκρύστομαι, 'conceal with intent,' 85, 2 ἀπολαμβάνω, 'intercept,' 51, 2; ἀπόληψις 54, 1 ἀπολαύω γῆς 27, 4 ἀπολειπόμενα, βραχὺ ἀπολείπειν γενόσθαι, 'be little short of,' 70, 4 ἀπόλειψις: ἐν τῇ ἀ. τοῦ στρατοπέδου 75, 2 ἀπολύσθαι φόβου 56, 2 ἀπονευμένος, 'desperate,' 81, 5; ἀπόνωα 67, 4 ἀπονυστῶ 87, 6 ἀποξηραῖον = διαψύχω ἀνελκύσας, 'dry-dock,' 12, 5 ἀπότειραν λαμβάνειν 21, 2 n ἀποτείρῳ ναυμαχίας 17, 4; ἀ. παρατειχόλαματος 'make an attempt upon,' 43, 1; abs. 36, 1 w. dat. of manner ἀποτείμπω, 'dismiss,' 3, 2; 'despatch,' 16, 2 ἀποτείμησι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμομένον 68, 1 ἀπορία: ἐς ἀ. καθιστάναι 75, 4 ἀπορώτατον πάντων, 'the greatest difficulty,' 14, 2
ἀποσπώμαι, 'get separated,' 80, 4

ἀποστερώ: ἀπεστηρηκέναι μὴ with inf., 6, 4 n; ἀποστέρησις ἀκόης 70, 6

ἀποσύρω 43, 5

ἀποτελώ: ἀπετετέλεστο 2, 4 ἀποτολμῶ 67, 1

ἀποφάργυμαι, 'block,' 74, 2 ἀποφέρομαι ἐς, 'carried by stress of weather,' 50, 2

ἀποχρώντως 42, 3 ἀπρεπέστατα, τά, προστιθέναι τιν 68, 2

ἀποσαδόκητος, active, 29, 3; passive, 46, 1

ἀπωσίς: ἡ τοῦ ἀνέμου ἃ. ἀυτῶν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος 34, 6

'Αργείων, why they joined Athens, 57, 9

ἀργός: ἀργότερος ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τι 67, 3

ἀρέσκει αὐτῷ οὕδεν τρόπῳ 49, 3 ἀρετή 86, 5 n, in its later, i.e. moral sense, as understood by Euripides; ἀρεταί, concrete, 69, 2

ἀριστοτελείσθαι 39, 2

'Αρκάδες, as mercenaries, 19, 4 n ἀρπαγμὴν ποιεῖσθαι 26, 2; 29, 2 ἀρρωστία 47, 1. οἱ 'Αττικοὶ τὴν ἀρρωστίαν ἐπὶ τοῦ μὴ προθυμεῖσθαι μηδὲ ὀρμᾶν πράξαι τιθέασι. Phrynichus ἄρχαιολογῶ 69, 2; like Cicero's pervulgata praecerta decantare

ἀρχω, prior capesso, 5, 2; 6, 1; ἄρχεω Ναυπάκτου 31, 4; 'command,' 7, 1; 'control,' 14, 2

'Αρχωνίδης, Sicel chief, 1, 4 n ἄρωγός, rare in prose, 62, 1 ἄστις 40, 3

'Ασσινάρος, Nicias overtaken at the, 84, 2

ἀστέγαστον, τὸ 87, 1 ἀσφαλεστάτη τήρησις 86, 2 ἀταξία: πρὸς ἃ. προσμείζει 68, 1 ἀν: πάλιν ἀν 46, 1; 64, 1; οὔδ' ἀν 47, 4; 56, 3

ἀυθιμερον: αὖθις καὶ αὐθ. 39, 2

αὖθις: νῦν, ἐλ ποτὲ καὶ αὖθις, νυν εἰμι maxime, 70, 7

αὐτόθεν, illusion and αὐτόθι, ibi, frequent and good

αὐτομολῶ 13, 2; αὐτομολία 13, 2 n

αὐτόνομοι, of allies of Athens;

(1) αὐτόνομοi καὶ ναυτικῶν παρέχομενοι 57, 4; (2) αὐτόνομοι ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας 57, 3. Some of the latter, though not ἀναγκαστάλ (see ἀνάγκη), are described as κατὰ τὸ νησιωτικῶν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι (ἢ ἔκοντες) 57, 7 n. See Κέρκυρα

αὐτός: αὐτὰ ὅσα, 'just so much as,' 74, 1; αὐτά of what has been described, 55, 2 n; 66, 1 n; ἐσ ταὐτὸ ἔρωταν 81, 2; ἐς το αὐτό ἐξιμφέρεσθαι 36, 6; ἐς το αὐτό ἀπαντάν 35, 2

αὐτόσε 26, 2

αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ 16, 1 n

ἀδύναμα 66, 3 n; 75, 6

ἀφανὴς: τὰ ἐν ἀφανεί, of the future, 75, 4

ἀφανίζω τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρετὰς 69, 2

ἀφθονὸς ὄμιλος 78, 4; ἀφθονον ὑδώρ 58, 4

ἀφθώνως χρήσθαι 70, 5

ἀφίημα ναῦν 19, 4 n; 53, 4; ἄ. βέλος 67, 2

ἀφίκατο—ἡσαν ἀφιγμένοι 75, 6

ἀφλασταῖ τοι πολέμου 7, 2; 're-volt,' 58, 3; ἀποστήναι ἐκ Σικελίας 28, 3

ἀφορμῶμαι, 'start,' 75, 4

ἀφορώ πρὸς τι 71, 3
or an emphatic word; in epexegeisis 67, 4; γάρ δή 62, 4 al.

γέ is used (1) when other particles precede, as μέντοι . . .

γέ 14, 4; δέ . . . γέ 28, 3; 63, 2; ἀλλ' ἦ . . . γέ 50, 3; ὅρως . . . γέ 57, 4; (2) after relative pronouns or adverbs, as ἐπει . . . γέ 30, 2; ἐπείδη γέ 55, 2; ὡς γέ 68, 2; ὃς . . . γέ 15, 1; 40, 2; 67, 4; ὁσα γέ 11, 4; (3) to introduce the qualification of a general statement (‘as far as concerns,’ ‘if we consider’), as αὐτὴν γε καθ' αὐτήν 28, 3; αὐτὸς γέ 48, 4; ἐν γε πόδε πόλεμῳ 44, 1; ὅ γε ἐπ' εἰμι 86, 5; τὸ γε ὑπόλοιπον 66, 3; strengthened by δὴ—πλὴν γε δὴ 56, 4; πρὶν γε δὴ 71, 5. N.B. γε must not be used as equivalent to δὴ

γεγωνοίσκω = γέγονα 76 n

gεμίζω, of a ship, 53, 4
gέμω, of a ship, 25, 1

gίγνομαι as passive of ποιοῦμαι q. v.; with many military words, as ἀκροβολομέομαι, ἀνά-στασις, διώξεις, ἐμβολή, ναυ-μαχία, ὀρμολογία, στρατεία, φόνος: κάκωσις, πάθος (‘dis-aster’) ὑφέλα γίγνεται τινι; ἀμβρότημα, παρανόμημα τινος, τόλμημα, γίγνεται 5; 18, 43; —γίγνομαι ἐπί with dat., ‘to reach,’ 35, 2 al.; γ. πρὸς with dat., 43, 3; —of sum totals, as πολλοὶ ἐγένοντο 85, 2; —ἐν χερσὶ γ. ‘come to close quarters,’ 5, 2; —γ. ὑπὸ τινι, ‘fall into the power of,’ 64, 1

γιλώσσα: ὅσα ἀπὸ γ. εἰρηνήτο 10
GREEK INDEX

日产目的, τής γ. τό θυμούμενον, 68, 1; γνώμη, 5, 4 n; γνώμη (παρασκευή), 71, 3; 75, 2; ‘purpose,’ 64, 1; τήν γ. προσέχειν, 23, 1; γνώμη (παρασκευή), 72, 3; τήν γ. ἔχειν ὡς with fut. partic. 72, 4, with gen. abs. 15, 1; παρά γ. ‘unexpectedly,’ 13, 2

γνωρίζω, άγνωσκό, 44, 4

γνώσις, 44, 2

Γύγγυλος, 2, 1

γοῦν, ‘at any rate,’ 47, 3; 49, 1

γραμματεύς, 10 n

Γόλιππος, lands in Sicily, 1; marches to Syr. and summons the A. to quit; takes Labdalum, 3; at first defeated but afterwards defeats the A., 5, 6; exhorts the S. to attack by sea, 12; takes Plemmyrium, 23; obtains reinforcements, 50; his harangue before the last battle, 66-8; pursues the A., 74-84; N. surrenders to him, 85; N. and Demosth. put to death against his will, 86

γυμνητεία, φιλοί, 37, 2; Herod. ix. 63 contrasts γυμνητεία with hoplites

γυναικεῖς, παῖδες, θεοὶ πατριῶι, commonplaces, 69, 2

Δ

δαπανᾶν, 29, 1; 47, 4; αἱ δα-πάναι μείζουσαν καθέστασαν, 23, 4

δᾶς, 53, 4 n

δέ: answers τε, 81, 3; τό μὲν ...

τά δέ 75, 4. See under μὲν.

δ’ οὖν, resuming the narrative, 59, 2 al.

δεδείναι with περὶ and gen., 75, 4. Thuc. often uses δεδείναι περὶ with dat.

δεῖ: ὡς δέον, 15, 1; ἐδεί, of an arrangement made, 8, 3 al., — this use is particularly common after relative pronouns

δέλματα, 80, 3 n

δεινός: τὰ δεινὰ, of the horrors or difficulties of war, 8, 2; cf. ἕυφορμα δεινῆ, 29, 5; δεινὸν ἑστὶν εἰ 73, 1; δ. ἑστὶ μὴ 25, 7; δ. ἑστὶν ὑπὶ 75, 2; δ. δοκεῖ ὑπὶ 12, 3

Δέκελεια, fortified by the Lac., 19; results of the fortification of, 20; 27; 28; 42, 2

δελφινοφόρος, 41, 2

δησμοῖ: δήσμοι ἀποθανεῖν 82, 2

δέχομαι, hostile, τοὺς προσφερο-μένους, 44, 4; ἐπιόντας δ. 77, 4

δή: intensifying superlatives, 19, 1; 56, 4; 86, 5; esp. after γὰρ, 70, 4; 75, 7; 85, 4; μῦνος δή, 44, 1; πᾶς δή, 55, 1; 71, 2; πολὺς δή, 55, 2; 70, 7; οὐδεμίᾶς δή ἐλάσσων, 71, 6; following pronouns, 62, 3, 4; ὲνα δὴ, 26, 2; ἐπειδή ...

δὴ 13, 2; ὡς δή, 18, 1; πρὶν δὴ, 39, 2; ‘no doubt,’ ‘of course,’ 77, 2; 81, 2; 86, 4; οὐ κατ’ ἀξίαν δὴ, 77, 3 n; πανωλεθρία δὴ, 87, 2.

δὴ is esp. common after γὰρ preceded by an adj. or pronoun

δηλῶ, ‘declare,’ 10 n; 16, 1

δημοκρατοῦμεναι πόλεις, 55, 2

διά: (1) gen.: δ’ ὄλγου, 15, 2; 36, 5; 39, 2; 71, 3; δ’ ἐλάσσων, 4, 1; διὰ παντός,
diabάλλω, 'slander,' 48, 3; in Thuc. also means 'to cross,' =diabaίνεω

diάβασις, 'crossing,' 84, 3; 'ford,' 74, 2
diαβούλευόμαι (dia-prob. reciproc.al), 50, 4
diάβροχοι νήσες, rimosae, 12, 3
diαγγέλλω, of messages passing between besiegers and besieged, 73, 4; diάγγελος 73, 3
diάγω ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρας 39, 2; δ. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπῶτατα 71, 3
diαδοχή: κατὰ δ. χρόνου ἐπιέναι 27, 3; κατὰ δ. 28, 2. διά-
dοχὸς τιν 15, 1
diαιρέσαι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἔργον 19, 1
diαστώμαι: πολλὰ ἐσθεούσ νό-
μμα δεδήπτημαι 77, 2
diάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νύσου 77, 2
diακελευσμῷ χρῆσαι 71, 5
diακινδύνεω, with infin., 1, 1;
δ. ἐσ 47, 3; δ. is also used with πρόσ; cf. βιάζεσθαι ἐσ, πρός
diακλέπτω, 'make away with,' 85, 3
diακρίνεσθαι, of combatants, 34, 6; 38, 1

diαμαρτάνω τῆς ὀδοῦ 44, 8
diανοοῦμαι, with fut. infin., 56, 1
diαπεπολεμηθεῖται 14, 3; 25, 9.
diαπολέμησις ταχιότερ 42, 4
diασκοπᾶ: διεσκόπουν περὶ σφᾶς
ἀυτῶν καὶ ὅπῃ σωθήσονται 71, 6
diασπώμαι, 'am scattered,' 44, 5
diαφορά, w. objective gen., 57, 11;
diαφοραῖ γίγνονται 18, 3
diάφορον, τὸ, 'the difference,' 55, 2 n; 75, 7. diαφόρως 71, 6
diαφρῶ 32, 1; cf. Aristoph. Birds 193
diαφυγάνω 44, 8
diδάσκαλεῖον 29, 5
Διεισέρχης 29, 1 n. Appendix III.
diέκπλους 36, 4; 70, 4
diκνείσθαι, 'hit,' of weapons, 79, 2
diκαίω 68, 1 n
Δίκη: κατὰ δίκην 57, 1; δίκασ
diδόναι 'submit to a decision,' 18, 2
Διφίλος, succeeds Conon in the
command at Naupactus, 413
Б.С., 34
diῶξες γίγνεται 34, 6
dοκεῖν δ' ἐμοιγέ 87, 6 n
dόκησις προσγίγνεται 67, 1
dονυάσμαι τὴν γνώμην 71, 3
dρῶ τι 86, 3; δ. τὸ αὐτὸ 83, 1;
dρῶ (πάσχω 71, 7; 77, 4—
a common antithesis
Δυνάστης 33, 4 n
Δυνάτη ναῦς ἐπλουσ 60, 2;
κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν 36, 4; ὡς ἐκ
tῶν δυνατῶν 74, 1
Δυσανασχετικό τὰ γνωμένα 71, 6 n
Δυστυχῶ 18, 2. Δυστυχία 86, 5.
Δυστυχέστατον ἔργον 87, 5.
Intr. p. xxxvii.
Ε

εαυτοῦ: ἀσθενέστερος αὐτὸς ἐ. 66, 3 n; αὐτὸς αὐτῷ ωφέλιμος 64, 2; τὸ καθ' εαυτὸν 44, 1; 69, 2
εγγύγηνται φόβος 80, 3; ε. μέλησις 49, 4
εγγύθεν ὑδατι χρῆσθαι 4, 6
ἐγκατελήθη, deprehensus est, 24, 2; 30, 2
ἐδώδιμος 39, 2; 78, 4
ἐθνή, w. plur. verb, 57, 11; ε. of small communities, 58, 3
εἰ: note (1) when εἰ with optat. appears in O.O., it regularly represents either α. εἰάν with subj., or β. εἰ with optat. of O.R.; (2) εἰ with indic. of O.R. remains the same in O.O. There is no exception to these rules in this book.—In 6, 1 εἰ παρελθοι ταύτων ἦδη ἐποίει αὐτοῦ represents in past time εἰάν προέλθη ταύτων ἦδη ποιεῖ αὐτοῦ, being a remark by Thuc.—εἰ του ἄλλου 21, 5.
—εἰ τος 79, 5. —εἰ ποτε καλ ἀνθις 70, 7.—εἰ μή, 'except,' in participial clause, 38, 1.
—εἰ not really hypothetical, 67, 1
εἰκός (ἐστι), with aor., pres., or perf. infin., 47, 4; 66, 3; 74, 2; 77, 4; ε. τοῦ εἰκότος 66, 2; 68, 3
εἰκότως 18, 2
Εἰλωτες 19, 3; 26, 1; 58, 3
εἰμί: εστιν ὡν etc. 11, 2 n; εστιν ὅτε 21, 3; εἰσί δ' ὦι etc. frequently replace οἱ δὲ etc. after οἱ μὲν etc.; parts of εἰμί are frequently omitted after relative words, esp. ὤςος, q.ν.

εἰμί: regularly present in the paradigm, except in O.O., 21, 4; 35, 2; 57, 9; 74, 2 n; ἐς χειρας ἐναι 44, 7; 70, 5
εἰπερ ποτε 64, 2
ἐιπον, 'command,' 29, 1; 'say,' with infin., 35, 2; see also under λέγω. — ὃς εἰπειν, qualifying antithesis between αὐτοι, 'alone,' and ἄπαντες οἱ ἄλλοι 58, 4; qualifying χερσαῖοι applied universally, 67, 2 n
ἐιρεσιαν, ἵνα ἔχειν τήν, 'to continue rowing hard,' 14, 1 n
ἐῖς τῶν ἀρχώντων 2, 1; ἐν μὲν ἐν δὲ . . . ἐν δὲ 43, 4; καθ' ἐν ἐκαστον (κατὰ πολλὰ 70, 6; καθ' ἐν μῶν 75, 2 n
εἰσοθός, παρὰ τὸ 60, 5; 75, 5
ἐκ: (1) in adverbal phrases; ἐκ βραχέως 49, 2; ἐκ πλαγίου 6, 2; ἐκ τοι ὀπισθθεν 79, 4; ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα 37, 2; ἐξ ὄσου 73, 3; ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος 66, 2; 68, 2; ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς 57, 7; ἐξ ἀνάγκης 27, 4; (2) ἐξ ἀναγκαίον 60, 4; ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν 74, 1; ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων 76; ἐκ τῶν παρόντων 62, 1; 77, 1; (3) ἐκ παρασκευῆς κρέασον 55, 2; ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας νεών 13, 1; (4) ἐκ παρακελεύσεως 40, 4; ἐκ περίπλου 36, 3; ἐκ καταλόγου 16, 1; 20, 2; (5) attraction; μετὰ τήν ἐκ τῆς Δακωνίκης τείχισιν 31, 1; cf. 4, 4; 25, 6; 71, 1; (6) interchanged with ἀπό, 33, 3; with διά, 87, 2
ἐκασταχόθεν, following ὄσος, 20, 2; 21, 1
ἐκαστος placed in the rel. sentence, 4, 3; 13, 2; καθ'
ἐκαστα τῶν γιγνομένων 8, 1; ὡς ἐκαστα 65, 2 ὑ.; καθ' ἐκάστου ὡς ἐκαστα μνήμης 8, 2
ἐκατέρθεν 34, 2; 78, 5. Ἀδ-
verbs in -θεν are very idio-
matic, esp. followed by nouns in gen. case; cf. πανταχόθεν, πολλαχόθεν
ἐκβάλω, 'disembark,' 40, 1;
ἐκβαλβάξῃ, causal, 39, 2
ἐκβολή, 'river's mouth,' 35, 2; cf. ἐκβάλλω; but Thuc. uses
ἐξήμι in this sense
ἐκαγνησόμενον 68, 1
ἐκείδεν 26, 3
ἐκεῖνοι: often used of the
enemy, as 6, 1 al.; ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα, to Athens, 64, 1, = ἐκεῖς of 48, 4; ἐκεῖνοι and
ἀὐτὸς applying to the same
person, 14, 3
ἐκλείπω, 'not retain,' 'abandon,'
ἐκ. ὁποῖον τῆς παρασκευῆς 48, 5
ἐκ. τὰ τείχη 60, 2
ἐκουσίοι στρατεία 57, 9; see
ἀνάγη; ἐκουσίοι κίνδυνοι 8, 3
ἐκπίπτω, = 'to be banished,'
33, 5; ἐξέπεσον ὡς το στρα-
τόπεδον, 'rushed into the
camp,' 71, 6. Usually ἐκ-
πίπτειν ὡς of men at sea =
'to be washed ashore'
ἐκτρυχῶ 48, 2
ἐκών ἐλαι 81, 3
ἐλασσόν: οὐκ ἐ. ἐχεῖν 5, 4; 36,
3
ἐλάχιστα βλάπτειν 68, 3
ἐλευθερία: ἑπ' ἐλευθερία ἀπίειν
82, 1. ἐλευθερός κοινονόι ἐλαι
τῖνος 63, 4
Ἐλληνιδεῖς πόλεις 80, 2. The
regular form to use with
πόλις
Ἐλληνικός: ἔθνη 58, 3; ἑργα
87, 5; χωρίον 60, 2; στρα-
teuma 75, 7
ἔλλην ὁμήρος 8, 2;
ἔλπις, with pres. inf. and ἀν,
78, 2; with aor. inf. and ἀν,
61, 3
ἔλπις: ἐν ἑλπίδι ἐλαι, with fut.
inf., 46; ἐν ἑλπίσιν ἐλαι 25,
9; τὴν ἐ. ἐχεῖν, with subj.
inf., 41, 4; ἡ ἐ. τοῦ
φόβου 61, 2 ὑ.; τὸ παρ' ἐλ-
πίδα τοῦ ἀνήθματος 66, 3
ἐμβάλλω, of ships, 25, 5 al.;
ἐμβολή (τ) προσβόλη 70, 4
ἐμβολον 36, 3; 40, 5
ἐμπαλάσσομαι 84, 3
ἐμπαρέχω τὴν πόλιν προκιν-
νεύσαι 50, 3
ἐμπειρία: τὰ τῆς ἐ. χρῆσιμα 49,
2; πάτριον τῆς ἐ. ἐχεῖν 21, 3
ἐμπορέσσομαι 13, 2
ἐμφανής λόγος, 'public or official
statement,' 48, 3; cf. ἐμ-
φανῶς 48, 1
ἐμφράσσω 34, 2
ἐν: (1) in local phrases: ἐν
ὁλίγῳ 67, 3; 70, 4; πλείσται
ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐναμάχουν 70,
4; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένειν 49, 3;
cf. 87, 2; ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα
58, 1; ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν, 'in
front,' 78, 4, 5; 81, 3; (2)
in temporal phrases: ἐν τῷ
παραυτικά 71, 7; ἐν τῷ
αὐτικά 42, 2; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ
63, 2; ἐν τούτῳ, following ἐπειδὴ
with imperf., 23, 2; (3) ἐν
σφίσαν αὐτοῖς παράσσεσθαί
67, 2; 84, 4; (4) phrases with
ἐλαι, equivalent to a verb:
ἐλαι ἐν ἐλπίδι, ἐλπίδι 25, 1;
46; ἐν πόρῳ 81, 4; ἐν κινδύ
58, 4; ἐν μεταβολῇ 76; ἐν
δενοῖς 8, 1; 48, 4; ἐν ἐθορύ
81, 4; ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀδύνατο
55, 1; ἐν τούτῳ τύχῃς 33, 6 —
with γίγνεσθαι: γίγνεσθαι ἐν
χερά 5, 2; ἐν ταραχῇ καὶ
over, 46; ἐπαγωγή 24, 3; ἐπακτός 28, 1
ἐπαιρομαί ὑπὸ μυσθοῦ 13, 2; contrast ἔπ. τῆς νίκης 41, 3; with infin., 51, 1
ἐπαλέξεις, collective of the Long Walls, 28, 2
ἐπαναγωγή 4, 4; 34, 6
ἐπανορθῶ, ‘restore,’ 77, 7
ἐπάντης 79, 2
ἐπαύξω 70, 7 n
ἐπελγομαί, with infin., 42, 4; 70, 3; with πρὸς, 84, 2
ἐπείτα (1) without δὲ, following πρῶτον μὲν 19, 1; 26, 2; 43, 1; 58, 1; 66, 2; (2) without δὲ, after other phrases, χρόνον μὲν τινα 40, 4; cf. 78, 7; 79, 6; ἡμέρας μὲν ὀ 87, 3; (3) ἐπείτα δὲ καὶ 23, 1; 52, 2; 82, 1; (4) τὸ μὲν πρῶτον . . . ἐπείτα 34, 4. Note (1) when καὶ follows ἐπείτα, δὲ is always inserted, (2) μάλιστα μὲν is always followed by ἐπείτα δὲ when ἐπείτα is used, (3) τὸ (μὲν) πρῶτον . . . ἐπείτα μὲντοι is a more emphatic formula
ἐπεκβοηθῶ 53, 2
ἐπεκπλέω 37, 2
ἐπεξάγω 52, 2
ἐπεξέρχομαι 51, 2. These with ἐπεκθέω represent the compounds of ἐπεκ- used by Thuc. Note their military sense
ἐπερωτῶ 10
ἐπέχω τὸ . . . ἐπιχειρεῖν, ‘refrain from attacking,’ 33, 3 n.; ἔ, ‘to stop,’ 50, 4; 74, 1; ἔ τὴν γῆν, ὁδινεῖαι, 62, 4
ἐπὶ: (1) with gen.; place,—‘towards,’ as in ἐπὶ οἴκου; ‘on,’ as ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν 71, 5;
time,—ἐπ’ ἐμοῦ 68, 5; manner,—ἐπ’ ἀγκυρῶν ὄρμῳ ναῦς 59, 3; οὐκ ἐπ’ ὀλγῶν ἀσπίδων παρατάσσω 79, 1; (2) with dat.: place,—"on," as in τὸ ἐπὶ βαλάσσῃ πείχοι 4, 2; ’at,’ ἐφ’ ὤπλος 28, 2 n.; circumstances under which anything is done, often preceded by ὡς,—ἐπὶ προφάσει, ‘on an opportunity,’ 13, 2 n.; (ὡς) ἐ. ἐνπραγμ. 46, 1; 81, 5; cf. 59, 2; 62, 1; 69, 2; ἐπ’ αἰσχρὰ αἰτία ἀπολέσθαι 48, 4; ‘after,’ τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦτος 62, 3; ‘with a view to,’ often preceded by ὡς, as ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρία 68, 1; 73, 3; ἐ. τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀδέρω 79, 3; ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ 19, 2 n.; ‘considering,’ ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει 30, 4; ‘on condition of,’ ἐπ’ ἐλευθερία ἀπιέναι 82, 1; ‘in addition to,’ 86, 2; ‘in the power of,’ 12, 5; (3) with accus.; place—motion towards or on to, as ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνα ἐκεῖσε 64, 1; ἐπὶ πολὺ ‘far,’ 11, 4; 40, 5; 65, 2; ἐπὶ πλέον ‘further,’ 48, 2; ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον (ἐδύνατο) 69, 3; 76; τὸ (τὰ) ἐπὶ θάτερα, ’the other side,’ 37, 2; 84, 4; ἐπ’ ἀμφότερα ὡς ἐπὶ ἐμφατερίζω 48, 3; ἐπὶ τὸ βλέπων χωρεῖν 50, 3; time—ἐπὶ πολὺ 22, 2; 38, 1; 39, 2; 71, 5; 79, 6; extent reached—ἐπὶ πλέον, ‘more,’ 48, 2; ἐπὶ ὅσον 66, 1; ἐπὶ ὅποιος—ἐπὶ φυγανισμὸν ἐξελθεῖν 4, 6; ἐπὶ στρατίαν οἴχεσθαι 7, 2; 12, 1; ἐπ’ αὐτὸ τοῦτο 34, 5; 36, 1 ἐπιβαίνω, with ἐπὶ and accus., 69, 4; with dat., 70, 5 ἐπιβάτῃς 1, 5; 62, 3; 70, 3 ἐπιβοηθῶ 3, 4; 14, 3; 53, 3 ἐπιβολή 62, 3; 65, 1 ἐπιβουλέω, ‘make plans for,’ with accus., 51, 1 ἐπιβουλή νεὼν, ‘a plan against ships,’ 70, 6 ἐπιβοῦ 70, 7; middle, 69, 2; 75, 4 ἐπιγίγνομαι, of seasons, 10; 19, 1; of night, 87, 2; of suffering, 87, 1; ‘to attack,’ 32, 2 Ἐπίδαυρος ἡ Λιμηρά, 18, 3; 26, 1 ἐπιδιδοσία, ‘increasing,’ ἵσχυς, 8, 1 ἐπιδίώκω 41, 2; 53, 3 ἐπιθεασμός 75, 4 ἐπιθυμή ἐπιδεῖν τι 77, 7. ἐπιθυμία τοῦ πιεῖν 84, 2 ἐπικάθημαι, ‘besiege,’ 27, 4 ἐπικαταβαίνω, πρὸς τὸν 23, 1; 35, 2; 84, 5 ἐπικειμαι, ‘press on,’ 42, 3; 71, 5; 79, 5; 84, 3; with dat., 81, 4 ἐπικηρυκεύομαι, with ἐπὶ, 49, 1; with ὡς, 48, 2; with dat., 83, 2 ἐπίκλησις αἰσχρίστη 68, 2 n ἐπικούρῳ, of an auxiliary force, 57, 10. ἐπίκουρίαν πορίξω 18, 4; ἀι ἐπίκουρία ἐξηλλε- γονται 59, 1. ἐπίκουρικα πράγματα, of a power that depends on hired force, 48, 5 ἐπικρατᾶ, absol. and instrum. dat., 42, 6; 63, 2; 71, 3; 72, 1 ἐπικρεμάμενος κίνδυνος 75, 7; cf. Π. 54 τιμωρία ἐπεκρεμάσθη ἐπιλέγομαι τοὺς βελτίστους 19, 3 n ἐπιλοιπον νῆς 22, 2 ἐπιμέλεμαι absol., 8, 3; 39, 2.
έπιμελεία ἐστὶ τινος, 16, 2; ἐπιμελείαις ποιοῦμαι περὶ τοῦ σωθῆναι 56, 2
ἐπιμεταπέμπωμαι, 7, 3
ἐπιπαρέμι 76
ἐπιπέμπω, 15, 1
ἐπιπίπτω, of trouble, 29, 5; ‘to attack,’ 29, 3; ‘to fall on,’ 84, 3
ἐπιπλέω, absol., or with dat., 12, 4 al. ἐπιπλευσίς 36, 6.
ἐπίπλους 36, 1; ἐπίπλουν ἕχω 49, 2
ἐπιπληροῦμαι 14, 2
Εἰπιπολαῖ 1, 1 n.; 2; 4; 5; 6; 42; 43
ἐπίρρωπημαι, ‘take heart,’ 2, 3; 7, 4; 17, 3
ἐπισκεύαζω, 1, 1 n.; 24, 1; 38, 2; mid. ‘alter construction of,’ 36, 2
ἐπισταμαί 14, 1 al. ἐπιστήμη 21, 4 al.
ἐπιστέλλω, 14, 4. ἐπιστολή 8, 2; 10, 1; 11, 1; 16, 1
ἐπιστείχιζω, 47, 4. ἐπιστείχομος 18, 4
ἐπιτήδειος, ‘friendly,’ 73, 3; 75, 3; ‘necessary’ or ‘desirable,’ 20, 2; 60, 3; τὰ ἐ. 4. 4 al.
ἐπιτήδευσις 86, 5 n
ἐπιτϖθημι τὴν εἰκοστὴν 28, 4. ἐπιτιθέμαι, ‘attack,’ 41, 4 al.; ἐ. τῆς πείρας, ‘make the attempt,’ 42, 4
ἐπιτύμπος 48, 3
ἐπιτρέπω 18, 3 n
ἐπιτυγχάνω, ‘fall in with,’ 25, 2
ἐπιφανῆς, ‘visible,’ 3, 4; 19, 2; ‘famous,’ 69, 2
ἐπιφέρω, military word, 18, 2; 37, 3; 40, 4; 56, 2; 70, 2
ἐπιφήμιμομα 75, 7
ἐπίφθονος 77, 3

ἐπίχειρῶ 7, 4 al. ἐπιχείρημα 47, 1. ἐπιχείρησις 12, 5 al. ἐπιχειρώ τάξει, ἐν 30, 2 ἐπικοδομό 4, 3 ἐποικικω 27, 3 ἐπονομάζω πατρόθεν καὶ αὐτοῦς ὁμομαστὶ καὶ φυλῆν 69, 2 n ἐποτρύνω τὸν πόλεμον ἐπὶ μᾶλλον γίγνεσθαι 25, 2 ἐποφυσ ἀνώμαλος 71, 2 n ἐπωτίδες 34, 5 al.
ἐργαλεία, ‘tools,’ 18, 4 ἔργον ἕκος 48, 3 n.; 69, 2; ἕ. ἀξίων τοῦ κινδύνου 21, 2; ἕ. μέγα 87, 5; =μάχη 71, 3; διελέσθαι τὸ ἐ. 19, 1 Ἑρμος τῆς Ἀχαιᾶς 34, 1; ἔ. ποντόμος 80, 5 ἔρμα 25, 7 n Ἑρμοκράτης, urges the S. to attack the A. by sea, 21, 3; delays the A. retreat by a trick, 74, 1 ἐρωτῶ 44, 4. ἐρωτήμασι πυκνοῖς χρήσθαι 44, 4 ἐς: (1) with nouns and adjs., προσμένει ἐς τὸ ἐπιπλέον 70, 3; πρόθυμος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον 18, 3; ἐξουσία ἐς διαίταν 69; ἐπιτήδειος ἐς διαίτητα 74, 1; ἐς πόλεμον 20, 2; ὕφελθα ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν 69, 3; ἀργός ἐς τὸ δρᾶν 67, 3; ῥάδιος ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι 67, 3; ὕστερος ἐς τᾶλλα 77, 2; (2) with καθιστήμου, and similar words; καθιστάναι ἐς φυγήν 43, 7; κ. ἐς φόβον 44, 7; καθιστασθαι ἐς ἀντίπαλα 13, 2; κ. ἐς φιλοκιάν 28, 3; κ. ἐς μάχην 53, 2; κ. ἐς ἀπόνοιαν 67, 4; κ. ἐς λύπην 75, 3; ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἐς 62, 4; (3) with ἵναι: ἐλθεῖν ἐς χεῖρας 44, 7; 70, 5; ἐς τὴν πείραν 21, 4; ἀφικέσθαι ἐς τελευτήν 75, 6;
(4) with verbs, describing the end, purpose, or view: ὤφελεῖσθαι ἐσ τὸ φορέρον καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι 63, 3; οἰκο-

δομεῖν ἐς τὸ κακοῦργει 19, 2; ἐς ἀρετὴν νεομιμενή διαίτα
86, 5; διαπάσαθαι ἐς θεόν, ἀνθρώπους 77, 2; ἐγνώσασθαι

ὡς ἐς μάχην 2, 3; cf. 3, 2; τάσσεσθαι ἐς ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ

στρατεύματος 74, 2; πέμπειν ἐς φυλακὴν 4, 6; cf. 71, 6;

πράσσειν τι ἐς ἀναβολάς 15, 2; ἐπινοεῖν ὅλην οὐδὲν ἐς

οὐδὲν 59, 3; κακοπαθεῖν ὅλην οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν 87, 6;

(5) 'in the presence of,' 56, 2

ἐσβάσας, 'embarkation,' 30, 2

ἐσβιβάζω 60, 4

ἐσεληκυθότες ἐπευχὸν 29, 5

ἐσθηγοῦμαι 73, 1

ἐσκομίζομαι 13, 1. ἐσκομίζῃ 4,

4; 24, 3

ἐσπλους 41, 2 n

ἐὰν: ἐἀν ἐπέρον προφέρει

64, 2; μᾶλλον ἐπέρας ἀδόκη-

τος 29, 5; κρέασιν ἐπέρας

ῥώμης 63, 4; μὴ καθ’ ἐπέρα

= κατὰ μηδέτερα 59, 2; cf.

33, 2; 44, 1

ἐτι, 'in addition,' 7, 3 al. It

may qualify a noun

ἐτοίμα: ἐπειδὴ ἐ. ἡν 50, 4; 60,

5; 65, 3

Εὐβοια, her importance to A.

as a source of supplies, 28,

1; inhabitants of, 57, 2 n

εὐκαθαριστῶς 18, 2

εὔνοια τῖνος, 'good-will towards,'

57, 10

εὐπραγία, ἐπ', 46; 81, 5; ἐν

86, 4

εὐπρεποῦς, ἐκ τοῦ 57, 7

Εὐρύηλος 2, 3; 43, 3

Εὐρυκέδων, A. general, 16;

31; 33; 35; 42; 49; 52

eὐρυκωπα 3, 3 al.

eὐτάκτος πορεία 77, 5

eὐτυχῶ 63, 4; 68, 3. εὐτυχία

77, 2, p. xxxvii.

eὐχή 75, 7

εὐπρεπές προφέρειν 64, 2

ἐφορὼ 61, 3; ἐπιδείη 61, 1; 77, 7

ἐχυρός: ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ εἶναι 77,

6; ἐχυράν τὴν ἐλπίδα ἔσχει

41, 4

ἐξω ἐλάσσον 5, 4; ἔ. τι πλέον

36, 2; ἔ. πλείστον 36, 5 n;

ἐν αὐτία ἐ. 81, 1; διὰ φυλα-

κῆς ἐ. 8, 3; κακῶς ἐ. 80, 1;

πονὴρς ἐ. 83, 4; ὡς εἰχον

tάχους 2, 1; ὡς τῆς ἐγνώσιας

ἐσχον 57, 1 n; σχείν, 'touch

at,' 2, 1; 26, 2

ἐφ., ἄμ' 72, 3; ἄμα τῇ 23, 1

ἐξω ἐπὶ οἶνον τε 47, 3

ἐὼσπερ 19, 5 n

Z

Ζακύνθου, as allies of A., 31, 2

n; 57, 7 n

ξεύγμα λιμένός 69, 4

ξητό: ἐξήτουν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς 44,

4

ξωγρῶ 23, 4 al.

ξὼν καταλείπομαι 75, 3 n;

ξάντας ἐγνωκομίζεων, of pris-

oners, 85, 2

H

ήγοομαι, of a general, 19, 1 n;

ήγεμὼν 15, 1; παρέχομαι

ήγεμονα 58, 3; διδώμι ἡ. 50,

2; ἡ. γάμοιμα 56, 3

ἥδη: 'already,' describing the

circumstances at a given
time: note (1) it is much
commoner than our 'already'; (2) it is esp. common with the partic., but must only be used with pres. or perf. partic.; (3) it is common after compar., esp. μᾶλλον—'before now,' with aor. 77, 1, 4; 'at once,' 15, 1; 73, 1

.junit $\alpha \nu \delta \nu \iota \nu$ tina διασώσασθαι 63, 3

$\eta$ώς; τὰ $\eta$ίδιστα ἀκούειν 14, 4;

$\eta$δῶ ἐπιστέλλειν 14, 4;

$\eta$διστῶν ἐστὶ ἕξθροις ἀμύνασθαι 63, 1

$\eta$κιστὰ δὴ ἄξιος 86, 5; οὗχ

$\kappa\gamma$κιστα 86, 3, 4 al.

$\eta$κω, 'arrive,' 1, 4 n; 17, 3 al.; 'return,' 21, 1

$\eta$λίκιας φείδεσθαι 29, 4; $\eta$. μετέχειν 60, 3 n; ὀπλιτών

$\eta$λικία 64, 1

$\eta$λιον 87, 1 n

$\eta$μέρα γίγνεται 44, 8; 81, 1;

ἀμο τῆ $\eta$. 29, 3; δι᾽ ἡμέρας

82, 1; καθ᾽ ἡ. 'daily,' 8, 1;

ἡς $\eta$. 'per day,' 27, 2; τῆς

$\eta$.ἐπὶ πολὺ 38, 1; τῆν ἐπιούσ.

$\eta$. 74, 1

$\eta$μετέρα, $\eta$ (γῆ) 68, 2

$\eta$μεργά ἐστίν ἃ κατελέτειπτο 2, 4

$\eta$μιαν: τὸ $\eta$. μάλιστα καὶ πλέον

80, 4

$\eta\nu$ικα εὐνεισκότατε 73, 3

$\eta$πιώτερα ἔχεω 77, 4

$\eta$ρακείς 73, 2

$\eta$ση γαταπεπλήθξαι 72, 4

$\eta$σον: οὐδενὸς $\eta$. 30, 4; οὐχ

$\eta$σον 61, 1 n; 11, 1 al.; οὐδὲν

$\eta$. 78, 1 al.

$\eta$σωμαι τίνος 40, 2

$\eta$σω: οὐδεμίας $\eta$. 29, 5

$\eta$συχάζω 3, 3 n. τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ

$\eta$συχάζου 83, 4

$\eta$συχίαν, καθ᾽ 38, 3 al.
καθάπερ 32, 2
καθέξομαι, of armies, 51, 1 al.
καθίσω στρατιάν 82, 3 n
καθίσμα. See éς. παρά το καθεστηκός 67, 2
καθυπέρτερα τά πράγματα ἐστι 56, 2
καί: note the following uses;
(1) correctiisse, as ἀντίπαλοι τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἐτί πλείους 12, 4; (2) 'and so,' very often introducing a sentence; (3) double use in balanced clauses, as πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε . . . μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ τότε 8, 1. καί . . . δὲ 56, 3
καίρος: κατά τοῦτο τοῦ κ. 2, 4 n.; ἀνάγκαι στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν 57, 11 n.; ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἤδη τοῦ κ. ὄντες 69, 2
κακοπαθῶ 87, 2, 5 n. κακοπαθία, ἡ παρά τῇ ἀξίαι 77, 1
κακουργῶ 4, 6 ; 19, 2
κακῶ τὰ πράγματα 27, 3. κάκωσις γίγνεται 4, 6
καλός: καλὰ τὰ προεργασμένα καὶ υπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἄγνω ἐσται 66, 1; καλὸν ἐστι ω. inf. 70, 7 al.; τὸ πλέον καλὸν 71, 1
Καμάρνα 33, 1 n
καρποῦμαι ελευθεριαν 68, 3
καρτεραναιμαχία 70, 2
καρτερῷ προσκαθήμενος 48, 2
Καρφάστιοι 57, 4
catâ: with accus., (1) local; catâ βραχὺ τι 2, 4; catâ τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν 6, 2; catâ τὸν ἀλλὸν κύκλῳ λιμένα 70, 1; catâ τὴν Ἑλλάδα 63, 3; catâ χώραν μένειν 49, 3 n.; τὸ καθ’ ἐαυτὸν 44, 1; (2) temporal, time at which; catâ τοῦτο τοῦ καίρου 2, 4; κατ’ ἀρχάς 28, 3; κατὰ τὴν πορείαν 55, 4; κ. τὴν ναυμαχίαν 24, 1; (3) 'owing to'; catâ τε τάσσα καὶ ὅτι 56, 3; κ. εὐγγενεῖαν 57, 1; κ. τὸ εὐγγενέν 58, 3; καθ’ ἐν μένων 75, 1 n.; κ. πάντα 58, 4; 87, 6; κατ’ ἀνάγκην 57, 1 n.; κ. τὸ εὐμήφερον 57, 1; κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος 57, 5; κ. τὸ νησιωτικόν 57, 7; κ. ἐξυμφοράν 57, 8; (4) 'according to'; κ. τὸ δυνατόν 36, 4; πλεῖῳ ἢ κατὰ τοῦ νεκρού 45, 2; μείζῳ ἢ κ. δάκρων 75, 4; τά κατὰ τὰς σπονδάς 18, 3; αὐτήν καθ’ αὐτὴν 28, 3; (5) 'opposite'; κατ’ αὐτούς 6, 3; κατ’ Ἑρμιόνον ὀρμίζεσθαι 34, 1; (6) 'via'; ast. κ. τὰς Ἐπιτολάς 1, 1; κ. γῆν, θάλασσαν 28, 1 al.; κ. πλοῦν εἶναι 31, 3; (7) distributive; as κ. διαδοχῆν 27, 3; καθ’ ἐκαστά 8, 1; κ. τὰς πόλεις 13, 2; κ. βραχὺ τρέπεσθαι 79, 5; κ. τοὺς ἐξυμμάχους περιαγγέλλειν 18, 4; — with gen. κατὰ κρημών 44, 8 n
κατάβασις, ἡ πάλιν 44, 8
καταβιβάζω ἐς λιθοτομίας 86, 2
καταβιρυσῶ ἐπὶ πολὺ νεῶν 65, 2
κατάγγελτος γεγομαι, with partic., 48, 1
καταγγειγνώσκω μή κρείσσων εἰναι τινος 51, 1
καταδαμάζομαι 81, 5
καταδικάσει, ἐπὶ 66, 2
καταδρομᾶς ποιοῦμαι 27, 5
καταθέω τὴν χώραν 27, 4
καταίρω (ὁ ἐρρόμασθαι 49, 2
κατακολούμβω 25, 6
καταλαμβάνω (τινὲς τι ποιοῦντα) 2, 1
καταλύομαι, ἐκ 16, 1 n; 20, 2
καταμειμφώμαι ἐμαυτὸν ταῖς ἐνυποφοραῖς 77, 1. κατάμεμψης σφῶν αὐτῶν 75, 5
Κατάνη 14; 60; 80, 2 n; 85, 4
καταπρόδιδωμι 48, 4
καταράσσω 6, 3 n
καταρρέω 84, 3
καταρραματίζω ναῦν 41, 4
κατάφευγεις 38, 3; -ίν ποιεῖσθαι 41, 1
καταργάζομαι ἐργόν ἄξον 21, 2
κατήφεια 75, 5 n
κατάσχω ἐς 33, 4
κατακόκκων τὸν πόλεμον 31, 4 n
κελευστής 70, 6
κεναὶ ἀνδρῶν ὑπὲς 77, 7
κέρδος, διὰ 57, 9; κέρδει 57, 10
Κέρκυρα, its support of Α., 57, 7 n. Corecyra had only an ἐπιμαχία with Α., and therefore was not bound ἀνάγκη to send aid; but she pretended to be so, and could make out a good case
κληματίδες καὶ δᾶς 57, 4 n
κλῆσεις, concrete sense of κλῆσις 70, 2. κλῆστος λμῆν 38, 2 n
κοῖλος ποταμός, 'r. with a deep bed,' 51, 2
κοινολογοῦμαι 86, 4
κοινὸς ἀπασιν 61, 1; τὸ κοινὸν 85, 3
κοινωνικά ἄρχης 63, 4
κοινοῦμαι 86, 3
κομιδὴ, ἥ ἐς Σικελίαν 34, 1
κομίσας μεταστήσαι 39, 2 n
Κόνων, as commander at Naupactus, 31. Cf. Appendix III.
κόσμω, ὑδέειν 23, 3; 40, 3; 84, 3
κούφισίς 75, 6
κράτιστα, τὰ τῆς χώρας, 'the richest parts;' 19, 2
κρατῶ, construction of, 11, 2 n. κράτος, κατά 41, 1
κρανγὴ χράμαι 44, 4; 71, 5
κροῦμαι πρὸς μιᾶν 40, 1; 70, 8
κρύφιος: ἥ κ. τῆς σταυρώσεως 25, 7
κτεῖνω 29, 4
κυκλούμαι, in military sense, 81, 2, 4
κωλύματα σβεστήρια 53, 4 n
Α
Λάβδαλον 3, 4 n
Λακεδαιμόνιοι, aid Syr., 1; 17; 27; 28; invade Attica and fortify Decelea, 18; 19; their relations with Nicias, 86
λαμβάνω ἐν δεξιᾷ τὴν Σικελίαν 1, 1; Λάκπόπειραν = ποιεῖσθαι ἀπόπειραν 21, 2
λαμπρὰ νίκη, 'decisive victory,' 55, 1 n. Λαμπρός ἐπικείεσθαι 71, 5. Cf. Λαμπρός applied to warriors
λαμπρότητος τῆς ὑπάρχει τῶν 69, 2; ἀπὸ οίας Α. καὶ αὐχήματος 75, 6
Λέγω, with inf. instead of ὅτι, 21, 3; λ. τι πρὸς χάριν 8, 2; τὸ λεγόμενον, 'according to the proverb,' 68, 1 n.; 87, 6

λείτουμαι τῆς τέχνης 70, 3

λέπας Ἀκραιόν 78, 5

ληστεῖας ποιοῦμαι 27, 4

λιθωτοίμαι 86, 2

λιμῷ κληρός 38, 2

λιμῷ πιέζομαι 87, 2

λόγος. See ἔργον. ἔξιον τι

λόγου παραλαβείν 38, 1

λοιπόν, either agreeing with a case or with gen., 72, 3

λοφώσων αἱ συμφοράι, medical met., 77, 3

Μ

μαλακίζομαι 68, 3; μαλακισθεῖς σωθήναι 77, 7

μάλιστα, among other superlatives, 42, 3 n.; οἱ μάλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ 29, 4

μᾶλλον: οὐ μ. ἡ 25, 9; 36, 3; 57, 9; 67, 4; 69, 3; 81, 5; οὐ μᾶλλον . . . ἄλλα 57, 1; μ. ἡ 37, 1; 43, 7; 57, 9; ἐπικουρικὰ μ. ἡ δ' ανάγκης 48, 5; μ. ἐτέρας 29, 5 n

μανθάνων ἄσωσι ὁν 42, 3

Μαρτυρῶν, as mercenaries, 57, 9 n.

Μεγαρῶν φυγάδες 57, 8 n

μέγεθος: ὑπὸ μεγέθους (τοῦ κακοῦ etc.) 72, 2; 75, 7; ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθεις 30, 4; πόλεις μεγέθη ἔχουσαι 55, 2

μεθυσταίναι παρὰ θάλασσαν (!) 39, 2 n

μείζων, double in a proportion, 28, 4 n.; μείζων ἡ κατὰ δάκρυα 75, 4

μέλλησις εὐγέγυνται 49, 4

μὲν . . . μὲν . . . δὲ . . . δὲ 28, 3 n.; μὲν . . . μέντοι 14, 4; μὲν . . . δὲ may be separated by many words, but often μὲν is omitted where this would be the case, as 5, 3 ο Ἑλληνισμος (v. l. ὁ μὲν Γ'). . . 6, 1 ὁ δὲ Νικιάς

Μένανδρος, specially appointed general, 16; 43; 69, 4

μεσογεία: ἑναὶ διὰ μεσογειάς 80, 5

μετά: (1) with gen.; concurrent act or state: ὁλοφυμῷ μετὰ βοής χρησιάζει 71, 4; λύνῃ μετὰ φόβου 75, 3; μετ' ἁσθενείας ἐπιστήμη 63, 4;—τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν 75, 6 n.; ψηφίζεσθαι μετὰ πολλῶν 48, 1 n.;—μετὰ μισθοῦ ἔλειθεν 57, 9; οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων εἶναι, of neutrals, 33, 2. (2) with accus.; place—οἰκεῖων μετ' αὐτοῦ 58, 1

μεταβολὴ πολίτειας 55, 2; ἐν μεγάλῳ μεταβολῇ εἶναι 76

μετάμελος μέγας τῆς στρατείας 55, 1

μεταχειρίζω τινα χαλεπῶς 87, 1

μετέχω ηλικίας 60, 3; τῆς ἀρχῆς 63, 3

μετέωροι ἐάλωσαν 71, 6; μετέωροι τι, locus editus, 82, 3

μετοπωριναί αἱ νύκτες ἐπιγγυνοῦνται 87, 1

μετόπωρος: πρὸς μετόπωρον ἔστι τὸ ἔτος 79, 3

μέχρι νυκτός 38, 3; μ. ὑπέ 83, 3; μ. οὐ ἄν 83, 2

μή: ὑπόνοια μή . . . 49, 4; εἰ μή w. partic. 38, 1: δτι μή, 'except,' 42, 6; μή . . . τις 68, 3; 69, 2; 81, 5; μή κατ' ἀνάγκην 70, 8

μηδὲ καθ' ἔτερα 59, 2; μηδ' ὡς 28, 3 n.
μηνοείδες χωρίον 34, 2
μήτε . . . μήτε . . . μήτε 82, 2. The usual formula is μήτε . . . μήτε . . . μηδέ
μηχανάται τάδε 73, 3
μίμησις τρόπων 63, 3
μισθοί, 'for pay,' 25, 7; μετά μ. 57, 9
μισθοφόροι 57, 3 al.
μνήμης ἔλλιπής γιγνεσθαι 8, 2
μονή ἄχθεσθαι 47, 1 ; μονή γίγνεται 50, 4
Μυκαλησός, disgraceful treatment of, 29 n
μυρισφόρος ναυς 25, 6 n
μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος 4, 4 ; 52, 2

The usual formula is
μήτε . . . μήτε . . . μηδέ
μηχανάται τάδε 73, 3
μίμησις τρόπων 63, 3
μισθοί, 'for pay,' 25, 7; μετά μ. 57, 9
μισθοφόροι 57, 3 al.
μνήμης ἔλλιπής γιγνεσθαι 8, 2
μονή ἄχθεσθαι 47, 1 ; μονή γίγνεται 50, 4
Μυκαλησός, disgraceful treatment of, 29 n
μυρισφόρος ναυς 25, 6 n
μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος 4, 4 ; 52, 2

N

ναυβάτης 75, 7 n
ναυκρατώ 60, 2
ναυλοχῶ, 'watch for' at sea, 4, 7
ναυμαχῶ ἀγκώμαλα 71, 4 ; ν. ἀντίπαλα 34, 6
Ναύπακτος, A. station at, 17, 4 n ; 19 ; 31 ; 34
ναυπηγήσιμα ξύλα 25, 2
νεκροὶ . . . οἱ ἀπέθνησκον 87, 2 n
νέμομαι μέρος γῆς 58, 2
νεοδαμώδεις 19, 3 ; 58, 3
νεφρῖτις νόσος 15, 1 ; p. xxxiv.
νεώριον 22, 1
νεωστάκιον 25, 6
νεωστηρίζω ἐς ἀσθένειαν 87, 1
νεωτέρον τι γίγνεται ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ 86, 4
νησιωτικῶν, τό, 57, 7
Νικίας, Intr. § 2
νομίζεσθαι, 'to be directed,' 86, 5
νόμιμα, τά 57, 2
νόμιν, τόν, ἐχεῖν πρὸς τι 19, 5.
Neither νοῦς nor φρῆν, but

γνώμη or διάνοια is the ordinary word in narrative prose
νυκτομαχία 44, 1

Ξ

ζενοτροφῶ 48, 5
ζηρότης νεῶν 12, 3
ζυγγένειαν, κατά 57, 1
ζυγγαγωνίσκος τι, 'agree to,' 73, 2
ζυγγυρώμης τυχεῖν 15, 2
ζυγκάταλμαζών 26, 3
ζύγκλυδες ἀνθρώποι 5, 4
ζυγκροὺς ἀντίπροφος 36, 4
ζυγκτίζω πόλιν 57, 9
ζυγκτώμαι τὴν χώραν 57, 1
ζύλινος πύργος 25, 6
ζύλλογος 31, 5
ζυμβαίνω: τοιαύτα ξυνέβη, 'turn out,' 30, 4 ; ξυμβαίνει, placed first and followed by inf., 11, 4 al. ξ., 'to agree to terms,' 83, 2
ζυμμαχικόν, κατά τό 20, 1 ; 33, 5
ζυμπαν, τό, γνῶναι 77, 7 ; τό ξ. εἰπεῖν 49, 3
ζυμπορίζω εἰ τι εἴχω 20, 2
ζυμφέρον, κατά τό 57, 1. ξυνη- νέχθη = ξυνέβη 44, 1 n
ξίν 42, 1 n. Cf. ξυναμφότεροι 1, 5 al.
ξυναγείρω (στρατόν) 32, 1
ξυναθροίζω 86, 1
ξυναναπείθω 21, 3
ξυνδισώζω 57, 1
ζυνεχής: τὸ ἀκρότως ξυνεχές τῆς ἀμιλλην 71, 3 ; ἐν πόνῳ ξυν- εχεστέρῳ εἶναι 81, 4
ζυνέχω τὴν εἰρεσίαν, 'continue rowing,' 14, 1
ζυνήθη τῷ ἁμετέρῳ τρόπῳ 67, 2
ζυννενημένοι νεκροὶ ἐπ' ἄλληλων 87, 2
οδγον καὶ δέκατον 18, 4 n
οδε, irregularly referring to something previously mentioned, 13, 2; this irregularity is not uncommon in the speeches; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῶδε, ‘at the same time,’ 63, 3

ὁθεν: πάλιν ὁθεν ἠλθὼν ἀποπέμπειν 27, 2 n
οἰ, sibi, 42, 4 n
οἶκεῖον, τὸ 44, 2
οἴκου, ἐπὶ’ 25, 4 al. Cf. κατ’ οἴκον, ‘at home’
οἶκτον ἀξιώτερος ἢ φθόνον 77, 4
οἰκῷ is used a. abs., b. w. accus., c. w. ἐν
οἰμαί must not be constructed with στι

ὁλος: ἀπὸ ὅλας . . . ἐς ὅλαν . . . ἀφίκατο 75, 6 n; ὅλα = ὡς 79, 3 n; ὅλος, attracted, 21, 3; μάχη ὅλα ὅλη ἑτέρα τῶν προτέρων 70, 2
ὁκνος ἐγγίζονται 49, 4
ὁλέθρος χρημάτων 27, 3 n; ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὅλέθρῳ γίγνεται 79, 3

ὁλύγος: ὅ’ ὅλγον, space, 36, 5; time, 15, 2; ἐν ὅ, space, 67, 3; ἐς ὅ, 36, 5; παρ’ ὅ, ‘nearly,’ 71, 3; ὅλγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν 87, 5

ὁλιγορία, ποιεῖσθαι ἐν 3, 2
ὁλοφυμῷ μετὰ βασις χρήσθαι 71, 3; πρὸς ὅλοφυμῷ τραπέζθαι 75, 4

ὁμαλῶν, τὸ 44, 8
ὁμλος, ὁ ἄλλος 58, 4 n
ὁμοία = ὁμοίως 29, 4 n
ὁμοίως: ὅν ό. καὶ πρὶν 28, 4; οὐδὲ (μηδέ) . . . ἐτὶ ὁμοίως 42, 3; 50, 3; 78, 7
ὁμολογία γίγνεται ὡστε 82, 2
ὁμως: σχολαίτερον μὲν, ὁμως δέ 15, 2; cf. 44, 1 al.

ὁνομα, τὸ μέγα 64, 2
ὁνομαστὶ ἀνακαλεῖν 70, 8
ὁπῃ σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν 71, 6

ὁπισθεν, ἐκ τοῦ 79, 4
ὁπλα τίθεσθαι 3, 1; ὁ. ἐπιφέρειν 18, 2; ὁ. φέρειν ἀμα των 57, 6; ὁ. παραδοῦναι 82, 2; ὁπλα = ‘guard-stations,’ 28, 2 n; = ‘shields,’ 45, 2
ὁποῖόν τὸ τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσιν οὕτως ὄντλουντες 38, 2

ὁπως . . . εἰ μή δύναντο . . .
ὁοι τε ὥσι 4, 1 n; ὁπως ἀν, w. opt. in final clause, 65, 2 n

ὁπωσοῦν, following καὶ, 60, 3; ὤδ’ 49, 2

ὁργῆ προσμείζαι 68, 1
ὁρμῆ, τῇ παρούσῃ 43, 5; ἀπὸ μᾶς ὅ, 71, 6
ὁρῶ: καθ’ ὄσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐώρα 37, 2

ὁσάκις, with opt., 18, 3
ὁσιμέραι, ‘daily,’ 27, 5
ὁσιμαί ὅν ἀνέκτοι 87, 2
ὁσος: πλιν ὅσον, with ellipse of εἰμι, 23, 4 n; cf. 60, 2 ;
παθός γλυγνεται τιν 33, 3; πάθει χρήσθαι άξιω ὀλοφύρασθαι 30, 4

Π

πανιζμός 44, 6; 83, 4. πανιζμός 44, 6
πάλιν: ἡ π. κατάβασις 44, 8; ἡ πάλιν ἀνάκρουσις 62, 4; πάλιν ἀφ 46; 64, 1
πανσέληνος σελήνη 50, 4
πανστρατία ἐξελθεῖν 2, 2
παντάπασιν ἀφεστάναι πολέμου 7, 2
πανταχὸς προσβάλλειν 79, 5
πανταχός ἡ πολλὴ φαίνεται ἡ δύναμις 42, 2
παντοία πείρα 25, 8
πάντως, κατὰ πάντα 87, 6
παρά: (1) gen.; παρά Νυκίου 10 (no other ex. of gen. in this book); (2) dat.; none; (3) accus.; along or past;
παρά πόλιν ἐσκομίζειν 13, 1; π. ποταμῶν ἵναι 80, 5; το, παρά θάλασσαν μεταστήσαι
(?) 39, 2 n.; contrary to, π. γνώμην 13, 2; π. τὸ εἰσόδος 60, 5; 75, 5; παρέ ἐπίδα
66, 3 n.; π. ἰσχύν τῆς δυνάμεως 66, 3; π. τὸ καθεστηκός 67, 2; π. τὴν ἀξίαν 77, 1;
giving the measure, παρά τοσοῦτον ἥθην, with gen.,
2, 4 n.; παρέ ὀλίγον, 'by a little,' 71, 3 — opposite of
παρά πολὺ, 'by much.' Note
that παρά with gen. and
with dat. is used of persons,
not of things; the same is
true of παρά with accus.
meaning 'to.' w. verbs of
motion
παραβάσθω 37, 3 al.
παραγίγνομαι 42, 1 al.
παρακαλῶ, military term, 20, 1

παρακελευσις: ἐκ π. ναυμαχεῖν
40, 4; πολλῆ ἡ π. γίγνεται
ἀπὸ τινὸς τιν 70, 7
παρακλησθεῖς (?) 69, 4
παρακμιδή ἐπιτηδείων 28, 1
παραλαμβάνω οὖδέν ἄξιον λόγου,
'obtain no important ad-
vantage,' 38, 1
παράλογον ποιήσαί τινι, 'occa-
sion surprise to,' 28, 3; ὁ π. 
tινι μέγας ἐστὶ 55, 1; οἱ ἐν 
τοῖς πολέμοις παράλογοι 61, 3
παραλώ τινα τῆς ἀρχῆς, 're-
move from command,' 16, 1
παρανόμημα ἐς τινα περεστήκε 
18, 3
παραπλῆσις: ἦσον καὶ π. 42, 2;
tοιαύτα τε καὶ παραπλῆσια 
78, 1; παραπλῆσια ἐπετύο-
νθεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν 71, 7
παρασκευάζομαι, w. partic., ὡς 
omitted, 17, 3 n
παρασκευή, 'force,' 48, 5 n; 
ἐκ π. κρείσσονος 55, 2; πα-
ρασκευής πίστει (tύχης 
ἀποκινδύνευσις 67, 4; π. (γνώ-
φημ 5, 4
παρατάσσω 3, 4 al.
παρατείχισμα, 11, 3 al.
παραντικά: ἢ π. ὥφελια 57, 9;
ἐν τῷ π. 71, 7
παρέγγυλον: οὐκ ἐκ π. τοῦ πολέμου 
ποιείσθαι 27, 4
παρέχω προσδοκίαν ὡς ἐπιπλευ-
σομαι 12, 4; π. ἀποστέρρων 
tῆς ἀκόης 70, 6; π. ἀποριαν,
θόρυβον, φόβον 44 (e.g.)
παριπείω 78, 3
πᾶς: ἰδέα πᾶσα καθειστήκει 
ὅλθρου 29, 5; ἐν παντὶ 
ἀθυμίας 55, 1; παντὶ τρόπῳ 
70, 8; διὰ παντὸς, 'continu-
ally,' 6, 1; 61, 2
πάχῳ τούτῳ, referring to a 
previous statement, 11, 4 
al.; ἀνεκτὰ π. 77, 4
πατρικαὶ ἀρεταῖ 69, 2
πατρὸθεν ἐπονομάζειν 69, 2
παχύτηται, αἱ 62, 3
πεδίον (τὸ 'Ἀττικὸν') 19, 1
πεζῆ ἀποχωρεῖν 60, 2
πεζομαχῶ 62, 4. πεζομαχία 
62, 2
πεζός, ὁ (sc. στρατός) 35, 1 n, al.
πείρα: ἐπιθέσαθι τῇ π. 42, 1;
ἐς τὴν π. ἰέναι 21, 4; πείραις 
παντολαίς χρῆσαι 25, 8
πειρώ, w. gen., 12, 2 n; πειρώ =
cov or 32, 1 n. Thuc. uses 
both ἐπειρασμήν and ἐπε-
ράθην: subsequent prose 
writers only ἐπειράθην
πέλαγος: ἐς τῷ π. ναῦν ἀφίναι 
19, 4
πέμπω ... ἀγγέλλων 8, 1 n
πέμψει νέων ποιεῖσθαι 17, 3
πεπτωκύπτων δύναμιν ἐπανορθοῦν 
77, 7
πέρας οὐδὲν ἐσταὶ σφίς τοῦ 
ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου 42,
2 n
Περίδικκας, his relations w. Α., 
9 n
περί: (1) w. gen.; περὶ τοῦ 
σωθῆναι τὴν ἐπιμελείαν ποι-
εῖσθαι 56, 2; περὶ τῆς σωτη-
ρίας προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι 
70, 7; (2) w. dat.; δεῖσαι 
περὶ ταῖς ναυαῖ 53, 4 n; (3) 
w. accus.; time, as περὶ 
ἡλιοῦ τροπᾶς 16, 2; place, as 
περὶ ἔρμα ναυὰν περιβαλέων 25,
7, n; connected with, euphoo-
mistic, ἢ π. Πύλου ἄρμα 
18, 3; cf. τὸ περὶ τὸν 'Ἤτω 
ἔργον 11. 29
περαιγγέλλω σίδηρον 18, 4 n
περιγραπτός: ἐκ περιγραπτοῦ 
ὄρμασθαι 49, 2
περιδέως 71, 3
περιέστηκε ἐς 18, 8
περιοδεῖν, w. inf., 73, 1 n
περιμαχήτως 84, 5
περιμένω, 'wait for,' 74, 1 al.
περιορώμαι, 'wait for events,' 
33, 2
περιουσία: ἐκ πολλῆς π. ἀν ὑπήρχεν 13, 1
περιστάδον βάλλεται 81, 4
περιφέρω, 'hold out' in war, 28, 3
περιχαρόν, ὕπο τοῦ 73, 2
πείζομαι ἀθένεια, νόσω, λυμφ., etc. 47, 2; 50, 3
πιλπλαμα, w. dat., 75, 4 ὁ
πίστις παρασκευής, 'faith in...
67, 4
πλάγιος: ἐκ πλαγίου τάξις 6, 2
πλαίσιον: ἐν π. τεταγμένος 78, 2
πλείον ἐξειν ἐν 36, 5 ὁ
πλείστη τῆς στρατιάς 3, 4;
στρατιάν ὅσην πλείστην ἑδυ
νατο 21, 1
πλήθεις ἀντίπαλοι 12, 1
Πλημμύριον 4; 23; 25; 32; 36
πλήν, w. gen., 28, 2 al.; not
affecting the construction,
2, 4 al.
πληρωμα, 'crew,' 14, 1 al.
πλοῦν πολείσθαι 26, 3
ποιὸ τοῦτο, referring to a
previous statement, 48, 1
al.; ταυτόν ἢ ἡ ποιεῖ νικῶν
tε καὶ μή, 'it makes no
difference,' 6, 1. ποιοῦμαι,
with noun as periphrasis for
a verb, but in a higher style,
ἀγώνα π. 49, 2; ἀποχώρησιν
67, 4; ἀριστον 40, 1; ἀρπα
γήν 26, 2; γυνώμην 72, 3;
ἐκπλουν 17, 1; ἐνθύμιον 50,
4; ἐπαναγωγας 4, 4; ἐπι
cμελειαν 56, 2; ἐπιχειρήσως
43, 1; καταδρομᾶς 27, 5;
κατάφευξι 41, 1; κήρυγμα
82, 1; ληστείας 27, 4; ναυ
μαχιαν 62, 2; πέμψιν 17, 3;
πλοῦν 26, 3; πόλεμον 27, 4;
τρόπην 54; φυλακῆν 17, 4.
See γίγνομαι. ποιοῦμενοι or
πον 28, 2, Append. II. ποιη
tέα ἐδόκει εἶναι 73, 2
πολεμία (sc. γῆ) 75, 4
πολιτείας μεταβολή 55, 2
πολίχνα 4, 6
πολλάκις καὶ ἄλλοτε 8, 1
πολλάχθη 43, 1. πολλαχόθεν
14, 2. πολλαχοῦ 70, 6
πολυείδη φθέγγεσθαι 71, 4
πολύς: see επί. πλέον τι ἐχει
36, 2
πολυτελής ἐγιγνετο ἡ παρακομιδή
28, 1
πόνηρος, πονηρός 48, 1 not. crit.
πονήρως ἐχειν 83, 4
πόνος: ἐν π. εἶναι 81, 4; δι'
ὀλγον π. κτάσθαι τι 70, 8
πονῶ, of ships, 38, 2
πορεία ἀσφαλῆς 77, 5
πορθμός, ὁ 1, 2
πόσις, 'drink': πρὸς π. τρα
pέσθαι 73, 2
ποτέ: εἰπερ ποτὲ 64, 2; μόλις
π. 40, 2; εἴ π. καὶ αὕτης 70,
7
πράγματα: τὰ π. ἐνδιδόναι 48,
2; see 49, 1
Πρασίαι 15, 3 ὁ
πράσων τι ἐς ἀναβολάς 15, 3;
π. χείρων 67, 4; π. ἐτι χείρω
71, 1; π. ἀ βούλουμα 68, 3 ὁ
πρεσβυτέρας ἥλικιας φείδεσθαι
29, 4
πρὶν γε δὴ, w. aor. indic. after
affirmative clause 71, 5
πρό: τα πρὸ αὐτῶν, ἵστα ἄνεα,
55, 2
προδοκεῖν: ἄσπερ προεδόκοτο
αὐτοῖς 18, 1
προθυμία γίγνεται πολλῆ 70, 3
προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, w. gen.
of thing or peri 66, 1; 70, 7
προκαλοῦμαι τινὰ ἐς δίκας 18, 2
προκόττω μέγα τοῦ ναυτικοῦ,
'make great advance w.,'
56, 3
προσεκτικώς ἦ ῥώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα
75, 4
προσέπεμπται ὃς αὐτὸς 77, 6
πρὸς: (1) with gen., to the advantage of, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν ἐσοσθαί 36, 3; 49, 2; 81, 5; (2) with dat.; near, as ἵσχει πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι 35, 2; besides, 57, 5; (3) with accus.; place, as ὁρᾶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν 37, 2; ἀπίδειν πρὸς 71, 3; with a view to, πρὸς τὰλλα ἐξηρτύσαντο ὡς ἑκάστα 65, 2; ἐχειν αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον 27, 2; — of intercourse, friendly or hostile, as πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ὁμολογία γλύρεται 82, 2; χωρᾶ πρὸς ἑκείνους τὰ χώρα, 'join the enemy,' 14, 3; ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἄλλην ἔγγυτον 70, 3; πρὸς ἀταξίαν προσμείξαι 68, 1; πρὸς τὴν ἀντίταξιν τῶν πρώτων τὴν φυλακῆν ποιεῖσθαι 17, 4;—comparred with, πρὸς τοὺς ἐπελθόντας οἱ Σικελιώται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον παρέσχοντο 58, 4;—with reference to, adapted to, expressive of, τουίάθαι ἐπυνοεῖν πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν 37, 1; πολλὴ παρακέλευσις ἐγγυνετο πρὸς τὴν αὐτικά φιλονικίαν 70, 7;—towards, τοῦ ἑτοὺς πρὸς μετόπωρον ὄντος 79, 3. Note: πρὸς w. accus. with meanings akin to 'in face of' is very freely used. πρὸς is often equivalent to ἐς προσάγομαι τὸλυν 'unite to oneself,' 7, 2; 55, 2
προσαροφᾶμαι ἐκνάρχοντας 16, 1
προσαναιροῦμαι πόλεμον οὐδέν ἐλάσσω τοῦ ὑπάρχοντος 28, 3
προσαπόλυμαι 71, 7
πρόσβασις, 'approach,' 45, 1
προσγλυμαίναι: προσγεγενημένης τῆς δοκίμεως τῷ ὑπάρχοντι, τοῦ (οὗ τὸ) κρατίστους εἶναι 67, 1 ἡ
προσδέχομαι τοὺς λόγους 83, 3
προσδοκίαν παρέχων ὡς w. fut. ind. 12, 4
προσδοκίμως ἐστὶν ἄλλη στρατιά 15, 1; προσδοκίμοι εἰσὶν ἄλλη στρατιά 25, 9
πρόσθεν, ἐν τῷ, local, 78, 4, 5; 81, 3; ἐς τὸ π. χωρέω 43, 5; 78, 3
πρόσκειμα, 'attack,' 29, 2 al.; 'insist,' προσκειμένοις ἐδίδασκε 18, 1
προσμισθοῦμαι 19, 4
προσοφείλω πολλά, 'be in debt,' 48, 5
προστάσιων ἄρχοντα 19, 4
πρότερον ἴ, w. subjun., 63, 1 ἡ
προφάξω, 'excel,' 21, 3; 'project,' 4, 4
πρόφασις: ἐπι' αὐτομολία προ-
φάσει 13, 2 ἡ
προφέρω, 'excel,' 64, 2 ἡ; 77, 2; 'bring forward,' 69, 2
προχωρήῃ, ὁπως ἐν 7, 3
προμναίνω κρούομαι 40, 1
πρὸς 78, 4; πρῶτερον 39, 1; πρῶτα 19, 1
πρόφαθεν, τά, 'bows,' 36, 3
πρῶτος: ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης, ad-
verbal, 43, 5. See ἑπετεία
Πυθήν, Corinthian admiral, 1; 70
πυνθανοῦμαι, w. accus. and inf., 1, 2; w. ὅτι 1, 1; w. partic., 4, 7
πωλῆ ἐδώδιμα 39, 2

Ρ

ραίων ἔσται ἡ ἐσκομιδή 4, 4 ἡ
ῥάδων τι ἔσται σφίσιν 84, 2;
GREEK INDEX

247

ράδιος ́ες τὸ βλάπτεσθαι 67, 3
ρομη, τῇ πρώτῃ 70, 2
ρομη γίγνεται τινί 18, 2; ἡ ῥ. προδέλπει τινὶ 75, 4; ῥομη προφέρειν τινος 77, 2
ροννυμαι 15, 2 ῥ.

Σ

σβεστήρια κωλύματα 53, 4
σημείων αἴρεων 34, 4
Σικελίωταί, almost universally on side of Syr., 32; 33
Σικελοί, generally on side of Ἀ., 58, 3
σιτία παραγγείλαι 43, 2
σῖτος ενήν τοῖς τείχεσι 24, 2
σπανίῳ χρῆσθαι τῷ ὕδατι 4, 6
σπένδομαι, mid. denoting a reciprocal act, 3, 1; σ. πέμψαι 83, 1
σπουδᾶς πρότερον λύω 18, 2
σπουδὴ ἐσταὶ τῆς ὅδου 77, 6
στασιάζω 46. στάσει ἐκπεσεῖν 33, 5. στασιωτικοὶ καιροί 57, 11
στενότερα: τὰ σ. τῶν χωρίων φυλάσσειν 73, 1
στενότης 62, 1
στενοχώρα 34, 6 al.
στερφός, ‘thick,’ 36, 3
στρατεία γίγνεται 57, 9
στρατιά: τῆς σ. ὁ ἔξυλλογος 31, 4; στρατιά ἀλλη προσδόκιμος εἶναι 25, 9
στρατὸς ἵσος καὶ παραπλῆσιος τῷ πρωτέρῳ 42, 2; ἕν, equal in importance and in numbers’ (no tautology here). Cf. Aristotle’s remark: ἐστὶ δὲ διττὸν τὸ ἴσον · τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἰσίμω, τὸ δὲ κατ’ ἀξίαν ἐστὶν Συρακόσιοι, after arrival of Gylippus, 2:

1. take Labdalum, 3
2. begin a counter-wall N. of κύκλος, and place cavalry at Olympia, 4; after driving back the Α., carry the wall past the Α. lines, 6
3. prepare to attack the Α. by sea, 7; 21
4. defeated at sea, but take Plemmyrium, 22; 23
5. defeat the Α. at sea, and become confident, 41
6. dismayed by the arrival of Demosth., 42
7. through valour of Boeotians repulse the night attack on Epipolae, 43; 44
8. defeat the Α. fleet, 52; and control the Harbour, 56; are confident of success, 56
9. completely defeat the Α. fleet in the final battle, 70; 71; 72
10. prevent the Α. retreat, 73; 74; 78-81
11. capture and execute Dem. and Nic., 81-86
12. confine the prisoners to the quarries, 86
σφάλλω τὰς ναῦς 67, 2; σφάλλομαι τοῦ αὐχήματος (?) 66, 3 σφάς, properly indirect reflexive, is sometimes used by Thuc. as direct, = ἐαυτοῦ, σφάς αὐτοῦ, as 35, 2 al.
σχεδὸν τι, ‘almost,’ 33, 2
σχολαίτερον 15, 2; 81, 2
σφώνοι: ὅτι σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν 71, 6; οἱ σφώνοιν 44, 8
σῶμα ὑπ’ ῥώμη 75, 4 ῥ.
Т

tαλαίπωρω 16, 1 al. ταλαίπωρα: ὑπὸ τῆς τ. καὶ τοῦ πιείν ἐπιθυμία 84, 2

tαπεινότης: ἐς τ. ἀφικέσθαι 75, 6

tαραχῆ ἐμπίπτει 80, 3; τ. ποιοῦ τιν 86, 4

tαρσόι, 'banks of oars,' 40, 5

τάχος, ὁτι 42, 3; ὡς εἶχον τάχους 2, 1; διὰ τάχους 22, 2; κατὰ τάχος 4, 3

tε . . τε 1, 5; 81, 3; τε connecting sentences, 4, 4 al.; τε . . καὶ=sive . . . sive 6, 1; τε summing up and concluding 7, 4 al.; <τε> 75, 6

tείχισις 6, 1; τείχισμός 20, 1; τείχισμα 2, 3

tελευταίος ὁρμώμαι 2, 1

tέλος: οἱ ἐν τ. 73, 1

tετρυχομένου πολέμω 28, 3

tεχνῆ Λείπεσθαι 70, 3

tήρησις ἀσφαλῆς 86, 2

tίδεμαι τὰ ὁπλα 3, 1

tιμωρία: ὡς ἐτι τιμωρία τοῦ προσπεσόντος 68, 1

tιμωροῦμαι (pass.) ἀποχρῶντως 77, 3

tις: the following show its flexibility; ἠπίστησεν ἂν τις ἀκούσας 28, 3; ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα, πάντας ἀναγκάσαι πωλεῖν 39, 2; ἐφερον πάντες ὅ τι τις ἐδύνατο ἐκαστος 75, 5; Ἔρμοκράτους καὶ εἰ τοῦ ἀλλο πείθοντων 21, 5; ἡν κρατήσωμεν, ἐστι τῷ τῆν . . .

πόλιν ἐπίδειν 61, 1; ἄξιων . . . ὃ ὑπήρξε λαμπρώτητος τι μὴ προδοδόν τινα 69, 2; πλέον τι 21, 4; σχεδὸν τι 33, 2; δηλοῦντες ὅποιον τι ποιήσουσιν 38, 2; τὸ δὲ τι καὶ, adverbial, 48, 2; τι μᾶλλον 57, 1. The nom. and accus. neut. plur. are avoided
tό with infin.: (1) may be subject or object, as τὸ μήτε αὐτοῦ ἀνακρόνεσθαι μήτ' ἐκείνους εἶν ὅφελων φανεραί 62, 4; (2) with prep., as ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι parallel w. διά τὸ εὑρηκῆσαι 68, 3; ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἐπιπλέοντα 70, 4; οὐκ ἔλαυσον κατὰ τὸ ὑφελείσθαι, ἐς τε . . . τὸ μὴ ἀδικείσθαι πολι πλέον μετείχετε 63, 3; οὐ φυλάξασθαι πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἄρχαιολογεῖν 69, 2; (3) gen., dat.: βραδύς γίγνεσθαι τοῦ περαινεσθαι 43, 5 n.; πέρας τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι 42, 2 n. In 36, 5; 67, 1 and 87, 3 τὸ w. inf. appears in the MSS. as epexegeiosis of a gen. or dat. The accus. is defended by Herst. See Append. II.

tοῦδε, irregularly referring to what precedes, 78, 1. Cf. ὅδε

tοῦτος: ἐν τῷ τ. 81, 3; ἐν τῷ τ. τοῦ καίρου 69, 2

tοῦσάδε, irregularly referring to what precedes, 57, 11; 59, 1

tοῦτος: παρὰ τοῦτον ἐλθεῖν κυνόθνου 2, 4

tότε, referring to events previously mentioned, 31, 3; 32, 1; 57, 11; 81, 2; τότε δὴ 18, 3

tοῦναυτίου ἢ 80, 1

tραυματία τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς 75, 3
GREEK INDEX

τρεπω: τὸ πρὸς Διβύνυ μέρος τετραμμένον νέμεσθαι 58, 2; τρέπεσθαι πρὸς πώσων 73, 2; τ. πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεών 71, 3; τ. πρὸς ἀντιβολαν καὶ ἀλοφυρμῶν 75, 4. Note that ἔτρεψαμην is trans., ἐτραπο-μην intrans.

τρέψω: ὀθεν θρέψοται (pass.) 49, 2

τρίβω, intrans., 48, 6; 49, 2 τροπαίων ναυμαχίας, τροπῆς etc., 41, 4; 54 al.

τρόπος: τρόπῳ φ ἄν <ἐνῆ> 7, 3; οὖντει τρόπῳ 49, 3; παντὶ τ. 70, 8; τῷ αὐτῷ τ. 17, 3; τὸν αὐτὸν τ. 39, 2; τρόπων μίμησις 63, 3 n τροφήν μή διδόναι 48, 5

τυγχάνω: (1) with τυγχάνω, ετύγχανον, the partic. keeps its time relative to the verb; (2) w. ἐτυχον, pres. and perf. partic. keep their time, but aor. partic. expresses time coincident w. the verb, 2, 4 n; 4, 2 n; 29, 5 n; 50, 4 n. Distinguish ἐτύγχανον αὐλιζόμενοι, ἐτύγχανον αὐλιζόμενοι (or perf. better), ἐτυχον αὐλιζόμενοι τύχη: τὸ τῆς τ. 61, 3 n

Т

ὑδρελα μακρά 13, 2

Τικαρκα ἀνδράποδα 13, 2 n

ὑπάρχω: ὥς ἐκ τῶν ὑ. ἑθάρσων 76

ὑπέρ, 'in place of,' 13, 2; 'above,' 79, 1; 'on behalf of,' 66, 1; 'for the purpose of,' 69, 2; 'about,' 71, 2. Cf. περί πνεβάλλω, 'be excessive,' 67, 4 ὑπερώφηθη, 'was disregarded, despised,' 42, 3

ὑπέχω τὸ αὐτό τινι 21, 3

ὑπνος: ἀπὸ πρῶτον ὑ. 43, 2

ὑπό: (1) w. gen., as ὑπὸ τῆς Δεκαλείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης ἀδύνατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμαις 28, 4 n; ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων ἐκπεπληγμένος 69, 2; cf. διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐ- τῶν 21, 4; (2) w. dat., ὑπὸ Συμαρκίοις γίγνεσθαι 64, 1; (3) w. accus., as ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους 21, 1

ὑποδοχή: ἐς ὑ. τοῦ στρατεύματος...

ὑποκρινομαι = ἀπο- 44, 5 n

ὑπολείπομαι or ἀπολείπομαι 75, 4 n

ὑπομυμήσκω τινά τι 64, 1; πατρίδος 69, 2

ὑπόνοια μη 49, 4

ὑπετελής φόρον 57, 4 n

ὑπεταῖος 11, 2 n

ὑπερον, 'late,' 27, 2

ὑπερῷ τινι 29, 1

ὑφιστασθαι τῷ ναυτικῷ 66, 2

Φ

φανερὸς εἶναι w. partic., 12, 5

φειδώ τις γίγνεται μη w. inf., 81, 5

φέρω: πάντα οἰστά φαίνεται 75, 7

φθέγγομαι 70, 6; 71, 4

φθόνον ἀξίως 77, 4

φθορά ἀνθρώπων 27, 2

φιλονικῶ περι τοῦ πλείονος ἡδη καλοῦ 71, 1. φιλονικία: πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φ. 70, 7; ἐς φ. καταστῆναι 28, 3

φιλώ, w. inf., 79, 3; 80, 3

φοβερός, active, 42, 3 n

φόβοι καὶ δείματα 80, 3 n
ψήφισμα : ἀνευ Ἀθηναίων ψ., showing the control exercised by the Ecclesia over strategi having 'full powers,' 49, 2

Ω

ὥρα, 'season,' 47, 2 ; 'time,' 81, 1. The meaning 'an hour' is not classical

'Ωρωπός 28, 1 n

ὥστε 34, 6 ; ὡς ἐκ κακῶν 42, 2 n ; ὡς ... καὶ 48, 1 n ; 60, 3 ; ὡς ἐκαστοι 65, 2 n ; 74, 2

ὥστε καὶ ὡς 74, 1 al. ; οὖν ὡς 75, 6 ; μηδὲ ὡς 28, 3 n

ὡστε, 'on condition that,' 82, 2 ; =quamobrem, 4, 6 n, al.

ψευδομαι, pass., 67, 3

ψευδή, ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν γίγνεται 69, 3

ψευδόμοι 47, 4 al.
ENGLISH INDEX

HISTORY : RHETORIC : GRAMMAR

A

abstract for concrete 4, 6
Acarnania 31, 2
accus. See παρά
Aegina 28, 4
agent with perf. pass. 18, 3
Alcibiades and Nicias p. xxx.
Amphipolis 9, 1
anacoluthon 13, 2; 15, 3; 28, 3; 42, 2; 49, 1; 70, 7
anaphora 24, 1; 25, 6; 27, 4; 57, 2
antecedent omitted 27, 1
antithesis noticed 5, 4; 12, 3; 48, 3; 67, 4; order modified for sake of 17, 4; false 73, 5
Archonides 1, 4
Argos and Sparta 20, 1
argumenta, πίστεις; (1) εἰκότα
—66, 1 καλὰ τὰ προειραγω-μένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἁγών ἐσται; 66, 3; (2) παραδελγματα—77, 2 κάγω τοι κ.τ.λ.; 21, 3 πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους λέγων κ.τ.λ.
(3) ἐνθυμήματα 66, 2 end-3; 75, 2-4; (4) γνώμαι—67, 1 end; 68, 3 end; 77, 7 end;
(5) τόποι—66, 3 (τ., instead of being amplified, are often compressed either into γνώμαι
or into the premiss of an enthymeme)
Aristotle on Nicias p. xix
Arnold, Dr., on 85, 3, p. 210
article 1, 1; 2, 3; 4, 2; omitted before a prep. 18, 1; case of 67, 1, Append. II.
Athens and her allies 20, 2; 57, 1; state of A. in 414, 413 Append. III.; Athenian prisoners 87, 5; J. S. Mill on the democracy p. xvii.; treatment of Nicias p. xxxiii.
Attica, invasion of 19, 1; p. 219
attraction of short clauses 21, 3; 47, 4
— of preposition 23, 1
— of relative 23, 3; of nom. of rel. 67, 3
augment in Thuc. 82, 3

B

Bekker, his text of Thuc. p. xlii.
brachylogy 18, 4
Brasidas and the helots 19, 3
brevity, excessive in Thuc. (συντομία) Append. I.

C

Callias, son of Hipponicus, p. 221
Camarina and Syracuse 33, 1
capitalia finalia. See fines
Catana 14, 2
Charicles 20, 2
chiasmus 5, 4; 12, 1; 14, 2;
55, 1; 57, 1; 63, 3; 70, 4;
75, 5
Classen on 57, 1, p. 177
Cleon pp. xx., xxi., xxvi.
closed harbours 38, 2; 69, 4
comedy in 414 B.C. p. 218
comparative, ellipse with 12, 4
Conon 29, 4
construction of τυφλόνομαι 1, 2;
of πέμπω 3, 1; of περαιούμαι 1, 2;
of ἔσχον 1, 2;
of τυγχάνω 1, 4; 4, 3; of ἀγγέλλω 17, 3; of λέγω 29, 1;
of participle 28, 4; of perf. pass. 4, 6; of κρατῶ 11, 2; of ξυμβαίνω 11, 4
contrast, Thuc. fond of 1, 3
co-ordination of dissimilar clauses 14, 2; 18, 1; of participles 53, 3
Coreyra 57, 3
demes and tribes 69, 2
democracy 14, 2
Demosthenes 16, 1; his entry into the Great Harbour 42, 1; his death 86, 2
Dionysius of Halicarnassus p. 213
docks of Syracuse 22, 1
drama in 414 B.C. p. 219
Ducetius 1, 4; 32, 1

E

Ecclesia at Athens 10, 1; 48, 4
eclipses 50, 4
elections Append. III.
ellipse w. comparative 12, 4;
57, 6; of verb after ὅσος 23, 4; after ὃς 68, 2; of masc. noun 35, 1
Enthymeme 75, 4
epanalepsis w. ὀντός 42, 3
epexegesis w. ὀστε 14, 3
ethos, use of in opening of a speech, exemplified 77, 2
euphemism 64, 1
Euripides and Nicias p. xxxvii.; resemblance to style of 71
Eurymedes 16, 1
exordium, πρόθεσις, in military harangues closely connected with the propositio, πρόθεσις, 61; 66; 77

F

figurae, σχήματα, comprising (a) f. elocutionis, σ. λέγεως,
(b) f. sententiarum, σ. διανοιάς:
figurae elocutionis, σχήματα
λέγεως, 'figures of language';
see antithesis; homoeote-
leuton, 75, 3 τῶν τεθνεότων λυπηρότεροι . . . τῶν ἀπο- 
λολότων ἀδιωτέροι: paronomo-
mososis (parallelism in sound of 
whole phrases), 3, 3 ὀρῶν 
τούτου Συρακοσίους παρασο-
μένους καὶ ὧν ῥαδίως εἰπ-
tassomένους: paronomasia 
(parallelism in sound of 
single words — by far the 
commonest ‘figure’ in Thuc. 
— next to antithesis), 39, 2: 
aparphora 18, 1; 24, 1; 25, 
6 ἐξαλλόν . . . ἀντέβαλλον; 
27, 4; 57, 2 εἰσευηρενασ 
. . . εἰσευηρενασ: asyndeton 
71, 4; 77, 1 

figureae sententiarum, σχήματα 
διανοίας, ‘figures of thought’; 
question 44, 1: oχυμονον, 
62, 4 πεξομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν 
νεῶν; 70, 8 φεύγοντας φεύ-
gονασ 

finance 28, 4 
fines or capitalia finalia, τέλη 
or τέλικα κεφάλαια; (1) τὸ 
συμφέρον 14, 4; (2) τὸ 
nυμίμων 68, 1; (3) τὸ καλὸν 
63; (4) τὸ ἀναγκαίον 77, 7 
future indic. after el, 8, 1; 
purpose after relative 25, 1; 
 fut. mid. in pass. sense 42, 
4; 48, 5; 67, 3; 69, 2 

G 

genitive abs. in proximity w. 
another case 48, 1 
—— of definition 42, 2 
—— of measure 2, 4 
—— after πέλθουμαι 73, 2 

Gibbon, his imitation of 71, 
71, 1 

Grote on Nicias p. xviii. 

Gylippus 1, 1

H 

harangues of generals 61; 66; 
77 (the last mainly a λόγος 
paringamētikós) 

Hegemon of Thasos p. 221 

Helorine Road 80, 5 

helots 19, 2; 26 

Heracles, feast of 73, 2 

Herbst, notes from, Append. II. 

I 

impeachment 48, 4 

imperfect after ἐτειδῇ 23, 2; 
see τυγχάνω; of γίγνομαι 
etc. 56, 3; 71, 7; equivalent 
to pluperf. 36, 1 

impersonal passive 62, 3 

indicative after ὅτι 34, 7; see 

τοῦ 

infinitive; see τὸ, ‘attraction,’ 
Append. II. 

interpretation, corrected, of 3, 
3; 4, 1; 6, 4; 13, 2; 14, 
1; 21, 3; 27, 3; 28, 3; 29, 
5; 36, 4; 41, 1; 42, 3; 44, 
2; 48, 1, 3, 4, 6; 50, 3, 4; 
55, 2; 57, 7, 9; 63, 4; 64, 
2; 67, 2; 68, 1, 3; 69, 2, 
3; 73, 1; 75, 4, 5, 6 

inventio, Thuc. usually excels 
in p. 215 

Ionic forms 4, 6; 75, 6 

iterative ἄν 71, 3 

L 

Leake, Col., on the κύκλος p. 

xii. 

Lucian 2, 4 

Lucretius, false antithesis in 
75, 3
Macaulay on 'the Retreat' 75, 5
Manoeuvres at sea 36, 4, 6
meaning of ἐπισκευάζω 1, 1; ἦκω 1, 4; ἴσχυζω 3, 3; ταλαιπωρώ 16, 1; ὑπομένω
17, 1; ᾨγεμών 19, 1; ὀλέθρος 27, 3; δῆμα 28, 2; δυνάστης 33, 4; παρασκευάζω 35, 1; 
ἐσπλού 41, 1; τὸ καθ' ἐαυτόν 69, 2; καθ' ἐν 75, 2; τε γὰρ 81, 3; ἀρετή of 'moral' worth (its later meaning, as in Eurip.) 86, 5
Menander, not strategus, but specially appointed (προσηγη
tὸν) to share the command (ἐναρχῶν) w. Nicias, 16, 1
mercenary 48, 5
metaphor 56, 2; 68, 3
middle voice, of ἐξελάνω 5, 4; 
πειρῶ 32, 1; reciprocal use of 40, 4
Mill, on the Athenian democracy. p. xvii.
Mycalessus, destruction of 29, 2

narratio, διήγησις 11, 2
Naxos in Sicily 14, 2
neuter adj. w. art., w. genitive; 
τὴς γυνῆς τὸ θυμοῦμενον 68, 1
—for masc. 14, 2; 71, 3
—plur. of adj. and verbal 43, 2; 73, 2, 3; καθ' ἐκαστα 
tῶν γνωσμένων 8, 1
nouns, verbal, in Thuc. 13, 1; periphrases with abstract 16, 2, 3
number of verb w. ἔκαστος 44, 1

object, common to verb and partic. 1, 3
obscurity due to brevity 55, 1
oligarchs at Athens p. 220
omission of antecedent 27, 1; 48, 6; of verb in rel. clause 45, 1; of preposition in 2nd clause 47, 4; 60, 4; of ὡς with παρασκευάζωμαι 17, 3; of art. before a prep. 18, 1
optative joined to subjun. in final clause 17, 4
oratio obliqua, attraction in 21, 3; 47, 4; long passages in 48, 5
order of words, why modified 2, 3, 4; 18, 1; 22, 1; 23, 3; 50, 1; 69, 2; rare order 71, 3

Parataxis 4, 2; 22, 1; 83, 4.
In sentences connected by particles, such as ἐπειδή . . . 
tότε ἃ, ὡς . . . καὶ (see
Greek Index) relics of para-
taxis may be seen
parenthesis 42, 3
Parthenon p. 221
participle, attributive, outside
the article 23, 3
— construction of 28, 4
— co-ordination of 53, 3
— w. prep. and noun 29, 4
— neut. 68, 1; 83, 4
— change to inf. after 68, 2
— see ῥιγχάω
— accus. abs. in fem. 31, 4
— gen. abs. without noun
48, 2
pathos, Thuc. great master of
75; 77, 7
perf. pass. 18, 3; 62, 3
period in Thuc., state of its
development 19, 4
peroratio, ἐπιλογος 15, 3; 64,
2; 68; 77, 7. These illustrate
the manner appropriate
to, viz. exhortation, recapitu-
lation, pathos
person, 2nd or 3rd 61, 3; 63,
3; use of 1st 14, 1
Pisander, archon eponymus in
414 B.C. p. 219
pleonasm with αὐτοῦ 16, 1
plural of abstract nouns 62, 3;
80, 3
polyptoton 44, 7
preposition attracted 23, 1;
preposition and case as object
of verb 8, 1
present joined w. aor. 3, 4;
11, 2
probatio, πίστες 12-15; 62-64;
67, 2-4; 77, 1-6
proleptic use of adj. 4, 3
pronoun, epanaleptic 48, 3;
use of, to express reciprocity
23, 3; nom. of rel. attracted
67, 3; influence of rel. lost
in 2nd clause 29, 5; 69, 2
proportion, how expressed 28,
4
propositio, πρόθεσις 11, 4; 61,
2-3; 66; 77, 1
prose composition at Athens
p. 219

R
relative clause, attraction to
61, 3; rel. not expressed in
2nd clause 29, 5
Retreat, the, from Syr., object
of the Athenians 78, 3; 80,
2; direction of their advance
79, 5; 80, 5; description of
the start analysed 75
rhetorical devices 15, 2; 66,
3
romantic style, approximation
to the 71, 7

S
sculpture at Athens p. 219
Segesta 57, 11
service, military, at Athens, 16
1; obligation to 13, 2
Sicels and Athens 57, 11
Sicyon and Sparta 19, 4
siege-works at Syracuse pp.
i.-xvi.; position of the Round
Fort pp. xii.-xiv.
statesmen, culpability of 15,
1
strategi pp. 218, 220; 31, 5
style noticed 18, 3; 19, 4;
40, 1; 64: Append. I.; 84,
2
subject, rapid change of 4, 4;
18, 4; omission of 84, 4;
placed first for emphasis 22,
1; 32, 1
— of infin., case of 20, 1;
21, 3; 34, 6
superlatives accumulated 42, 3
— placed in rel. clause 20, 2; 21, 1; 60, 2; 86, 1
symmetry of clauses, disregard of, noticed 14, 2; 18, 1; 27, 5; 32, 2
synonyms distinguished 36, 2

T
Tarentum, gender of 1, 1
taxation of allies 28, 4
traductio 67, 1 κρατίστοις εἶναι
εἰ τοὺς κρατίστοις ἐνικήσαμεν;
70, 8 φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν
tragedy, writers of at Athens
p. 218

U
usage of πότερον 1, 1; τότε 2, 3; ὡς 3, 3; ποιῶ, ποιοῦμαι
5, 3; ἐκείνος 6, 1; ἄλλος 21, 3; τε 24, 3; καὶ in πολλὰ
καὶ ἄλλα 25, 8; οὐκέτι 34, 6;
tε . . . τε 34, 7

W
Wilamowitz - Moellendorff on
the division of Thuc. into
books p. xl.

Z
Zacynthus, policy of 31, 2

THE END

Printed by R. & R. CLARK, Edinburgh